













Heath's Modern Language Series

---

AN INTRODUCTION

TO

VULGAR LATIN

BY

C. H. GRANDGENT

PROFESSOR OF ROMANCE LANGUAGES IN HARVARD UNIVERSITY



BOSTON, U. S. A.

D. C. HEATH & CO., PUBLISHERS

1907

PA 2619  
G7

LIBRARY of CONGRESS
Two Copies Received
MAY 20 1907
Copyright Entry
<i>May 20, 1907.</i>
CLASS A XXc., No.
<i>177266.</i>
COPY B.

COPYRIGHT, 1907,  
By D. C. HEATH & Co.

•••  
•••  
•••



## PREFACE.

---

WHILE this book is intended primarily for students of Romance Philology, it will, I hope, be of some interest to Classical scholars as well. Although it has been long in the making, I have endeavored to keep it, at every stage, abreast of current scholarship. I have tried, furthermore, to treat all portions of the subject, not exhaustively, but with even fulness; I fear, however, that the Syntax—perhaps unavoidably—is somewhat scanty as compared with the other parts. It will be seen that I have continually furnished abundant references for the guidance of those who wish to look further into special topics. My principal authorities are listed in the Bibliography; others are cited in the appropriate places in the text.

C. H. GRANDGENT.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS.

---

	PAGES
MAPS . . . . .	x, xi
THE ROMAN EMPIRE . . . . .	x
THE NEO-LATIN TERRITORY IN EUROPE . . . . .	xi
BIBLIOGRAPHY, WITH ABBREVIATIONS . . . . .	xiii-xvi
PHONETIC ALPHABET AND OTHER SYMBOLS . . . . .	xvii
INTRODUCTION . . . . .	1-5
VOCABULARY . . . . .	6-29
WORDS AND THEIR MEANINGS . . . . .	6-12
<i>Words used alike in Classic and in Vulgar Latin</i> . . . . .	6
<i>Words used differently in Classic and in Vulgar Latin</i> . . . . .	7-8
Sense Restricted . . . . .	7
Sense Extended . . . . .	7-8
<i>Words used in Classic but not in Vulgar Latin</i> . . . . .	8-9
Synonyms . . . . .	9
Substitutes . . . . .	9-10
Particles . . . . .	10
<i>Words used in Vulgar but not in Classic Latin</i> . . . . .	10-12
Native Words . . . . .	11-12
Foreign Words . . . . .	12
DERIVATION . . . . .	13-29
<i>Post-Verbal Nouns</i> . . . . .	13
<i>Prefixes</i> . . . . .	13-16
Prefixes used with Nouns, Adjectives, and Pronouns . . . . .	13-14
Prefixes used with Verbs . . . . .	14-16
<i>Suffixes</i> . . . . .	16-28
Suffixes for Verbs . . . . .	16-17
Suffixes for Nouns . . . . .	18-23
Suffixes for Adjectives . . . . .	23-25
Suffixes for Adverbs . . . . .	25-26
Change of Suffix . . . . .	27-28

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

v

	PAGES
<i>Compounds</i> . . . . .	28-29
Nouns . . . . .	28
Adjectives . . . . .	28
Pronouns . . . . .	28
Verbs . . . . .	28
Adverbs . . . . .	28-29
Prepositions . . . . .	29
Conjunctions . . . . .	29
SYNTAX . . . . .	30-59
ORDER OF WORDS . . . . .	30-32
USE OF WORDS . . . . .	32-41
<i>Nouns and Adjectives</i> . . . . .	32-34
Comparison . . . . .	33
Numerals . . . . .	33-34
<i>Pronouns</i> . . . . .	34-38
Personal and Possessive Pronouns . . . . .	34
Demonstratives . . . . .	35-36
Interrogatives and Relatives . . . . .	36-37
Indefinite Pronouns . . . . .	37-38
<i>Verbs</i> . . . . .	38
<i>Adverbs</i> . . . . .	38-39
<i>Prepositions</i> . . . . .	39-41
<i>Conjunctions</i> . . . . .	41
USE OF INFLECTIONS . . . . .	42-59
<i>Cases</i> . . . . .	42-48
Locative . . . . .	42-43
Vocative . . . . .	43
Genitive . . . . .	43-44
Dative . . . . .	44-45
Ablative . . . . .	45-47
Accusative . . . . .	48
Fall of Declension . . . . .	48
<i>Verb-Forms</i> . . . . .	48
Impersonal Parts . . . . .	48-51
<i>Supine</i> . . . . .	48-49
<i>Gerund</i> . . . . .	49
<i>Gerundive</i> . . . . .	49
<i>Future Active Participle</i> . . . . .	49

	PAGES
<i>Present Participle</i> . . . . .	50
<i>Perfect Participle</i> . . . . .	50
<i>Infinitive</i> . . . . .	50-51
Voice . . . . .	51-52
Mood . . . . .	52-54
<i>Imperative</i> . . . . .	52
<i>Subjunctive</i> . . . . .	52-54
Tense . . . . .	54-59
<i>The Perfect Tenses</i> . . . . .	54-56
<i>Future and Conditional</i> . . . . .	56-59
PHONOLOGY . . . . .	60-143
SYLLABICATION . . . . .	60-61
ACCENT . . . . .	61-68
<i>Primary Stress</i> . . . . .	61-66
Vowels in Hiatus . . . . .	61-62
Compound Verbs . . . . .	62-63
<i>Illac, Illic</i> . . . . .	63
<i>Ficatum</i> . . . . .	63
Numerals . . . . .	64
Greek Words . . . . .	64-66
<i>Greek Oxytones</i> . . . . .	64
<i>Greek Paroxytones</i> . . . . .	64-65
<i>Greek Proparoxytones</i> . . . . .	65-66
Other Foreign Words . . . . .	66
<i>Secondary Stress</i> . . . . .	66-67
<i>Unstressed Words</i> . . . . .	67-68
QUANTITY . . . . .	68-77
<i>Position</i> . . . . .	68-70
<i>Vowel Quantity</i> . . . . .	71-77
Vowels in Hiatus . . . . .	72-73
Lengthening before Consonants . . . . .	73-75
Disappearance of the Old Quantity . . . . .	75-76
Development of a New Quantity . . . . .	76-77
VOWELS . . . . .	77-104
Greek Vowels . . . . .	78-82
<i>Accented Vowels</i> . . . . .	82-91
Single Vowels . . . . .	82-87
<i>a</i> . . . . .	82-83

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

vii

	PAGES
<i>ē</i> . . . . .	83-84
<i>ě</i> . . . . .	84
<i>ī</i> . . . . .	84
<i>ĭ</i> . . . . .	84-85
<i>ō</i> . . . . .	85-86
<i>ŏ</i> . . . . .	86
<i>ū</i> . . . . .	86-87
<i>ŭ</i> . . . . .	87
Diphthongs . . . . .	88-90
<i>æ</i> . . . . .	88-89
<i>au</i> . . . . .	89-90
<i>eu</i> . . . . .	90
<i>ɔ</i> . . . . .	90
<i>ui</i> . . . . .	90
Influence of Labials . . . . .	91
Clerical Latin . . . . .	91
<i>Unaccented Vowels</i> . . . . .	91-104
Unaccented Vowels in Hiatus . . . . .	93-96
Initial Syllable . . . . .	96-98
Intertonic Syllable . . . . .	98-99
Penult . . . . .	99-102
Final Syllable . . . . .	102-104
CONSONANTS . . . . .	104-143
<i>Latin Consonants</i> . . . . .	106-137
Aspirate . . . . .	106-107
Gutturals . . . . .	107-114
<i>C and G before Front Vowels</i> . . . . .	109-112
<i>C and G before Back Vowels</i> . . . . .	112
<i>C and G Final and before Consonants</i> . . . . .	112-114
Palatals . . . . .	114-118
Dentals . . . . .	118-121
Liquids . . . . .	121-124
<i>L</i> . . . . .	121-123
<i>R</i> . . . . .	123-124
Sibilants . . . . .	124-126
Nasals . . . . .	127-132
Labials . . . . .	132-137
<i>P</i> . . . . .	132-133

	PAGES
<i>B</i> . . . . .	133-135
<i>F</i> . . . . .	135
<i>V</i> . . . . .	135-137
<i>U</i> . . . . .	137
<i>Greek Consonants</i> . . . . .	137-141
<i>B, Γ, Δ</i> . . . . .	138
<i>K, Π, Τ</i> . . . . .	138
<i>Θ, Φ, Χ</i> . . . . .	138-139
Liquids, Nasals, and Sibilants . . . . .	140
<i>Z</i> . . . . .	140-141
<i>Germanic Consonants</i> . . . . .	141-143
MORPHOLOGY . . . . .	144-187
NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES . . . . .	144-161
<i>Gender</i> . . . . .	144-147
Masculine and Feminine . . . . .	144
Masculine and Neuter . . . . .	145-146
Feminine and Neuter . . . . .	146-147
<i>Declension of Nouns</i> . . . . .	147-156
First Declension . . . . .	149-151
Second Declension . . . . .	151-152
Third Declension . . . . .	152-156
Loss of Declension . . . . .	156
<i>Declension of Adjectives</i> . . . . .	157-158
<i>Comparison</i> . . . . .	158-159
<i>Numerals</i> . . . . .	159-161
PRONOUNS AND PRONOMINAL ADJECTIVES . . . . .	161-165
<i>Personal Pronouns</i> . . . . .	161-162
<i>Possessives</i> . . . . .	162-163
<i>Demonstratives</i> . . . . .	163-164
<i>Interrogative and Relative Pronouns</i> . . . . .	165
<i>Indefinite Pronouns and Adjectives</i> . . . . .	165
VERBS . . . . .	166-187
<i>The Four Conjugations</i> . . . . .	166-170
First Conjugation . . . . .	166-167
Second Conjugation . . . . .	167
Third Conjugation . . . . .	167-170
Fourth Conjugation . . . . .	170
<i>Fundamental Changes in Inflection</i> . . . . .	170-173

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	PAGES
<i>Inchoative Verbs</i> . . . . .	173-174
<i>Present Stems</i> . . . . .	174-176
<i>Imperfect</i> . . . . .	176-177
<i>Perfect</i> . . . . .	177-182
Weak Perfects . . . . .	177-180
Strong Perfects . . . . .	180-182
<i>Pluperfect and Future Perfect</i> . . . . .	183
<i>Perfect Participle</i> . . . . .	183-185
<i>Personal Endings</i> . . . . .	186-187
INDEX . . . . .	189-219



THE ROMAN EMPIRE ABOUT THE THIRD CENTURY





THE NEO-LATIN TERRITORY IN EUROPE.



# BIBLIOGRAPHY

WITH ABBREVIATIONS.

---

- App. Pr.:** *Die Appendix Probi*, ed. W. Heræus, 1899. A Latin list of correct and incorrect spellings, possibly as early as the third century. Cf. *Mélanges Renier* 301-309; *Mélanges Boissier* 5-9; *Wiener Studien* XIV, 278 ff.; *Romanische Forschungen* VII, 145 ff.
- Archiv:** *Archiv für lateinische Lexicographie und Grammatik mit Einschluß des älteren Mittellateins*. Quarterly, Leipzig.
- Audollent:** A. Audollent, *Defixionum Tabellae*, 1904.
- Bausteine:** *Bausteine zur romanischen Philologie*, 1905. A volume of miscellaneous studies issued in honor of A. Mussafia.
- Bayard:** L. Bayard, *Le latin de saint Cyprien*, 1902.
- Bechtel:** E. A. Bechtel, *S. Silviae Peregrinatio, The Text and a Study of the Latinity*, 1902. Cf. *Per*.
- Bon.:** M. Bonnet, *Le latin de Grégoire de Tours*, 1890.
- Carnoy:** A. Carnoy, *Le latin d'Espagne d'après les inscriptions*, 1902-03.
- Chronologie:** F. G. Mohl, *Introduction à la chronologie du latin vulgaire*, 1899.
- C. I. L.:** *Corpus Inscriptionum Latinarum*, 1863—. New ed. (Vol. I, Part 1), 1893—.
- Claussen:** T. Claussen, *Die griechischen Wörter im Französischen*, in *Romanische Forschungen* XV, 774.
- Cohn:** G. Cohn, *Die Suffixwandlungen im Vulgärlatein und im vorliterarischen Französisch nach ihren Spuren im Neufranzösischen*, 1891.
- Cooper:** F. T. Cooper, *Word Formation in the Roman Sermo Plebeius*, 1895.
- Corssen:** W. Corssen, *Ueber Aussprache, Vocalismus und Betonung der lateinischen Sprache*, 2<sup>d</sup> ed., 1868-70.
- D'Arbois:** H. d'Arbois de Jubainville, *La déclinaison en Gaule à l'époque mérovingienne*, 1872.
- Densusianu:** O. Densusianu, *Histoire de la langue roumaine*, Vol. I, 1901.
- Dottin:** G. Dottin, *Manuel pour servir à l'étude de l'antiquité celtique*, 1906.

- Draeger:** A. Draeger, *Historische Syntax der lateinischen Sprache*, 2<sup>d</sup> ed., 1878.
- Dubois:** A. Dubois, *La latinité d'Ennodius*, 1903.
- Eckinger:** T. Eckinger, *Die Orthographie lateinischer Wörter in griechischen Inschriften*, 1892.
- Edon:** G. Édouard, *Écriture et prononciation du latin savant et du latin populaire*, 1882.
- Einf.:** W. Meyer-Lübke, *Einführung in das Studium der romanischen Sprachwissenschaft*, 1901.
- Facere:** G. Rydberg, *Le développement de facere dans les langues romanes*, 1893. Reviewed by G. Paris in *Rom.* XXII, 569.
- Franz:** W. Franz, *Die lateinisch-romanischen Elemente im Althochdeutschen*, 1883.
- Franz. ə:** G. Rydberg, *Zur Geschichte des französischen ə*, 1896—.
- Futurum:** P. Thielmann, *Habere mit dem Infinitiv und die Entstehung des romanischen Futurums*, in *Archiv* II, 48, 157.
- G.:** H. Goelzer, *Étude lexicographique et grammaticale de la latinité de saint Jérôme*, 1884.
- Gl. Cassel:** *Kasseler Glossen in Altfranzösisches Übungsbuch*, W. Foerster and E. Koschwitz, 2<sup>d</sup> ed., 1902. Made, probably in France, in the eighth or ninth century. Cf. *Zs.* XXVI, 521 ff.
- Gl. Reich.:** *Reichenauer Glossen in Altfranzösisches Übungsbuch*, W. Foerster and E. Koschwitz, 2<sup>d</sup> ed., 1902. Made in France in the eighth century. Cf. P. Marchot in *Romanische Forschungen* XII, 641 ff.; K. Hetzer, *Die Reichenauer Glossen in Zs.*, Beiheft 7.
- Gram.:** W. Meyer-Lübke, *Grammaire des langues romanes*, 3 vols., 1890—1900.
- Grundriss:** G. Gröber, *Grundriss der romanischen Philologie*, 2 vols., 1888—1902; 2<sup>d</sup> ed. of Vol. I, 1904—.
- Haag:** O. Haag, *Die Latinität Fredegars*, 1898.
- Hammer:** M. Hammer, *Die locale Verbreitung frühesten romanischer Lautwandlungen im alten Italien*, 1894.
- Hoppe:** H. Hoppe, *Syntax und Stil des Tertullian*, 1903.
- Keil:** H. Keil, *Grammatici Latini*, 1857—1880.
- Kluge:** F. Kluge, *Romanen und Germanen in ihren Wechselbeziehungen*, in *Grundriss* I<sup>2</sup>, 498.
- Körting:** G. Körting, *Lateinisch-romanisches Wörterbuch*, 2<sup>d</sup> ed., 1901.
- Koffmane:** G. Koffmane, *Entstehung und Entwicklung des Kirchenlateins*, 1879.

- Lat. Spr.: W. Meyer-Lübke, *Die lateinische Sprache in den romanischen Ländern*, in *Grundriss* I<sup>2</sup>, 451.
- Lebreton: J. Lebreton, *Études sur la langue et la grammaire de Cicéron*, 1901.
- Lexique: F. G. Mohl, *Études sur le lexique du latin vulgaire*, 1900.
- Lindsay: W. M. Lindsay, *The Latin Language*, 1894.
- Loth: J. Loth, *Les mots latins dans les langues brittoniques*, 1892.
- Ltblt.: *Literaturblatt für germanische und romanische Philologie*. Monthly, Leipzig.
- Neue: F. Neue, *Formenlehre der lateinischen Sprache*, 3<sup>d</sup> ed., 1892-1902.
- Neumann: Franz Neumann, *Verzeichniss der auf Aussprache und Rechtschreibung bezüglichen Eigenthümlichkeiten in den Inschriften aus Gallia Narbonensis*, 1897. *Fortsetzung*, 1898.
- Olcott: G. N. Olcott, *Studies in the Word Formation of the Latin Inscriptions; Substantives and Adjectives, with special reference to the Latin Sermo Vulgaris*, 1898.
- Oliver: A. Oliver, *Observations on the Use of Certain Prepositions in Petronius with special reference to the Roman Sermo Plebeius*, 1899.
- Part. Perf.: P. Thielmann, *Habere mit dem Part. Perf. Pass.*, in *Archiv* II, 372, 509.
- Per.: *Peregrinatio ad loca sancta*, ed. P. Geyer, in *Itinera hierosolymitana sæculi iiii-viii*, 1898. Written probably in the latter part of the fourth century by an ignorant nun, perhaps from Spain. See Bechtel. Cf. J. T. Gamurrini, *S. Hilarii Tractatus de Mysteriis et Hymni et S. Silviae Aquitanæ Peregrinatio ad loca sancta*, 1887, and *S. Silviae Aquitanæ Peregrinatio ad loca sancta*, 1888; M. Férotin, *Le véritable auteur de la Peregrinatio Silviae* in *Revue des questions historiques* LXXIV (N.S. XXX), 367 ff.; J. Anglade, *De latinitate libelli qui inscriptus est Peregrinatio ad loca sancta*, 1905. Cf. E. Wölfflin in *Archiv* IV, 259.
- Phon.: P. Marchot, *Petite phonétique du français pré littéraire*, 1901.
- Pirson: J. Pirson, *La langue des inscriptions de la Gaule*, 1901.
- Pogatscher: A. Pogatscher, *Zur Lautlehre der griechischen, lateinischen und romanischen Lehnworte im Altenglischen: II. Teil, Vokalismus der Tonsilben*, 1888.
- Pr. Pers. Pl.: F. G. Mohl, *La première personne du pluriel en gallo-roman*, 1900.
- Quillacq: J. A. Quillacq, *Quomodo lingua latina usus sit S. Hilarius*, 1903.
- R.: H. Rönsch, *Itala und Vulgata*, 1869.
- Regnier: A. Regnier, *De la latinité des Sermons de saint Augustin*, 1886.

Richter: Elise Richter, *Zur Entstehung der romanischen Wortstellung aus der lateinischen*, 1903.

Rom.: *Romania*. Quarterly, Paris.

S.: E. Seelmann, *Die Aussprache des Latein nach physiologisch-historischen Grundsätzen*, 1885.

Sepulcri: A. Sepulcri, *Le alterazioni fonetiche e morfologiche nel latino di Gregorio Magno e del suo tempo*, in *Studi Medievali* I, 171.

Sittl: K. Sittl, *Die lokalen Verschiedenheiten der lateinischen Sprache*, 1882.

Stolz: F. Stolz, *Historische Grammatik der lateinischen Sprache*, Vol. I, 1894.

Substrate: G. Gröber, *Vulgärlateinische Substrate romanischer Wörter*, in *Archiv* I, 204, 539; II, 100, 276, 424; III, 138, 264, 507; IV, 116, 422; V, 125, 234, 453; VI, 117, 377; VII, 25.

Suchier: H. Suchier, *Die französische und provenzalische Sprache und ihre Mundarten*, in *Grundriss* I<sup>2</sup>, 371.

Thurot: *Notices et Extraits des Manuscrits de la Bibliothèque nationale et autres bibliothèques*: Vol. XII, Paris, 1868, Charles Thurot, *Notices et Extraits de divers manuscrits latins pour servir à l'histoire des doctrines grammaticales au moyen âge*.

Tiktin: H. Tiktin, *Die rumänische Sprache*, in *Grundriss* I<sup>2</sup>, 564.

Urbat: R. Urbat, *Beiträge zu einer Darstellung der romanischen Elemente im Latein der Historia Francorum des Gregor v. Tours*, 1890.

Vok.: H. Schuchardt, *Der Vokalismus des Vulgärlateins*, 3 vols., 1866-68.

Waters: W. E. Waters, *Petronius, Cena Trimalchionis*, 1902.

Windisch: E. Windisch, *Die keltische Sprache*, in *Grundriss* I<sup>2</sup>, 371.

Wölfflin: E. Wölfflin, *Lateinische und romanische Comparison*, 1879.

Zauner: A. Zauner, *Romanische Sprachwissenschaft*, 1900.

Zs.: *Zeitschrift für romanische Philologie*. Four to six numbers a year, Halle.

Zs. fr. Spr.: *Zeitschrift für französische Sprache und Litteratur*. Quarterly, Chemnitz and Leipzig.

Works to which only occasional reference is made are cited in full in the text.

# PHONETIC ALPHABET

## AND OTHER SYMBOLS.

---

$\beta$  = bilabial *v*, the sound of Spanish *v* and *b*.

$\eth$  = the sound of *th* in English *this*.

$\text{ɜ}$  = the sound of *e* in French *me*.

$\eta$  = the sound of *ng* in English *long*.

$\text{ö}$  = rounded *e*, the sound of German *ö*.

$\text{p}$  = the sound of *th* in English *thin*.

$\text{ü}$  = rounded *i*, the sound of German *ü*.

$\chi$  = the sound of *ch* in German *ach*.

• (a dot) under a vowel letter shows that the vowel is close.

◡ (a hook) under a vowel letter shows that the vowel is open.

◌ (a semicircle) under a vowel letter shows that the vowel is not syllabic.

◌ (an acute accent) after a consonant letter shows that the consonant is palatal.

\* (an asterisk) before a word shows that the form is conjectural, not attested.

> indicates derivation, the *source* standing at the *open* end of the figure, whichever way it be turned.

SMALL CAPITALS mean that the forms so printed occur in inscriptions (but this indication is used only when for some special reason it seems desirable).

The other marks and abbreviations employed are so generally accepted as to need no explanation.





## AN INTRODUCTION TO VULGAR LATIN.

---

1. The extent of the Roman Empire is shown by the map on p. x. Throughout this territory the official language was Latin, originally the speech of Latium, a little district on the Tiber. The Latin tongue was thus extended to many peoples, representing different races, civilizations, and linguistic habits. In central Italy it was adopted by Etruscans and by various Italic tribes, in northern Italy by Ligurians, Celts, and Illyrians, in southeastern and southwestern Italy respectively by Illyrians and Greeks; beyond the peninsula it spread among Iberians, Ligurians, Celts, Aquitanians, Semites, Germanic tribes, and others still. The Latinization of these peoples was the work of several centuries<sup>1</sup>: by 272 B. C. all Italy was subdued south of the Macra and the Rubicon; Sicily became a province in 241, Sardinia and Corsica in 238; Venetia cast her lot with Rome in 215; Spain was made a province in 197; Illyria was absorbed after 167, Africa after the fall of Carthage in 146, southern Gaul in 120; the Cimbri and Teutones were destroyed in 102-1; northern Gaul was a province in 50, Rætia in 15; Dacia was colonized in 107 A. D., forsaken in the third century, and quite cut off from the rest of the Latin-speaking world in the sixth. The Latin language never gained a foothold in Greece; political changes drove it from Great Britain, the Orient, and Africa; in the rest of the Empire it has remained, for the most part,

---

<sup>1</sup> See Mohl, *Chronologie*; also Meyer-Lübke, *Lat. Spr.*, pp. 451-455.

until the present day, and has been carried thence to America, Africa, and Asia. The map on p. xi marks the parts of Europe where Latin in its modern forms is now spoken.

2. The Latin tongue, like every living language, has always been in an unstable condition. The evidence of inscriptions and of grammarians indicates that from the beginning to the end of Roman history speech was constantly changing, the alteration being most rapid in the earliest and the latest periods. Furthermore, there were at all times, but especially before the Social War, considerable local divergences. The Latin-speaking peoples were not homogeneous, and their speech reflected their varied origin. In Italy the language of Latium was adopted by tribes using, in the main, kindred languages. At first there was sturdy resistance; until the conflict of 90–89 B. C. all southern Italy was under Oscan influence, and Oscan was used in inscriptions until the first century of our era.<sup>1</sup> When Latin conquered, it blended more or less with the native idioms; the resulting geographical discrepancies are manifest in early monuments. The Social War, however, had a levelling effect, and speech in Italy became more uniform; but there doubtless were still noticeable differences in pronunciation and even in vocabulary.<sup>2</sup> In the outlying provinces, and to some degree in the peninsula, Latin was simply substituted for foreign tongues, and there was little or no mixture; nevertheless a few native words were kept, and there must have been a variety of accent. It should be remembered, moreover, that the language carried

---

<sup>1</sup> See *Chronologie* 133 and 116–120. Oscan forms are *ligud* for *lēge*, *pru* for *pro*, *ni* for *nē*, etc.

<sup>2</sup> The S. Italian *nn* for *nd*, *i* for *ē*, and *u* for *ō* may be Oscan. *Pomex*, *ēlex* for *pūmex*, *īlex* are perhaps Umbrian: *Lat. Spr.* 445, 464. The Italian word *zavorra* is possibly Etruscan: *Chronologie* 98–99.

to the several provinces was not identical: it represented different chronological stages and different local dialects of Italic Latin; the earlier acquisitions received a more popular, the later colonies a more official speech. Administration and military service tended to obliterate distinctions; under the Empire the variations probably came to be no greater than those now to be found in the English of the British Empire. We may say in general that the Roman territory, excepting Greece and the East, was completely Latinized by the fourth century after Christ.

3. With the beginnings of culture and literature there came inevitably a divergence between the language of the upper and that of the lower classes, and also between city and country speech. Literary influence is conservative and refining, while popular usage tends to quick change. In late Republican and early Imperial times educated speech became highly artificial, drawing away from the everyday language; on the other hand, the common idiom, throughout the Republic and the Empire, was constantly developing away from the archaic standard of elegant parlance. What we call Vulgar Latin is the speech of the middle classes, as it grew out of early Classic Latin. It is not an independent offshoot of Old Latin: it continues the Classic, not the primitive, vowel system.<sup>1</sup> Neither is it the dialect of the slums or of the fields: grammarians tell us of not a few urban and rustic vulgarisms that are not perpetuated in the Romance tongues. It is distinct from the consciously polite utterance of cultivated society, from the brogue of the country, and from the slang of the lowest quarters of the city, though affected by all of these.<sup>2</sup> Vulgar Latin naturally developed differently in

---

<sup>1</sup>Cf. *Lat. Spr.* 463-464.

<sup>2</sup>Cf. Cooper XV-XXX.

various localities, as far as the levelling influence of school and army permitted; the universal inclination of language to diverge was reinforced by the original habits of the diverse speakers and by such peculiarities of native accent as had survived.<sup>1</sup> The differentiation progressed, being accelerated when schools decayed and the military organization was broken, until the dialects of distant localities became mutually unintelligible. At this point we may say that Vulgar Latin stops and the Romance languages begin. Although any definite date must be arbitrary, we may put it, roughly speaking, in the sixth or seventh century of our era. The Vulgar Latin period lasts, then, from about 200 B. C. to about 600 A. D.; it is most sharply differentiated from Classic Latin in the last few centuries of this epoch.<sup>2</sup>

4. If we compare Classic and Vulgar Latin, we shall see that the latter was always tending to become more flexible and more explicit. We note an enormous development of modifying and determining words, such as articles and prepositions, and an abundant use of prefixes and suffixes. We find also a great simplification of inflections, due partly to phonetic but mainly to syntactic causes. Furthermore, we observe certain changes in pronunciation, some of which can be ascribed to an inclination to discard those parts of words that are not necessary for their identification (as when *viridis*, *vetulus* become *virdis*, *veclus*), some to a tendency to assimilate unlike adjacent sounds (so *ipse* is spoken *isse*, and the diphthong *ai* is reduced to *e*), some to a desire for differentiation (which lowers *i* to *e* to make it more remote from *i*), some to unknown reasons. Why, for instance, *ai* almost

<sup>1</sup>Cf. Sittl and Hammer; Pirson and Carnoy; also, for African Latin, B. Kübler in *Archiv* VIII, 161.

<sup>2</sup>For a history of the Latin language, see *Lat. Spr.* 492-497.

universally became *e*, while *au* did not in Latin generally become *o*, is a problem as yet unsolved.

5. Our sources of information<sup>1</sup> concerning the current spoken Latin are: the statements of grammarians<sup>2</sup>; the non-Classic forms occurring in inscriptions and early manuscripts<sup>3</sup>; the occasional lapses in cultivated authors, early and late; a few texts written by persons of scanty education; some glossaries and lists of incorrect forms; and, most important of all, the subsequent developments of the Romance languages.<sup>4</sup> All of these are to be used with caution. Of especial value are the *Peregrinatio ad loca sancta*, a considerable fragment of a description of travel in the East, by an uneducated woman (probably a Spanish nun) of the latter part of the fourth century<sup>5</sup>; the *Appendix Probi*, a list of good and bad spellings, possibly as early as the third century<sup>6</sup>; the so-called *Glossary of Reichenau*, made in France in the eighth century.<sup>7</sup> There is an interesting collection of spells by A. Audollent,—*Defixionum Tabellæ*, 1904.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Meyer-Lübke, *Lat. Spr.* 455-461; G. Gröber, *Sprachquellen und Wortquellen des lateinischen Wörterbuchs in Archiv* I, 35.

<sup>2</sup> Utilized by E. Seelmann, *Aussprache des Latein*, 1885. For a brief account of the Latin grammarians, see Stolz, 55-67.

<sup>3</sup> Used by H. Schuchardt, *Vokalismus des Vulgärlateins*, 1866-68.

<sup>4</sup> For the chronology of developments, the distinction of learned and popular words, and the establishment of unattested Vulgar Latin words, see G. Gröber, in *Archiv* I, 204 ff., and VII, 25 ff.

<sup>5</sup> See P. Geyer, *Itinera hierosolymitana sæculi iii-viii*, 1898; E. A. Bechtel, *S. Silviæ Peregrinatio, The Text and a Study of the Latinity*, 1902; E. Wölfflin, *Ueber die Latinität der Peregrinatio ad loca sancta in Archiv* IV, 259; M. Férotin, *Le véritable auteur de la Peregrinatio Silviæ in Revue des questions historiques* LXXIV (N. S. XXX), 367. Cf. E. Lommatzsch, *Zur Mulomedicina Chironis in Archiv* XII, 401, 551, and W. Heraeus, *Zur Sprache der Mulomedicina Chironis in Archiv* XIV, 119.

<sup>6</sup> See W. Heraeus, *Die Appendix Probi*, 1899, *Zur Appendix Probi in Archiv* XI, 61, *Die Appendix Probi in Archiv* XI, 301; G. Paris in *Mélanges Renier* 301, *Mélanges Boissier* 5; W. Foerster in *Wiener Studien* XIV, 278.

<sup>7</sup> See W. Foerster and E. Koschwitz, *Altfranzösisches Übungsbuch*, 1902; P. Marchot in *Romanische Forschungen* XII, 641; K. Hetzer in *Zs.*, Beiheft 7.

# I. VOCABULARY.<sup>1</sup>

## A. WORDS AND THEIR MEANINGS.

6. It is natural that the speech of the literary and fashionable classes should differ from that of the common people; so it is in all civilized communities. Literature inclines to extend the senses of words, popular use tends to restrict them. The polite language, too, has many poetic figures and many abstract terms unknown to the crowd. On the other hand, the vulgar idiom has homely metaphors of its own and numerous specific, technical words not found in literature.

### 1. WORDS USED ALIKE IN CLASSIC AND VULGAR LATIN.

7. This class includes a great mass of words, forming, so to speak, the nucleus of the language. Examples are: *canis, filius, mater, panis, pater, puteus, vacca; altus, bonus, longus, viridis; amare, audire, dicere, vendere; bene, male; quando, si; in.*

---

<sup>1</sup>See Densusianu, 185-203; W. Heræus, *Die römische Soldatensprache* in *Archiv* XII, 255, *Die Sprache der römischen Kinderstube* in *Archiv* XIII, 149. For an approximately complete vocabulary, reconstructed out of Romance words, see G. Körting, *Lateinisch-romanisches Wörterbuch*, 1901. For a thorough discussion of reconstructed forms, see G. Gröber, *Vulgärlateinische Substrate romanischer Wörter* in *Archiv*: I, 233 ff. (*abbreviare*—*buttis*), 539 ff. (*caccubus*—*curbus*); II, 100 ff. (*damnum*—*dui*), 276 ff. (*eber*—*fiticum*), 424 ff. (*flagrare*—*gutta*); III, 138 ff. (*hædus*—*ilicem*), 264 ff. (*ille*—*lamna*), 507 ff. (*lacusta*—*mille*); IV, 116 ff. (*minaciæ*—*nutrire*), 422 ff. (*obedire*—*putidus*); V, 125 ff. (*quadraginta*—*rasculare*), 234 ff. (*reburrus*—*runcare*), 453 ff. (*sabanum*—*suus*); VI, 117 ff. (*tabanus*—*zirulare*), 377 ff. (supplement.)

## 2. WORDS USED DIFFERENTLY IN CLASSIC AND IN VULGAR LATIN.

8. Very many Classic words are used in Vulgar Latin with a different sense: *comparare* = 'buy', *focus* = 'fire', *paganus* = 'pagan', *viaticum* = 'journey'. *Capit* assumed the meaning of *feri potest*: R. 351-352, *non capit prophetam perire*, etc.; Hoppe 48, *hæc æstimare non capit, non capit utique videri Deus*.

Most of the examples can be classified under the heads of restriction or extension of meaning.

### a. SENSE RESTRICTED.

9. This happens frequently, a word assuming a more definite or concrete signification: *cognatus* = 'brother-in-law'; *collocare* = 'put to bed' (*se collocare* = 'go to bed', Bon. 286); *dominicus* = *divinus*; *ingenium* = 'trick', Bon. 283; *lectio* = 'text'; *machinari* = 'grind'; *mulier* = 'wife'; *necare* = 'drown', Bon. 286, Dubois 220; *orbis* = 'blind'; *tractatus* = 'treatise'.

Many words kept their literal but lost their metaphorical sense: *captio* = 'act of taking', G. 243, not 'sophism' nor 'deceit'; *robur* = 'oak', not 'strength', 'authority', nor 'best part'.

### b. SENSE EXTENDED.<sup>1</sup>

10. The general use of a word in an extended sense is not common, but there are some examples: *fortis* = 'strong' in all senses, Bayard 105; *infans* = 'child', Pirson 257-258; *parentes* = 'relatives', Pirson 260-262; *se plicare* = 'go', *Per.* 46, II, etc.; *villa* = 'town', G. 272.

Many words, however, assume a new meaning in addition to the old one: *ambulare* = 'march', *Archiv* XII, 269-270, Bechtel 137, etc., and also 'continue', Regnier 24, perhaps

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Bayard 63-202, Bon. 235-328, Dubois 185-225, Quillacq 54-79.

'go'; *debere* indicates moral obligation, G. 418; *facere* = 'pass (time)', Regnier 27 (*quadraginta dies fecit*), *Per.* 66,<sup>11</sup>, etc.; *fascia* means a measure of land, Pirson 255; *habet* is used like the French *ily a*, G. 422 (*in arca Noe . . . habuit serpentes*), Regnier 29 (*in carne paucas habet virgines sanctimoniales*), Bechtel 127 (*habebat de eo loco forsitan quattuor milia*, etc.), *Per.* 37,<sup>13</sup>, etc.; *homo* has the sense of French *on*, Regnier 20, Dubois 218; *ille* = 'the' and 'he', Bechtel 144, Bon. 258 ff.; *populus minutus* = 'common people', Waters Ch. 44; *replicare* = 'reply', Dubois, 204; *res* is used of persons, Waters Ch. 58 (*bella res*); *satis* = 'much', Bayard 83, *Per.* 38,<sup>25</sup>, etc.; *unus* = 'a', Bechtel 144; *virtutes* = 'miracles' (in imitation of the Greek), Bayard 94.

So various prepositions and conjunctions (as *ad*, *apud*, *cum*, *de*, *per*, and *quasi*, *quia*, *quod*, *quomodo*) assumed new functions. *Unde* came to mean 'and so', Bon. 328.

### 3. WORDS USED IN CLASSIC BUT NOT IN VULGAR LATIN.

11. Numerous Classic Latin words either were not employed at all in the vulgar speech or went out of use before the earliest monuments of the Romance languages: so *funus*, *jubere*, *proles*. Very many adverbs and conjunctions disappeared: *an*, *at*, *autem*, *diu*, *donec*, *enim*, *ergo*, *etiam*, *haud*, *igitur*, *ita*, *nam*, *postquam*, *quidem*, *quin*, *quippe*, *quoad*, *quoque*, *saltem*, *sed*, *sive*, *ut*, *utrum*, *vel*, etc.; *tamen* must have been moribund, although it is common in the *Peregrinatio*. Poetic terms and some abstract nouns were not needed: *aurora*, *frondifer*, *horrescere*, *fletus*. Ecclesiastical Latin, to be sure, is very rich in abstract nouns (G. 391-397, Dubois 301-308), but most of them are new formations. When lost terms were needed for literary or other purposes, they were either bor-



rowed from Classic or clerical Latin (as *nobilis*) or replaced by new constructions (as \**carrica* for *onus*).

#### a. SYNONYMS.

12. When Latin had two words nearly synonymous, one often crowded out the other: *atrium* gave way to *cors*; *cur* to *quare*; *equus* to *caballus*, R. 472; *ferre* to *portare*, Dubois 220; *ludus* to *jocus*; *magnus* to *grandis*; *os* to *bucca*, R. 472; *parentes* to *genitores*, Olcott XXV; *senex* to *vetulus*.

Sometimes the survivor was far from a synonym in Classic Latin: *discere* was displaced by *apprendere*; *domus* by *casa*, *mansio*, *hospitale*<sup>1</sup>; *emere* by *comparare*; *humerus* by *spatula*, R. 324; *ignis* by *focus*, R. 313; *nunc* by *hora*; *omnes* by *toti*, R. 338; *quot, tot* by *quanti, tanti*, R. 336, 337; *urbs* by *civitas*, Dubois 209, and by *villa*, G. 272.

#### b. SUBSTITUTES.

13. Sometimes a term was replaced by a word not found in Classic Latin at all: *anser* was driven out by \**auca* (< \**avica*, diminutive of *avis*); *noverca* by \**matraster*; *privignus* by \**filiaster*; *vitricus* by *patraster*. Occasionally the substitute was apparently a slang word: *aliquis* yielded in part to *res nata*, R. 345; *caput* to *testa*<sup>2</sup>; *crus* gave way to *gamba*; *edere* in the main to *manducare*, Bechtel 140; *gena* to *gabata*.

Some words were replaced by diminutives, some nouns by derivative adjectives: *avis* by *aucellus*; *avus* by \**aviolus*; *sol*

<sup>1</sup> According to Olcott XVIII, *casa* occurs only in Italian inscriptions, *mansio* (= 'dwelling') only in Roman. For *mansio*, cf. R. 472, Dubois 212. Among the Romance languages, Rumanian, Rætian, Italian, Spanish, Portuguese prefer *casa*, French and Provençal *mansio* and *hospitale*. Cf. Zauner 41-42.

<sup>2</sup> *Caput* (or rather \**capum*) is preserved by Rumanian, Rætian, Italian, Provençal, French; *testa* by Italian, Provençal, French; \**capitia* (< *caput*) by Spanish and Portuguese. Cf. Zauner 41-42.

in part by \**soliculus*; *vetus* for most part by *vetulus*; *dies* largely by *diurnus*, *Gl. Reich.*; *hiems* by *hibernum*, R. 472; *mane* by *matutinum*. Diminutives were extremely common in late Latin: G. 121-130 (*cereolus*, *cuculla*, *schedula*, etc.), Olcott 250-263 (*gemelli*, *mammula* = 'grandmother', *naucella*, *neptilla*, etc.), Dubois 147 (*novellus*). Adjectives used as nouns were frequent also: R. 100-107 (*arida*, *infernus*, etc.), G. 108-121 (*brevis*, *credens*, *infernus*, etc.).

Occasionally, too, words were replaced by phrases: *diu* by *longum tempus* (Bon. 201, *paucum tempus* for *haud diu*); *ver* by *vernum tempus*, Bon. 203, and other phrases.

### c. PARTICLES.

14. Many prepositions, conjunctions, and adverbs were lost by substitution.

*Ab* was made unnecessary by *de* and *per*; *apud* was partially supplanted by *ad*; *cum*, in Gaul, yielded to *apud*; *ex* gave way to *de*, R. 395-396; *ob* to *pro* and *per*. *Pro*, doubtless under the influence of *per*, became \**por*, which replaced *per* and *pro* in Spain and to a considerable extent in northern Gaul; southern Gaul, Italy, and Dacia preferred *per*. *Cis*, *erga*, *præ*, *propter* were displaced by other words.

The functions of *an*, *ne*, *utrum* were assumed by *si*; the place of *cum* was taken by *quando* and other conjunctions; *quando*, *quod*, *quoniam* were often replaced by *quomodo*, R. 403. *Autem*, *ergo*, *etiam*, *etsi*, *igitur*, *sed*, *tamen*, *ut* were ousted by various substitutes. Cf. Densusianu, 184-185.

### 4. WORDS USED IN VULGAR BUT NOT IN CLASSIC LATIN.

15. Vulgar Latin evidently had many words that do not appear in Classic texts. Some of these were probably old

native terms that do not happen to occur in the works preserved, some were late creations, some were borrowed from other languages.

#### a. NATIVE WORDS.

16. Some native words are rarely attested, although they were doubtless in common use: *amma*, *Archiv* XIII, 154; *atta*, *Archiv* XIII, 154; *baro* = 'athlete', Waters Ch. 53, Ch. 63; *battalia*, *Archiv* XII, 270-271; *branca*, Densusianu 196; *circare* = 'hunt', *Archiv* VIII, 186; *cloppus*, Densusianu 196; *drappus*, *Substrate* II, 106, Körting (found in the 7th century); *ficatum*, Densusianu 190; *gavia* (used by Pliny); *mamma*, *Archiv* XIII, 151-152; *nonna*, *nonnus*, *Archiv* XIII, 156-157; *pa(p)pa*, *Archiv* XIII, 158, Bayard 179 (applied by St. Cyprian to the bishop of Carthage); *pappus* = 'grandfather', Pirson 243; *serutinus*, Audollent 199; *tata*, *tatus*, Pirson 244, *Archiv* XIII, 151-153; *trepalium*, *Rom.* XVII, 421.

17. A few that must have existed are not attested at all: *\*refusare*, *Substrate* V, 234; *\*retina* = 'rein', *Substrate* V, 237; so not improbably the original of the Romance words meaning 'touch', and perhaps those of the words meaning 'find', 'gape', and 'go' (cf. § 405). Likewise words made by onomatopœa, as *\*miaulare*; cf. M. Grammont, *Onomatopées et mots expressifs* in *Revue des langues romanes* XLIV, 97.

Some of the unattested words were obviously late developments: *\*finis*, adj. (Fr., Pr. *fin*; It. *fine fino*), from the noun *fīnis* in such phrases as *honorum finis*, *pudoris finis*, etc. (so, e. g., *finis honoris* > *fins onors*, etc.), E. Herzog in *Bausteine* 484; *\*gentis*, adj. (Fr., Pr. *gent*, It. *gente*), apparently a cross between *genitus* and *gentilis*; *prode*, then m. and f. *\*prodis*, adj., detached from *prodest* (cf. *potis est* = *potest*, Neue II, 176-177), R. 468-469 (*quid enim prode est homini, sed non fuit prode illis, hoc enim prode fit vobis*, etc.).

18. Late Latin was rich in derivatives, some of popular creation, some made by Christian writers. According to Olcott XIX, African Latin was freest in word formation. This subject will be discussed at length in the following chapter, but a few examples may be given here: post-verbal *dolus* < *dolere*, Regnier VIII; \**abbellire*; \**ausare*; *carricare*, *Gl. Reich.*; *confessor* = 'martyr'; \**coraticum*; *dulcor*, \**dulcior* = 'sweetness'; *folliā*; \**man(u)aria*; *modernus*, Dubois 144; \**nivicare*; \**soliculus*; *vict(u)alia*; \**vir(i)dura*.

#### b. FOREIGN WORDS.

19. A few Celtic terms were adopted, such as *alauda*, *vertragus*. More Germanic words (cf. *Gram.*, Introduction) found their way into Latin: *bannus*, Bon. 226; *hapja*; *haribergum*, *Gl. Reich.* (cf. *alberca*, Pirson 236); *haunjan*; *watan*; *wërra*.

We find a large number of Greek words, a few of them apparently borrowed by popular speech: *amygdalum*; *cata*, a distributive preposition, verging on the sense of 'every', R. 247 (*cata mane mane*), Bechtel 95 (*cata mansiones*, *cata pascha*), cf. § 71; *colaphus*; *dactylus*, Bon. 211; *sagma*. More came in through the Christian vocabulary: *angelus*; *baptizare*; *blasphemare*; etc. Some were introduced by fashionable society, which affected familiarity with Greek; there are many Greek words in Petronius: *hepatia*, Waters Ch. 66; *schema*, Waters Ch. 44.

Very many Greek terms used by ecclesiastical writers never became popular. Cf. G. 205–226: *anathema*, *prophetare*, *zelare*; numerous verbs in *-izare*, as *allegorizare*, *anathematizare*, *catechizare*, *colaphizare*, *evangelizare*, *eunuchizare*, *Judaizare*, *prophetizare*, *sabbatizare*, *scandalizare*, *thesaurizare*; and not a few new derivatives, as *baptizatio*, *diaconissa*, G. 225, 224.

## B. DERIVATION.

20. Vulgar Latin is very rich in derivatives and compounds; it has many affectionate diminutives, some of them made with new suffixes (as *-icca*, *-itta*).<sup>1</sup> Petronius shows a fondness for long derivatives, such as *gaudimonium* (Waters Ch. 61). Late writings almost all abound in abstract nouns (Cooper 1-2). In strictly Classic texts there appear to be no really living suffixes<sup>2</sup>; but the facility of word formation, which the literary language lost, popular speech preserved and increased.<sup>3</sup> This freedom of formation was abused by African authors, who were especially addicted to prepositional compounds with *con-*, *in-*, *sub-*, etc.<sup>4</sup> We shall consider first post-verbal nouns (i. e., substantives taken from the roots of verbs), then prefixes, next suffixes, and finally composite words.

### 1. POST-VERBAL NOUNS.

21. After the model of *cantus* — *cantare*, *saltus* — *saltare*, etc. (pairs in which the noun seems to come from the derivative verb, whereas in reality both come from a primitive verb, as *canere*, *salire*), a fictitious primitive noun was derived from a number of verbs in Vulgar Latin and in the Romance languages: so *dolus* from *dolere*, *Vok.* I, 35, 98, Bon. 367, Regnier VII (blamed by St. Augustine).

### 2. PREFIXES.<sup>5</sup>

#### a. PREFIXES USED WITH NOUNS, ADJECTIVES, AND PRONOUNS.

22. *Bis-* or *bi-* was used with some adjectives and apparently with a few nouns: *bimaritus*, G. 130; *bisacutus*, G. 170; *bisaccium*, Petronius.

<sup>1</sup> See *Gram.* II, 430-693; Densusianu 156-173.

<sup>2</sup> Cooper XXXIV.

<sup>3</sup> Cooper XXX ff.

<sup>4</sup> Cooper XXXVI, XLVI, 246-247.

<sup>5</sup> Cooper 246-297.

23. *Ad-*, *con-*, *de-*, *dis-*, *ex-*, *in-*, *re-* and some others were occasionally used to form adjectives: \**adaptus*; *commixtius*, G. 160; *defamatus*; \**disfactus*; *exsūcus*; *inanimatus*; \**replēnus*. Cf. G. 160 ff.

24. *Ac-*, *atque-*, *ecce-*, *eccu-*, *met-* were used as demonstrative prefixes to pronominal adjectives and to adverbs. *Eccu-* is *eccum*, i.e., *ecce eum*; its origin being forgotten, it was used in late Vulgar Latin as a synonym of *ecce*. *Met-*, primarily a suffix, came to be used as a prefix through such combinations as *semet ipsum*, understood as *se metipsum*. In archaic writings such reinforced demonstratives as *eccum*, *eccam*, *eccos*, *eccas*, *ecca*, *eccillum*, *eccillam*, *eccillud*, *eccistam* are not uncommon; in Classic texts they are rare. Vulgar Latin examples are: *ac sic*; *atque ille*; *ecce hic*; \**eccu iste*; \**eccu sic*, *Substrate* VI, 385; *met ipse*. Cf. A. Köhler, *Die Partikel ecce in Archiv* V, 16. See §§ 65, 66.

#### b. PREFIXES USED WITH VERBS.

25. *Ad-*, *con-*, *de-*, *dis-*, *ex-*, *in-*, *re-* were freely used, *dis-* being mainly a Vulgar Latin prefix: *abbreviare*, G. 179; \**adcap(i)tare*; *adgenuculari*, R. 181; *adpreiare*, R. 181, G. 180; *adpropiare*, R. 181, G. 180; *adunare*, R. 182; *confortare*, R. 185, G. 181; \**cominitiare*; *complacere*, R. 184; *deaurare*, G. 182; \**disjejunare*; *exaltare*, G. 183; *excoriare*, G. 182; *impinguare*, G. 183; \**infurcare*; *recapitulare*, G. 185; \**requærere*. *Ad-*, *con-*, *de-* lost their special significance; *ad-* was particularly favored in Spain, *con-* in Italy. Cf. *Lat. Spr.* 487. Occasionally there was a change of prefix: *aspectare* was used with the sense of *expectare*, \**convitare* sometimes took the place of *invitare*; *dis-* was often substituted for *ex-*.

26. *Ab-*, *contra-*, *per-*, *sub-*, *super supra-*, *tra trans-* were

used occasionally: \**abocularē*; \**contrafacere*; \**perdonare*; *subaudire*, G. 185; \**subcludere*; *subsannare*, R. 199, G. 187; *superabundare*, G. 187; \**super*-\**suprafacere*; \**trabucare*; \**transannare*; *transplantare*, G. 188.

27. *Extra*- was sometimes used in Italy and Dacia, *infra*- and *intra*- in Italy: \**extrabuccare*; \**infraponere*; \**intratenere*.

28. *Abs*-, *e*-, *ob*-, *præ*-, *pre*-, *pro*-, *retro*- were apparently not used to form new verbs in the popular spoken language, although some of them are occasionally so employed by late writers: *opprobare*, G. 184; *prædestinare*, G. 184 (cf. Livy); *prolongare*, G. 184. *Ob*- is sometimes replaced by *ad*-: *obdormire* > *addormire*.

29. *Foris* and *minus* came to be used as prefixes in some regions: \**forisfacere*; \**minuscredere*. *Foris* was confounded in Gaul with the Frankish *fir*- (= *ver*-): *verslahen* = Old Fr. *forbatre*. See G. Baist, *Fränkisches fir- im ältesten Französischen in Romanische Forschungen XII*, 650; cf. *Rom. XXX*, 633. For this use of *minus*, compare the phrase *minus est* = *deest*, Regnier 109: *caritas in quantum adest . . . in quantum autem minus est*. Cf. § 245.

30. Some verbs take a double prefix: *adimplere*; *coexcitare*, R. 207 (cf. Quintilian, *coexercitatus*); *deexacerbare*, R. 207; \**deexcitare*; \**exeligere*.

31. Recomposition, i.e., the restoration of the full form of the primitive verb, was a regular process in Vulgar Latin (cf. § 139): *aspargo* for *aspergo* is blamed by Velius Longus, Édon 127, and is used by St. Cyprian, Bayard 3; *commando* is, according to Velius Longus, the usual form, rather than *commendo*, S. 60, Édon 131; *consacrati* etc. occur in inscriptions, S. 60; *crededit*, Bon. 490; *reddedit*, Bon. 490; *retenere*, Bon. 489;

*tradedit*, Bon. 490. Cf. S. 58-64, Bon. 486-493. *Cómpūto*, *cólligo*, *cóllōco*, *cónsto*, *cónsũo*, *érigo*, *éxĕo*, *ínflo*, *prásto* seem to have been regarded as simple verbs: S. 64.

32. Late writers were in the habit of restoring the full, primitive form of prefixes; but this was doubtless merely a matter of spelling, and did not indicate the common pronunciation. In Tertullian, Cyprian, and some others there is generally no assimilation of the prefix; other writers, such as Gregory of Tours, apparently used both assimilated and unassimilated forms. Bayard 12-15: *adpētere*, *conpendium*, *inprobus*, *obfero*, *subplanto*. Bon. 178-188: *adtonitus*, *conmittere*, *inlatus*, *obprimere*, *subcumbere*.

### 3. SUFFIXES.

#### a. SUFFIXES FOR VERBS.<sup>1</sup>

33. Verbs from nouns<sup>2</sup> generally end in *-are*; occasionally in *-iare* or *-ire*; sometimes in *-icare*, which was eventually supplanted in Italy and in Gaul by *-izare* (for pronunciation see § 339). This last ending came from Greek *-ίζειν* through borrowed words, such as *baptizare*. For a list of Greek verbs in *-ίζειν* adopted by Christian writers, see R. 248-249 (cf. § 19 above); some new formations were used, as *catechizare*. In early Latin this same ending appears as *-issare* (*atticisso*, *rhetorisso*): see A. Funck, *Die Verba auf issare und izare in Archiv III*, 398.

Examples: *oculare*; *pectinare*; *plantare*; *potionare*; \**trepariare*; — *plagiare*; — *ignire*; — *carricare*; *follicare*; \**nivicare*; — \**dom'nizare*; \**werrizare*.

<sup>1</sup>Cf. Cooper 205-245, Dubois 151-162, Quillacq 41-46, Bonnet 471-474.

<sup>2</sup>Cf. R. 154-162.



34. Verbs from adjectives and perfect participles end in *-are*, *-iare*, *-ire*; also in *-icare* (cf. *albicare*), *-itare* (cf. *debilitare*, *visitare*), *-ēscere* and *-īscere* (cf. *canescere*, *mollescere*); possibly in *-izare*: *angustare*; \**ausare*; *captivare*; *confortare*; *falsare*; *gravare*; *levare*; \**oblītare*; *rūtare*; *ūsare*; — *alleviare*; \**alitiare*; \**captiare*; *humiliare*; — \**abbellire*; *unire*; — *amari-care*; — \**vanitare*; — *fortescere*; *lætiscere*; *viles cere*; — \**blan-kizare*?

Many verbs from perfect participles (frequentatives, etc.) replace the original verbs: *adjuvare* > *adjutare*; *audere* > *ausare*; *canere* > *cantare*; *uti* > *usare*. The endings *-(i)tare*, *-escere* lost their frequentative or inchoative sense: *adparescere*, Dubois 157; *ostentare*, Dubois 156.

35. Verbs from other verbs end in *-icare* (cf. *fodicare* < *fodere*), *-itare* (cf. *clamitare* < *clamare*); also in *-ēscere*, *-īscere* (cf. *florescere*, *dormiscere*), which lost its inchoative force: \**bullicare* < *bullere*; — *crocitare*; — *apparescere*; \**finiscere*; *stupescere*. Vulgar Latin has many old frequentive verbs: G. 178–179, Cooper 205. There are some late diminutives in *-aculare*, *-īculare*, *-ūculare*, through diminutive nouns or adjectives (cf. *perīculari* < *perīculum*): \**saltīculare*. We find also some miscellaneous imitative formations: \**expaventare* (and some others) apparently after the analogy of *præsentare*; \**misculare* perhaps after *maculare*.

36. Greek verbs in *-âv*, *-ειν*, etc., when taken into Latin, regularly end in *-are*: *κυβερνᾶν* > *gubernare*; *βλασφημεῖν* > *blasphemare*. Cf. Claussen 795. But *ψάλλειν* > *psallere*, perhaps through the analogy of *fallere*: Claussen 796.

Germanic verbs in *-an* or *-on* regularly passed into the first conjugation in Latin: *wītan* > It. *guidare*; *roubôn* > It. *rubare*. Those in *-jan* went into the fourth: *hatjan* > *hatire*, Gl. Reich.; *warnjan* > It. *guarnire*.

b. SUFFIXES FOR NOUNS.<sup>1</sup>

37. Some 90 endings, apparently, were used in Vulgar Latin. The Christian writers are especially rich in derivatives. Petronius, too, was very fond of diminutives: *adulescentulus*, Waters Ch. 59, Ch. 64; *porcellus*, Ch. 40; *taurellus*, Ch. 39.

The commonest endings are the following: —

—*a*, used to form feminines: *nepta*, Pirson 123, Bon. 366, Haag 41; *socera*, Bon. 355.

—*āgo*, —*īgo*, —*ūgo* were characteristic of rustic speech: Cooper 111.

—*al*, —*āle*, used to form adjectives and also nouns, especially names of parts of apparel (as *bracchiale*), was extended: *coxale*, G. 95. Cf. Olcott 238–239.

✓ —*alia*, a neuter plural, as *victualia* (cf. the collective plural —*ilia*, as *mirabilia*, *volatilia*, G. 110–111), was used, in a collective sense, as a feminine singular with an augmentative and pejorative signification, in Italy and Gaul: \**canalia* < *canis*.

—*anda*, —*enda*, neuter plural of the gerundive, came to be used as a feminine singular: \**facienda*.

—*ans*, —*ens*: see Adjectives.

—*antia*, —*entia*, made from present participles + —*ia* (as *benevolentia*, *essentia*, *significantia*), were used to form abstract nouns from verbs: \**credentia*; *fragrantia*; *placencia*; \**sperantia*. Cf. R. 49–52, G. 79–102, Olcott 73–78.

—*ānus*: see Adjectives.

—*ar*, —*āre*, for nouns and adjectives: *liminare*, G. 95; \**pollicare*. Cf. Olcott 187–189.

—*aria*: see —*ia*.

—*arium*, used to designate a place (as *gallinarium*), was extended: *breviarium*; \**calamarium*. Cf. R. 31–37, Olcott 176–182.

—*arius*: see Adjectives.

—*ata*: see —*ta*, etc.

—*at̄cum* (as *viaticum*) was extended, to form nouns from nouns: \**coraticum*.

—*ātus*, as *senatus* (common in Petronius, e. g., *bonatus*, Waters Ch. 74), was extended: *clericatus*; \**ducatus*. Cf. —*ta*, etc.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Cooper 1–91, Dubois 99–136, Quillacq 15–31, Bon. 453–463.

-cellus, diminutive, was used beside -culus: *avicula*, *avicella*; *navicula*, *navicella*. So \**domnicellus*, etc.

-ceus, -cius: see Adjectives.

-culum, -crum (as *miraculum*, *lavacrum*) were occasionally used: \**genuculum*. Cf. G. 91-92, Olcott 131-134.

-ellus, diminutive (as *castellum*), was often used beside -ŭlus, which lost its diminutive force: *anulus*, *anellus*; *porculus*, *porcellus*; *vitulus*, *vitellus*. So *calamellus*, etc.

-enda: see -anda.

-ens: see Adjectives, -ans.

-ensis: see Adjectives.

-entia: see -antia.

-ĕrium, as *desiderium*, was probably somewhat extended: Old Fr., Pr. *consirier*, etc. Cf. R. 31-37. See A. Thomas, *Les substantifs en -ier et le suffixe -arius*, *Rom.* XXXI, 481; and *Nouveaux essais de philologie française* 110.

-eum: see -ium.

-eus: see Adjectives.

-ia, unaccented, used to form abstract nouns (as *victoria*), was extended: \**fortia* (cf. *fortia* n. pl. = 'mighty deeds of God', Koffman 76).

-ia, unaccented, used to form feminines (as *avus*, *avia*): *neptia*, Pirson 123.

-ĭa, from Greek -la through Christian writers and speakers: *monarchia*; *philosophia*; etc. It was often attached to words in -arius; hence an ending -aria: \**libraria*. Cf. Olcott 173-176.

-ĭca: see *Archiv für das Studium der neueren Sprachen und Literaturen* CXIV, 457.

-ĭcca (as *Bodicca*, *Bonica*, *Karica*) first appears in Africa in feminine proper names; it was then extended to Spain, Sardinia, and Dacia, and came to be used as a diminutive suffix in Spanish, Portuguese, and Rumanian: Sp. *animalico*; Rum. *manică*. It may have arisen in the first place from a childish pronunciation of -ĭclus, -ĭcla, being used in pet names. Cf. *Einf.* § 173. For -accus, -iccus, -occus, -uc(c)us, see A. Hornig in *Zs.* XIX, 170, XX, 335; cf. *Gram.* II, 591.

-ĭceus, -ĭcius: see Adjectives, -ceus.

-incus or -inquus (as *propinquus*), perhaps also \*-ingus and locally -ancus, possibly of Ligurian origin (*Rom.* XXXV, 1-21, 283ff., 333ff.), was used for many new words: Pr. *Arbonenca*, *ramenc*; It. *solingo*, *Valinca*;

Sp. *Cusanca*. It was probably confounded, in some regions, with the following.

-*ing*, a German patronymic ending, was used for some nouns and perhaps for adjectives (see -*incus* above): Pr. *lausenga*; It. *camerlingo*.

-*inus* (as *caninus*, *Montaninus*) originally denoted appurtenance, then resemblance, then smallness; it was freely used, especially to form diminutive nouns, but sometimes to form new adjectives: *domnina* = 'young lady', Olcott 134-136; *Florentinus*; *serpentinus*. Cf. Olcott 200-204.

-*io*: see -*tio*.

-*issa*, from the Greek -*ισσα* (as *βασιλισσα*, so *pythonissa*), was used for some new formations: \**dukissa*; *Germanissa*, Pirson 228; *prophetissa*, R. 251. Cf. Cooper 251.

-*itas*: see -*tas*.

-*itia*, -*ities*, used to form nouns from adjectives (as *munditia -ies*), were much extended, -*ities* especially in the south; both are rare in Rumanian (Cooper XLV): \**altitia*; \**granditia*. Cf. Olcott 78-80.

-*ittus* first appears during the Empire in inscriptions in Italy and Dacia, sometimes in Spain and Gaul, as a suffix for proper names: feminine *Attitta*, *Bonitta*, *Caritta*, *Julitta*, *Livitta*, *Suavitta*, etc.; masculine *Muritta*, *Nebitta*, *Sagitta*, etc. Cf. Pirson 226: *Julianeta*, *Nonnita*, *Nonnitus*. Its origin is unknown; it may have arisen from a childish pronunciation of -*iclus -a*: cf. -*icca*. Meyer-Lübke, *Einf.* § 172, conjectures that it may have come from the Germanic ending that now appears as *z* in such names as *Heinz*. A. Zimmermann, *Zs. XXVIII*, 343, regards -*ättus*, -*yttus*, -*öttus* as alternative forms of -*ātus*, -*ītus*, -*ōtus*, like *littera* beside *lītera*, etc. It came to be very widely used as a diminutive suffix for nouns, and also for adjectives, the *i* being short in Gaul, Rætia, and central and northern Italy, generally long in the Spanish peninsula and in Sardinia: nouns, Fr. *amourette*, It. *fioretto*, Sp. *bacito*; adjectives, Fr. *doucet*, It. *grassetto*, Sp. *bonito*.

-*itūdo*: see -*tūdo*.

-*ium*, -*eum* (as *capitium*, *calcaneum*): see G. 56-59.

-*ivum*, -*iva*: see Olcott 224-226.

-*men*, -*mentum*, used to form nouns from verbs (as *certāmen*, *vestimentum*), were extended, especially -*mentum*: \**gubernamentum*. Cf. Olcott 123-131, R. 22-25.

-*mōnium*, -*mōnia*: see Olcott 81-82.

-*o* (-*ōnem*), originally used to indicate a characteristic (as *bībo*), was

commonly employed as an augmentative or pejorative, in Gaul often as a diminutive: *gūlo*; It. *boccone*; Fr. *aiglon*. See *Archiv* V, 56, 223, XIII, 222, 415, 475. Cf. Olcott 83-87, G. 44-45.

-or (-ōrem), used to form abstract nouns (as *candor*, *sapor*), was employed for many new formations of the same kind, especially in Gaul: *dulcor*; \**flator*; \**flavor*; \**lūcor*; \**sentor*; *viror*. In Gaul these nouns came to be feminine: Bon. 503-504 (*dolor*, *timor*, etc.).

-or (-ōrem), used to designate the agent: see -tor.

-ōrium; see -tōrium.

-ōttus, of unknown origin (cf. -ōttus), was apparently used first of young animals, then as a general moderate diminutive: It. *aquilotto*, *casotta*.

-sa: see -ta, etc.

-sio: see -tio.

-sor: see -tor.

-sōrium: see -tōrium.

-sūra: see -ūra.

-sus: see -ta, etc.

-ta, -tus, -sa, -sus, later -āta, -ātus, -ata, perfect participles used as nouns, started perhaps with such forms as *defensa*, *remissa*, i. e., feminine perfect participles with a feminine noun understood, and were reinforced by fourth declension nouns in -tus, as *collectus*, *narratus*: cf. C. Collin in *Archiv* XIII, 453. They were considerably used to make abstract nouns from verbs (and -ata was sometimes attached to nouns, as \**annata*); -tus and -sus were preferred in Dacia (Cooper XLV): *collecta*, G. 111; \**debita*; *extensa*, R. 83; \**movita*, *Substrate* IV, 122; \**perdita*; *recubitus*; \**reddita*; \**vendita*; It. *andata*, *fossato*, *venuta*. Cf. Olcott 33-51, R. 82-83, G. 85-88, Bayard 24-25.

-tas (-tātem), used to make abstract nouns from adjectives, was freely employed: *falsitas*; *nativitas*; *puritas*; *trinitas*. So *deitas* from *deus*. Cf. Olcott 58-69, G. 102-106, Bayard 19-22 (very common in St. Cyprian).

-tio, -sio (-tiōnem, -siōnem), used to form abstract nouns from verbs (as *lectio*, *mansio*, *potio*), are very common in St. Jerome, St. Cyprian, and other late writers: *abbreviatio*; *aggravatio*, G. 63; \**nutritio*; *ostensio*; *prensio*; *revolutio*. Cf. Olcott 2-23, R. 69-82, Bayard 19-22.

-tor, -trix, -sor (-tōrem, -trīcem, -sōrem), used to denote the agent (as *amātor*, *ensor*), were very freely employed (but show few traces in Rumanian: Cooper XLV): *necātor*; *ostensor*; Pr. *beveire*, *trobair*. Cf. Olcott 88-122, R. 55-63, G. 45-56.

-tōrium, -sōrium, used to form from verbs nouns denoting place, some-

times instrument (as *dormitorium*, *natatorium*, *cursorium*), were much extended, often taking the place of *-culum* (*cubiculum* > *accubitorium*): \**cæsorium*; \**ensorium*; \**missorium*; \**oratorium*; \**pressorium*; \**repositorium*. Cf. Olcott 194-196, R. 31-37, G. 96-97.

-*tūdo* (-*tūdīnem*), used to make abstract nouns from adjectives (as *fortitudo*), was extended: \**certitudo*; *servitudo*. Cf. Olcott 69-73.

-*tūra*: see -*ūra*.

-*tus*: see -*ta*, etc.

-*ūlus*, -*ūla*, diminutive (as *vitulus*), was used for a few new formations: \**alaudula*; *ossulum*, Bon. 197.

-*ūra* and -*t-ūra*, -*s-ūra*, used to form abstract nouns from perfect participles (as *censura*, *strictura*), later from adjectives also, were extended, in late Latin often replacing -*or* (*fervor* > \**fervura*): \**frig'dura*; *mesura*; *nutritura*; *ornatura*; \**planura*; *pressura*; *tensura*; \**vir'dura*. See *Einf.* § 171. Cf. Olcott 51-58, R. 40-45, G. 88-90.

-*ūta*: see -*ta*, etc.

38. When Greek nouns were borrowed by Latin, the endings were adapted as follows: —

-*os*, -*η*, -*ον* regularly became respectively -*us*, -*a*, -*um*: Claussen 796. There are a few exceptions for special reasons (Claussen 795): *ἔλαιον*, influenced by *olere*, gave *oleum*; *μηλόφυλλον*, by popular etymology, gave *millefolium*.

-*as* in popular words generally became -*a* (Claussen 798-799): *λαμπάς* > *lampha*.

-*ης*, -*της* became -*a*, -*ta* or -*us*, -*tus* (Claussen 798): *τρώκτης* > *tructa*; *βολίτης* > *boletus*.

-*ι* in popular words either fell or became -*a*, -*e*, -*is*, or -*i* (Claussen 799): *πίπερι* > *piper*; *σίναπι* > *sinapis*, *sinape*; *κβμμι* > *gumma*, *gummi-s*.

-*is* often became -*a*, instead of -*is* (Claussen 798): *ψαυσις* > *psausa*.

-*μα* in popular words gave a feminine -*ma* (Claussen 796-797): *κύμα* > *cima*.

-*πος* preceded by a consonant became -*er* (Claussen 797): *Ἀλέξανδρος* > *Alexander*.

-*ων* in popular words became -*o* (Claussen 797): *λέων* > *leo*.

Sometimes the genitive or the accusative was taken as a basis, instead of the nominative (Claussen 800-802): *ἐλέφαντος* > *elephantus*; *μαγίδα* > *magida*.

The unaccented vowel of the penult was often changed in conformity with Latin habits (Claussen 802-806): διάβολος > *diabolus diabolus*; κέρασος > *cerāsus \*cerēsus*; κίθαρα > *cithāra cithēra*; σκόπελος > *scopulus*; σπατάλη > *spatula*.

### c. SUFFIXES FOR ADJECTIVES.<sup>1</sup>

39. The commonest endings are the following: —

*-abilis*: see *-bilis*.

*-āceus -ācius, -īceus -īcius*, used to make from nouns adjectives denoting material (as *arenaceus, pelliceus*), were extended (especially in rustic speech: Cooper 111), *-aceus* being employed later as an augmentative and pejorative suffix for adjectives and finally for nouns: *chartaceus; formaceus; mixticius*, G. 143; *\*setaceus*; It. *tempaccio*, etc. Cf. Olcott 215-220. See E. Wölfflin, *Die Adjectiva auf -icius* in *Archiv* V, 415.

*-ālis, -īlis*, used to make from nouns adjectives of appurtenance (as *regalis, gentilis*), were extended: *\*cortilis; \*ducalis; episcopalis*. Cf. Olcott 226-238, G. 144.

*-āneus -ānius, -ōneus -ōnius* (as *extraneus, erroneus*) were slightly extended: *\*caroneus; spontaneus*.

*-ans, -ens (-antem, -entem)*, present participles (as *amans, potens*), were used freely to make adjectives and nouns from verbs: *credens; \*currens; \*passans*.

*-ānus*, denoting appurtenance (as *paganus, Romanus*), was used to form adjectives of place (occasionally time) and nouns of office: *biduanus*, Bechtel 83; *medianus*, Bechtel 83; *\*Sicilianus; Tuscanus*; — *\*capitanus; decanus*.

*-āricius*, a combination of *-arius* and *-īcius* (as *sigillaricius*), became popular in Gaul: see A. Thomas, *Nouveaux essais de philologie française* 62 (*Hacherece*, etc.).

*-āris* (as *singularis*) was extended: *particularis*. Cf. Olcott 182-187.

*-arius*, attached to nouns and adjectives, to denote connection, and used also in the masculine to form nouns of occupation (as *aquarius, argentarius, pomarius*), was much extended, especially in the latter function: *imaginarius; \*leviarius*; — *apothecarius; \*marinarius; \*werrarius*. Cf. Olcott 137-173. The phonetic development of this suffix was apparently peculiar in Gaul and some other regions: the earliest examples are *glan-*

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Cooper 92-163 (diminutives, 164-195), Quillacq 32-40, Dubois 136-151, Bon. 464-467.

*deria* < *glandarius* + *-ia* (6th century) and *sorcerus* < \**sortiarius* (8th century); the earliest forms in French and Provençal are *-ers*, *-er*, then *-iers*, *-ier*. On the other hand, Spanish *-ero* and Italian *-aio* are perfectly regular, Italian *-aro* is easily explained by the analogy of the plural *-ari*, and Italian *-iere*, *-iero* are probably borrowed. E. R. Zimmermann, *Die Geschichte des lateinischen Suffixes -arius in den romanischen Sprachen*, and E. Staaff, *Le suffixe -arius dans les langues romanes*, try to derive all the forms from *-arius*. P. Marchot, *Zs. XXI*, 296 (cf. *Phon.* I, 34-36), postulates *-ar(i)us* and *-er(i)us*, showing that while the French forms may perhaps be derived from *-arius* and *-iarius*, the Provençal cannot. Cf. *Gram.* I, 222, § 227. Zimmermann, *Zs. XXVI*, 591, points out that many words have *c*, *e*, or *i* before the *a*, that *-iarius* was a real suffix (cf. *antiarius*, Olcott 142), that *-iarius* and *-carius* may have established *-iers* in French. A. Thomas, *Rom. XXXI*, 481 (cf. *Nouveaux essais de philologie française* 119, and *Bausteine* 641), suggests that the Germans in Gaul associated *-arius* with their proper names in *-areis* or *-ari*, and when *umlaut* affected the *a* of these, pronounced *-arius*, too, as *-erius* or *-erus*, and that this pronunciation spread to the neo-Latin speakers. Cf. *Chairibertus* repeatedly used for *Charibertus* by Fredegarius: Haag 7.

*-ātus*, a perfect participle ending (as *sceleratus*), was much used to make adjectives in the popular language: *exauguratus*; \**fatatus*; *timoratus*. Cf. Olcott 244-250, G. 159-160.

*-bilis*, or *-ābilis*, *-ībilis*, an objective suffix used to make adjectives from verbs (as *amabilis*, *terribilis*), is very common in Christian writers and was much employed in late Latin, especially in learned words; it is rare, however, in Rumanian (Cooper XLV): *acceptabilis*; *capabilis*; \**caritabilis*; *diligibilis*; *indicibilis*, G. 137. Cf. Olcott 209-213, R. 109-116, G. 135-140.

*-ceus -cius*: see *-āceus*.

*-ens*: see *-ans*.

*-ensis*, used to make from nouns adjectives of appurtenance (as *forensis*), was greatly extended, especially in popular speech, the derivatives being sometimes employed as nouns: \**cortensis*; \**Frankensis*; *turrensis*, G. 155; *vallensis*, G. 155;—\**markensis*; \**pagensis*.

*-eus -ius*, denoting material (as *aureus*), was slightly extended (but is rare in Rumanian: Cooper XLV); the derivative was sometimes used as a noun: *panneus*; *papyrius*;—*fageus*; *quercus*. Cf. Olcott 339-344.

*-ībilis*: see *-bilis*.

*-īceus -īcius*: see *āceus*.



-*icus* (as *medicus*) was used especially in words from the Greek: *clericus*. Cf. Olcott 220-223.

-*idus* (as *rapidus*) was slightly extended: *exsūcidus*, G. 155 (Tertullian); \**rīpidus*; *sapidus*.

-*ilis*: see -*ālis*.

-*īnus*: see Nouns.

-*īnus* (as *fraxinus*) was used for a few adjectives: *quercinus*.

-*iscus*, probably a fusion of Greek -*ισκος* (*Syriscus*) and Germanic -*isk* (*Thiudiscus*), was used for -*icus* in some late words: \**Angliscus*; \**Frankiscus*.

-*ittus*: see Nouns.

-*ius*: see -*eus*.

-*ivus* (as *nativus*) occurs in a few new formations: \**restivus*. Cf. Olcott 224-226.

-*ōneus*: see -*āneus*.

-*ōrius*: see -*tōrius*.

-*sōrius*: see -*tōrius*.

-*tōrius*, -*sōrius*, made up of -*t-or*, -*s-or* + -*ius* (as *notare notor notorius*, *censēre censor censorius*), were used for some new formations: *defensorius*; *mansorius*. In Provençal and Rumanian -*tōrius* was extended, with the sense of -*bilis* or of the gerundive: Pr. *punidor*; Rum. *jurătōriū*, Tiktin 597.

-*ūlus*, diminutive (as *albulus*), was a favorite with Christian writers; *promptulus*, G. 158. Cf. G. 157-158.

-*ūndus* (as *jocundus*) was used in Spanish and Provençal for a few words: Pr. *volon*.

-*ūtus* (as *canutus*) was somewhat extended: \**carnutus*.

#### d. SUFFIXES FOR ADVERBS.<sup>1</sup>

40. The usual endings are as follows: —

-*ce* -*c* (as *ne nec, num nunc, tum tunc*) was apparently used to form *dunc* (C. I. L. IX, 4810, etc.) = *dum* + *ce* (cf. Franz. 2 I, 10); Pirson 252 cites eight examples of *dunc*, one of them from Gaul. Cf. *dōnique* in *Substrate* II, 103-106. Possibly \**anc* is derived from *an* in the same way: cf. *Archiv* I, 241; *Gram.* III, 552.

-*e* is very common in St. Jerome: G. 193-197 (*angelice*, etc.). It was

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Cooper 196-204, Dubois 163-171, Bon. 467-470.

preserved in popular speech in *bene, longe, male, pure, tarde*, and occurs also in *Romanice*, whence such formations as *Brittanice, Normannice*, etc.

*-iter*: see *-ter*.

*-o* and *-um* generally coincided in pronunciation (*multum* = *multo*, etc.). They are rare in St. Jerome, but common in other late writers: *clanculo, multum, rato*, etc. Many such adverbs were preserved in common speech, as It. *alto, basso, caldo, chiaro, piano, poco*; hence other adjectives came to be used as adverbs (as It. *forte, soave*), and in Rumanian nearly all adjectives may be so used (as *greii, noui*).

*-ter* (as *breviter*) was not preserved in common speech, though much used in ecclesiastical Latin (G. 197-201: *infantiliter*, etc.), being especially common in St. Cyprian (Bayard 32-34).

*-tim* was favored by St. Cyprian (Bayard 34-35) and some other writers, but was not kept alive in popular Latin.

Some adverbial phrases on the model *ad . . . -ōnes* (in Italy also without the preposition) came into use: It. *a ginocchioni, bocconi*; Fr. *à reculons*. Cf. *Gram.* II, 689; *Rom.* XXXIII, 230; *Zs.* XXIX, 245, XXX, 337, 339.

Repetition was used, as sometimes in Classic Latin, for emphatic effect. Many examples are to be found in Petronius: *modo modo* = 'only yesterday,' Waters Ch. 37, Ch. 42, Ch. 46; *modo sic modo sic* = 'now so, now so,' Ch. 45; cf. *nec sursum nec deorsum non cresco*, Ch. 58. Cf. § 55.

41. Adverbs of manner came to be made with the ablative *mente*. This noun was first used with an adjective to denote a state of mind, as *forti mente, obstinata mente, jocunda mente, firma mente*. Then it was employed in a more general sense: *pari mente*, G. 428; \**bona mente*; \**ipsa mente*; \**mala mente*. Later, perhaps after the Vulgar Latin period, *mente* was used with any adjective that could make an adverb of manner; \**longa mente; sola mente, Gl. Reich*. This formation is not common, however, in Rumanian: *Lat. Spr.* 487. In the Romance languages *mente* was sometimes added to adverbs: Fr. *comment*; It. *insieme*.

## e. CHANGE OF SUFFIX.

42. The popular language sometimes substitutes one suffix for another, as *manuplus* for *manipulus*. The principal types are: —

(1) Substitution of a new or common suffix for an old or rare one: —

-*cillus* > -*cëllus*: see -*illus*.

-*cilus* > *cëllus*: see -*ulus*.

-*elus* > -*ëllus* (common in late Latin): *camëlus* > *camëllus*, Cohn 213-216, R. 460; *loquëla* > *loquëlla*, Corssen I, 227, R. 460; *querëla* > *querëlla*, S. 131, R. 321, 460; *suadëla* > *suadëlla*, R. 460. Cf. Caper (Keil VII, 96): "*querela, loquela per unum l.*"

-*ënus* > -*ïnus*: "*Byzacenus non Byzacinus*," *App. Pr.*; *venënum* > \**venïnum*. Cf. Cohn 219-226.

-*ex(-ëcem)* > -*ix(-ïcem)*: *vervëcem* > *berbïcem*. Cf. Cohn 41-42.

-*illus* > -*ëllus*: *axëlla* > *ascëlla*, etc. Cf. Cohn 42-52.

-*or(-örem)* > -*üra*: *calor* > \**calüra*; *pavor* > \**pavura*; *rancor* > \**rancüra*, etc. Cf. Cohn 172-180.

-*ulus* > -*ëllus*: *anulus* > *anëllus*; *avicüla* > *avicëlla*, etc. Cf. Cohn 17-28.

-*uus* > -*itus*: *vacuus* > \**vöcïtus* (cf. § 195).

(2) Indiscriminate use of two suffixes: —

-*anus* = -*äneus*: *extraneus* \**extranus*; *subterraneus* \**subterranus*. Cf. Cohn 160-172.

-*atus* = -*ïtus* = -*ütus*: *barbatus* \**barbutus*; *carnatus* \**carnutus*; *caudatus* *cauditus*, Cohn 184; *lanatus* *lanutus*, Cohn 184. Cf. Cohn 180-205.

-*iceus* -*ïcius* = -*ïceus* -*ïcius*: *erïcius* \**erëcius*. Cohn 30-31.

-*iculus* = -*ïculus*: *capitulus* \**capitülus*; *cornicüla* \**cornïcüla*; *lenticüla* \**lenticëlla*. Cf. Cohn 151-154.

-*iculus* = -*ïculus*: *ossiculum* *ossüculum*, Waters Ch. 65; *pediculus* *pedüculus*.

-*ilius* = -*ïlius*: *consilium* \**consïlium*; *família* \**famëlia*. Cf. Cohn 154-160.

-*ix(-ïcem)* = -*ix(-ïcem)*: *sörïcem* \**sorïcem*. Cf. Cohn 147-151.

(3) Alteration of a suffix: —

-*arius*: see Suffixes for Adjectives, -*arius*. Cf. Cohn 274-291.

-ēnus > -īnus through late pronunciation of Greek η as ī: σαγήνη > *saginæ* (*Vok.* III, 121: 7th century) > Old Fr. *saine*, etc.

-īcūlus? > -ūcūlus: \**genūcūlum*; \**ranūcūla*, etc. Cf. Cohn 226-264.

-ūdo (-ūdīnem) > -ūmen (-ūmīnem): *consuetudo* \**costumen*, *Substrate* I, 553-554; *incus incūdo* \**incūmīnem*, etc. Cf. Cohn 264-274.

#### 4. COMPOUNDS.

##### a. NOUNS.

43. *Acer arbor* (> Fr. *érable*); *alba spīna*; *avis strūthius*; *bene placitum*, G. 131; *bis cōctum*; *in ōdio*; *mēdio die*; *mēdio lōco*.

##### b. ADJECTIVES.

44. These compounds generally belonged to the literary style. G. 130-134, 160-170: *magnisonans*; *omnimodus*; *unicornis*; *unigenitus*; etc. But *male habitus*, etc., were popular.

##### c. PRONOUNS.

45. See §§ 24, 65.

##### d. VERBS.

46. *Calce pistare*; *crucifigēre*, G. 191; *fōris mittēre*; *genūflectēre*, G. 191; *īnde fūgēre* (> Fr. *enfuir*); *īntra vidēre*; *manu tenēre*; *mente habēre* (> Pr. *mentaver*); *mīnus pretiare*. So *antemittēre*, etc., in *Gl. Reich*. In church writers there are many verbs in -*ficare*, as *mortificare*: G. 190.

##### e. ADVERBS.

47. There were many compounds made up of a preposition and an adverb: *ab ante*, R. 234; *ab intus*, R. 231, Bon. 483; *ab olim*, Bechtel 101; *a contra*, Bechtel 101; *a foras*, Bechtel 101; *a foris*, R. 231, Bon. 483; *a longe*, G. 203, Bon. 483; *a modo*, R. 232, Bon. 483; *a semel*, Bechtel 101; — *ad horam* = 'presently', 'just now', G. 426; *ad mane*, Bechtel 101; *ad semel*, Bon. 194, 484; *ad sero*, Bechtel 101; *ad subito*, Bechtel 101;

*ad tunc*, Bechtel 101; — *de contra*, Bechtel 101; *de deorsum*, R. 232; *de foris*, R. 232, G. 203; *de intro*, Bechtel 102; *de intus*, R. 232, G. 203; *de magis*, *Lat. Spr.* 487; *de retro*, R. 232; *de semel*, Bechtel 101; *de sursum*, R. 233, G. 203, Bon. 484; — *e contra*, G. 203; *ex tunc*, R. 433; — *in ante*, Bon. 484, *Lat. Spr.* 487; *in contra*, R. 235; *in hodie*, Bechtel 102; *in mane*, Bechtel 102; \**in semel*, *Substrate* III, 268.

Petronius (Waters Ch. 38) says: *Ubi semel res inclinata amici de medio*.

The following compounds are of a still different nature: *ac sic*, *Per.* 40, 8, etc.; *et sic*, *Per.* 39, 17, etc.; *usque hodie*, G. 426, *Per.* 68, 13.

#### f. PREPOSITIONS.

48. Some of these adverbial compounds, and some others similar to them, were used as prepositions: *ab ante*, *Lexique* 40; — *de ante*, Bechtel 102; *de inter*, Bechtel 102, Haag 75; *de intus*; *de retro*; *in ante*; *in contra*. Cf. E. Wölfflin, *Abante*, in *Archiv* I, 437. Slightly different is *intus in*, Bechtel 102.

A compound made up of preposition + noun is found in: *in giro* (followed by the ablative or the accusative), Bechtel 102; *in medio*, Bechtel 102; *per girum* and *per giro* = *circa*, Bechtel 102.

Some compounds consist of two prepositions: \**de ad* (> *It. da*)<sup>1</sup>; *de post*, R. 235; *de sub*, R. 235; *de super*, Bon. 484.

#### g. CONJUNCTIONS.

49. *At ubi* and *ad ubi*, Bon. 484–486 (cf. *Per.* 74, 28, 85, 15, etc.); *et at ubi*, *Per.* 72, 19, 75, 3.

<sup>1</sup> Romance *da*, *dad* may be the result of a fusion rather than a combination of *de* and *ad*. In any case it is probably a late product. Some have thought it came from *de+ab*. Mohl, *Lexique* 38–47, says *da* is found from the 7th century on; he would derive *It.* and *Old Sp.* *da*, Sardinian *dave*, *dae*, Rætian *dad* from the Oscan *da*, *dat* and from a southern Latin \**dabī*, \**dabe*.

## II. SYNTAX.<sup>1</sup>

### A. ORDER OF WORDS.<sup>2</sup>

50. The Romance order is simpler and more rational than that of Classic Latin. It does not permit the arbitrary separation of members that belong together, such as the preposition and the word it governs, or the adjective and the noun it modifies, as in Ovid's "In nova fert animus mutatas dicere formas corpora." Neither does it allow the collocation of words of the same part of speech that belong logically in different places, as in the "In multis hoc rebus dicere habemus" of Lucretius. The most irrational features of the Classic Latin construction were surely artificial, and were not characteristic of daily speech. Nevertheless there is really a fundamental difference between the old order and the new: Romance has, so to speak, a *crescendo*, Latin to a certain extent a *diminuendo* movement (*Lat. Spr.* 491); Romance puts the emphasis at the end of the sentence, Latin in the middle. The principle, however, is not primarily rhythmic, but psychic, the difference being due to a diverse conception of the structure of language: Latin places the modifier before, Romance after the word modified. The modern order is the more logical, proceeding from the known to the unknown. The old arrangement is exemplified by this sentence: "Fabius

---

<sup>1</sup> See Meyer-Lübke, *Gram.* III, for a comprehensive account of Romance syntax.

<sup>2</sup> See Elise Richter, *Zur Entwicklung der romanischen Wortstellung aus der lateinischen*, 1903, from which work most of the matter of this chapter was taken.

æquatus imperio Hannibalem et virtute et fortuna superiorem vidit." The following examples illustrate the later structure: "Mors perfecit tua ut essent omnia brevia," "Hæc loca sunt montuosa et natura impedita ad rem militarem." The change constitutes a progress in language; all cultivated peoples have made it. It is indigenous in Latin, not imitated from the Greek, which independently effected the same transformation.

51. The modern order was not abruptly substituted for the old. On the contrary, it is to be found in Latin, with generally increasing frequency, in inscriptions and popular writers, from the earliest texts down; it occurs sporadically also in literary authors, especially in Cicero. Petronius has notably short periods and an approach to the new structure. But until the fourth century the majority of Latin sentences have the old arrangement. Classic Latin may be said to represent an intermediate stage, while the revolution was in progress; there was a long struggle, and for centuries the ancient and the modern type were used side by side. By the fourth century the new order prevailed. Here is a characteristic passage from the *Peregrinatio*: "Hæc est autem vallis ingens et planissima, in qua filii Israhel commorati sunt his diebus, quod sanctus Moyses ascendit in montem Domini, et fuit ibi quadraginta diebus et quadraginta noctibus" (*Per.* 37, 21-24). The following is a good sample of the style of the Vulgate: "Cui respondit Dominus: Qui peccaverit mihi, delebo eum de libro meo; tu autem vade, et duc populum istum quo locutus sum tibi; angelus meus præcedet te. Ego autem in die ultionis visitabo et hoc peccatum eorum" (*Exodus* XXXII, 33, 34).

52. There was always a tendency to put a stressed word first, followed by an unaccented one, such as a connective or an atonic pronoun (*Lat. Spr.* 490). According to Meyer-

Lübke, *Zs.* XXI, 313, personal pronouns, when unstressed, were always enclitic in Latin, and were attached preferably to the first word in the sentence; and so it was in the early stages of the Romance languages: cf. It. *vedolo* but *non lo vedo*, *aiutatemi* but *or m'aiutate*; Fr. *voit le* but *qui le voit*. The definite article, however, precedes its noun in all the Romance languages except Rumanian and Albanian (Zauner 40).

53. In dependent clauses, which were naturally of less importance, the old order survived longer than in independent. In a few other respects the old arrangement lingered and under certain conditions is still preserved: negative and intensive adverbs precede their verb; under some circumstances the object may come before the verb, and sometimes the whole predicate precedes; in certain constructions the dependent infinitive may stand before the finite verb (as Pr. *morir volgra*).

## B. USE OF WORDS.

54. There were great changes in the functions of pronouns, prepositions, conjunctions, and adverbs. Many uses of prepositions are connected with the loss of inflections: these will be discussed under the Use of Inflections. A definite and an indefinite article developed out of *ille* and *unus*.

### I. NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES.

55. For the simplification of inflections, see the Use of Inflections.

Repetition for intensive effect is not uncommon in late writers: Comodian, *malum malum*, Wölfflin 4; *bene bene*, *bonis bonis*, *fortis fortis*, *malus malus*, etc., R. 280. Cf. § 40.



## a. COMPARISON.

56. Little by little the old comparative and superlative lost their precise sense from being employed frequently with merely an intensive force (Wölfflin 83). The comparative came to be used for a superlative, as *omnium levior* (Wölfflin 68-71), and also for a positive, as Ovid's *inertior ætas* (Wölfflin 63-68); and the superlative was often really a positive in meaning, as in St. Augustine's *sancta atque dulcissima* (Wölfflin 57-63), and in *hic est filius meus carissimus*, etc. (R. 415-417). From early times certain periphrases were used to emphasize the comparative idea, as Plautus, *melius sanus* (Wölfflin 16); Anthimus, *plus congruus* and *maxime congruus* (Wölfflin 16; cf. *maxime pessima*, etc., R. 280); Vitruvius, *magis melior*, etc. (Wölfflin 46); Comodian, *plus levior*, etc. (Wölfflin 47). To avoid ambiguity, the *plus* and *magis* constructions were employed more and more to express a distinct comparison: *plus miser* in Tertullian, *plus formosus* in Nemasianus, *plus dulce*, *plus felix*, etc., in Sidonius Apollinaris (Wölfflin 29). Finally, toward the end of the Vulgar Latin period, this formation came to be popularly regarded as the regular one: *magis mirabilem*, Sepulcri 232; *plus popularis*, *magis . . . præclarum*, Bon. 451. Many old comparative forms remained, however, in common use. Cf. Adverbs. In the Romance languages a substitute for the superlative was made by prefixing the definite article to the comparative; it is likely that this device existed in late Vulgar Latin, but no example of it has been found. See *Archiv* VIII, 166-170.

b. NUMERALS.<sup>1</sup>

57. *Unus* was used as an indefinite article, occasionally in Classic Latin, frequently in late and popular writers: *lepida*

<sup>1</sup> For the forms of numerals, see Morphology.

... *una* ... *mulier*, Plautus, *Pseud.* 948; *unus servus*, Petronius, Waters Ch. 26; *accessit ad eum una sorella*, R. 425; cf. *Per.* 48, 25, etc.

58. Ordinal numerals, except a few of the smallest, were apparently not much used in popular speech after the fifth century.

## 2. PRONOUNS.

59. Pronouns were much more used than in Classic Latin: G. 408-409.

### a. PERSONAL AND POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

60. The personal pronouns came into more and more frequent use. *Ego* and *tu* are very common in Petronius. The demonstratives, especially *ille*, were employed as personal pronouns of the third person. The adverb *inde* came to be used occasionally as a genitive neuter pronoun: *nemo inde dubitat*, Regnier 10; *exinde* = Fr. *en*, Bon. 580.

Many pronouns developed double forms, according as they were accented or unaccented (as *suus* and *sus*): see Morphology. Cf. § 158.

There was great irregularity in the use of reflexives, especially the possessives, *suus* being generally substituted for *ejus*. See *Lat. Spr.* 489, G. 403-404, Hoppe 102-103, Dubois 333-336.

### b. DEMONSTRATIVES.

61. *Idem* went out of popular use, being replaced by *ille* and *ipse*. For the encroachment of *ipse* on *idem*, see Hoppe 104, Bayard 133.

62. *Is*, too, was often replaced by *ille* and *ipse* (Bechtel 145), and eventually was preserved in vulgar speech only in the combination *eccum* (= *ecce eum*), where it was not recog-

nized,<sup>1</sup> and in the extremely common phrase *id ipsum* (> *It. desso*), where likewise the *id* lost its significance. This last compound was used as a neuter pronoun, meaning 'it' or 'that,' as *id ipsum sapite*, R. 424 (cf. R. 424-425, G. 407, Quillacq 126), and also as a demonstrative adjective, generally invariable, as *id ipsum velam*, R. 424, *in id ipsum monasteryiu*, *Franz.* 2 II, 2, *in id ipsam rem*, *Franz.* 2 II, 2.

63. *Hic*, *ille*, and *iste* came to be used indiscriminately (G. 405-406, Hoppe 104, Bayard 130-132); there are examples of *iste* for *hic* in Cæsar's time (Densusianu 178). *Hic* and *is*, too, were confused by late writers (Bayard 132). Toward the end of the Vulgar Latin period *hic* was apparently going out of common use, with the exception of the neuter *hoc*.

64. A combination of two demonstratives was common in Christian writers: *is ipse*, *iste ipse*, *ipse ille*, *ille ipse*, *iste ille*, *iste hic*, *hic ipse*. The last three have left no trace.

65. *Ecce* and *eccum* (pronounced *eccu*) were used as demonstrative prefixes (cf. § 24): we find early *ecce ego*, *ecce tu*, *ecce hic*, *ecce nunc*; also *ecce iste*, *ecce ille*, such combinations being common in Plautus. The final stage, probably not reached until the end of the Vulgar Latin period, is the fusion of the two parts into one word.

*Atque*, too, was perhaps used as a prefix (*Gram.* II, 646): Plautus, *atque ipse illic est* (*Epidicus* 91), *atque is est* (*Stichus* 582). G. Ascoli, however, *Intorno ai continuatori neolatini del lat.* "ipsu-" in *Archivio glottologico italiano* XV, 303 (discussing Sp. *aquese*, Pg. *aguesse*, Catalan *aqueix*, etc.), maintains that *eccu*' was the basis in all the Empire. At any rate, *eccu*' was influenced in some regions, especially in Spain and southern Gaul, by *atque* or *ac* (as in *ac sic*).

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Plautus, *Mil. Glor.* I, 25: "Ubi tu's? — Eccum."

When *iste* and *ille* lost their distinctive force, people said for 'this' *ecc'iste* or *eccu'iste*, for 'that' *ecc'ille* or *eccu'ille*. These compounds developed into \**ecceste*, \**acceste*, \**ceste*, \**eccueste*, \**accueste*, \**cueste* and \**eccelle*, \**accelle*, \**celle*, \**eccuelle*, \**accuelle*, \**cuelle*.

66. The suffix *-met* was used also as an intensive prefix, *ipset* becoming *metipse* through such combinations as *temet ipsum* (*Ecclus.* XXX, 22), *semet ipsum* (*Philip.* II, 8). Cf. § 24. *Ego met ipse* is blamed by Donatus (*Lat. Spr.* 484).

Beside *ipse*, there was an emphatic form *ipsimus* (used by Petronius: *Waters* Ch. 69, etc.). This, with the prefix *met-*, became \**metipsimus*.

67. *Ille, hic, ipse, is*, especially *ille*, were used as personal pronouns of the third person. Cf. § 60.

68. *Ille, hic, ipse, is* were used also as definite articles. *Ille* in this function is very common: R. 419-420 (*cito proferte mihi stolam illam primam*). Examples of the others are by no means infrequent: *hic*, R. 427 (*virum hunc cujus est zona hæc*); *ipse*, R. 423 (*in ipsa multitudine*); *is*, R. 423-425. This use of *is* was probably more literary than popular.

### c. INTERROGATIVES AND RELATIVES.

69. The forms were greatly confused by late writers. In Bon. 391-396 we find *qui* used as n. sg. and pl.; *quæ* as m., as n., as acc. f. sg., as acc. m. pl.; *quod* as m., as f. pl., as n. pl.; *quem* as n.; *qua* very often as n. pl. (395-396).

In popular speech *qui* was apparently used regularly for *quis*: Audollent 549, Quillacq 126-127, Bon. 391-392; it is common in inscriptions. Furthermore, the masculine *qui* took the place of the feminine *quæ*; it occurs in Christian inscriptions from the fifth century on: cf. R. 276 (*qui, quem* for *quæ*,

*quam*), Haag 51, Bon. 390-391, 394 (*qui* f. sg. and f. pl., *quem* f.), *Archiv* I, 53 (*qui* for *quæ* in 528 A. D.). *Quid*, moreover, gradually encroached on *quod*: Bon. 393.

70. *Qualis* was kept, and was used as an interrogative and as a relative. The adverb *unde* came to have occasionally the meaning of French *dont* (Bon. 580; *Zs. Beiheft* 7, 178), and eventually \**de unde*, \**d'unde*, was employed as a relative pronoun. Cf. § 84.

#### d. INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

71. Some Classic Latin pronouns fell into disuse, and some new compounds were made. The principal indefinite pronouns and adjectives used in late popular speech are as follows:—

*aliquanti* took the place of *aliqui* and *aliquot*: *aliquanta oppida cepit*, G. 415.

*aliquis* flourished especially in the west: Sp. *alguien*, Pg. *alguem*. The neuter *aliquid* was more extended: Pr. *alques*.

*aliqui ūnus* > \**aliqu'ūnus* \**alicūnus*.

*alius* and *alter* were confused in common speech: G. 415-417; Plautus, *alius filius*, G. 417. This confusion is more frequent in late Latin: St. Jerome, *nemo judicat alterum*, G. 416. There may have been a neuter \**alid*, after the model of *id*, *quid*: *Archiv* I, 237.

*cata* was probably introduced, along the Mediterranean, by Greek merchants, in such phrases as *cata unum* = καθ' ἕνα, *cata tres* = κατὰ τρεῖς. Hence \**cata ūnus*, \**cat' ūnus*, etc. Cf. § 19.

*hōmo* was used sometimes like French *on*: *Per.* 55, 25.

*inde* came to mean, in certain constructions, 'some' or 'any.'

*magis*: see *plus*.

*māltus*.

\**nec ente* or \**ne ente* was apparently used as an equivalent for *nihil*. Meyer-Lübke, *Gram.* II, 650, conjectures \**ne inde*.

\**ne ipse ūnus*, \**ne'ps'ūnus*.

*nec unus*.

*nēmo* was kept in Italy, Sardinia, and Dacia: *Lat. Spr.* 485.

*nūllus*.

*omnis*: see *tōtus*. *Omnis* and *omnia* were kept in Italy.

*paucus.*

*persona.*

*plus* and *magis* were confused: G. 427, Regnier 108–109 (*quanto plus tenetur tanto plus timetur*, 109).

*qualis.*

*quantus*, *tantus* replaced *quot*, *tot*. There are examples as early as Propertius: Densusianu 179. Cf. Dräger 104, § 53, R. 336–337, G. 413–415 (St. Jerome, *quanti iusti esuriunt*, 414; Claudian, *tantis lacrimis*, 415).

*quī.*

*quīque.*

*quīs.*

*quīsque*, *quīsquis*. *Quisque* was much extended (G. 409–411), being used for *quisquis* and *quicumque* (Bayard 135).

*res* and *res nata* = ‘anyone’, ‘anything’: R. 345.

*talis.*

*tantus*: see *quantus*.

*tōtus*, pronounced also *iottus* (S. 121) and perhaps \**tūttus*, was sometimes used for *omnis*: Plautus, *totis horis*, *Mil. Glor.* 212. This use was common in late Latin: Densusianu 178, Bechtel 143, R. 338, G. 402–403 (*tota tormenta diaboli in me veniant*, 403). Cf. §§ 163, 204, (2).

*ūnus.*

### 3. VERBS.

72. Frequent in late Latin is a pleonastic use of *debeo*, Bon. 691–693: *commonens ut . . . custodire debeant*, 692. Cf. § 117. Compare the old Italian use of *dovere*.

There is also a common pleonastic use of *cæpi* with the infinitive, instead of the perfect: see § 124.

*Videri*, too, is often used pleonastically: Bayard 99–100.

### 4. ADVERBS.

73. The words referring to the “place in which” and the “place into which” were confused, *ubi* being used for *quo*, *ibi* for *eo*: *Lat. Spr.* 488. *Unde* was employed in the sense of

'where' (*Zs. Beiheft 7, 157*); also 'therefore' and 'wherefore': *Dic amice unde tristis es*, Regnier 110; cf. § 84.

74. *Plus* was often substituted for *magis*, and *magis* for *potius*: Bayard 110. *Plus* and *magis* were used more and more for comparison, and the old comparative and superlative forms became rarer: see § 56. Repetition was used for intensive effect: Seneca, *semper semper*, Wölfflin 5. *Bene, multum, satis* were employed as intensives more than in Classic Latin. *Totum* occurs often as an adverb: *Per. 37, 14*, and many other places; Dubois 332.

75. Double negation is frequent: R. 446-447 (*nec facio nihil*, etc.). *Non* for *ne* with the subjunctive is common: G. 435, Regnier 110. The absolute use of *non*, meaning 'no', occurs occasionally: *Dicit unus ex uno angulo: Ecce hic est. Alius ex alio angulo: Non, sed ecce hic est*, Regnier 111.

## 5. PREPOSITIONS.

76. The functions of prepositions were very much extended (Bayard 137-158): see Use of Inflections, Cases.

77. *Ab*, according to Mohl, *Lexique* 43, is not found in any of the Italic dialects except Latin. It apparently has no successors in the Romance languages, having been replaced by *de*, which also, from the third century on, usurped the place of *ex* (*Lat. Spr.* 487, R. 395-396, Hoppe 38): *de palatio exit*, Bechtel 105; *egredere de ecclesia*, Bechtel 105; *de utero matris nati sunt sic*, R. 395; *egressus de arca*, G. 339; *muri de lapide jaspide*, G. 342; *vivo de decimis*, G. 341; *de adversario . . . aliquid postulare*, Hoppe 38; *nec de cubiculo . . . procedit*, Hoppe 38.

78. *Ad* for *apud* occurs in Plautus, Terence, and others

(Oliver 5-6), and is common in late writers (R. 390-392, Urbat 10): *ad ipsum fontem facta est oratio*, Bechtel 103; *ad nos*, Bechtel 104; cf. *Per.* 42, 27. For the most part *apud* was replaced by *ad*, except in Gaul, where it was kept with the sense of *cum*: Haag 74, Urbat 27 (*tractans apud me metipsum*; also *ab una manu pallas altaris tenerem*, etc., where *ab* seems to be used for *apud*). *Apud* is used for *cum* by Sulpicius Severus, and more frequently by later authors: *Lat. Spr.* 489. According to F. G. Mohl, *La préposition cum et ses successeurs en gallo-roman* in *Bausteine* 61, *apud* is repeatedly found for *cum* in the Latin writers of Gaul, and *cum* for *apud* in Gregory of Tours; *cum* probably disappeared from actual use in Gaul by the fourth century; *apud*, being, as he says, a new word, had a great vogue in authors of the second and third centuries, a critical period for Gaul, and so came to supplant *cum* in that country.<sup>1</sup>

79. *Pro* often had the sense of 'for,' and replaced *ob* and *propter*: *fides pro una muliere perfida*, G. 343; *volo pro legentis facilitate abuti sermone vulgato*, G. 343; *attendimus locum illum pro memoria illius*, Bechtel 106. *Pro* itself was partially replaced by *per* (cf. § 14), but was substituted for *per* in other regions (Urbat 34-35).

80. *Circa*, in the Empire, frequently meant 'concerning': *frustrati circa veritatem*, Hoppe 37. *Juxta* often signified 'according to': *juxta consuetudinem*, Bechtel 105; *juxta drachmæ exemplum*, Hoppe 37. *Super* sometimes replaced *de*: *fallere vos super hanc rem*, Bechtel 106; *super anima commendatus*, Hoppe 41.

---

<sup>1</sup> Mohl would derive the Old It. *appo*, not from *apud*, but from \**ad post* (p. 71); Fr. *avec*, not from *apud* + *hoc*, but from *ad hoc* (pp. 75-76). Pr. *ab* he takes from *apud*, but Pr. *am* from Italic *amb*, *am*.



81. *Retro, subtus, de foris, foris, foras* were freely used as prepositions (R. 398-400, G. 334): *vade retro me*, R. 399; *subtus terram*, R. 399.

## 6. CONJUNCTIONS.

82. *Quod, quia, quoniam* (and after *jubere, ut*: R. 427-428) are used very often by late writers instead of the accusative and infinitive construction: R. 402, Regnier 112-113. *Ut* with the infinitive is not infrequent: R. 445-446. *Quod* for *ut* is very common: Audollent 549. *Eo quod* came to be much used in the sense of 'that': *Per.* 48, 27, etc. Eventually *ut* was generally discarded.

*Cur, quare* sometimes replaced *quod* and *quia*: G. 431-432. *Quia*, which in late Latin was often reduced to *qui* or *qua* (see § 168) frequently took the place of *quod*: Regnier 111-112. *Quomodo* became a great favorite, often supplanting *quando, quod, and quoniam*: R. 403. *Quando* displaced *cum* in the temporal sense. *Qua*, 'when', encroaches on *quando* in the *Peregrinatio*: 46, 22, etc.; cf. Bechtel 119-120.

83. *Si* took the place of *an* and *utrum* (R. 403-405, Regnier 111), and was often used for *ne* and *num* (G. 430): *videte si potest dici*, Regnier 111. *Ac si* frequently did service for *quasi*: *Per.* 39, 13, and many other places; Bon. 323.

84. *Aut . . . aut* is sometimes equivalent to *et . . . et*: *Per.* 49, 24; cf. Bayard 161. *Ac sic* recurs continually in the *Peregrinatio*, meaning 'and so' or 'so': 40, 8, etc. *Tamen* in the same text (37, 2, etc.) seems to be used, in most cases, merely to indicate a subordinate clause. *Magis* is much employed for 'but' by late writers. *Unde* sometimes means 'therefore' and 'wherefore': G. 424 (*unde inquit Dominus*); cf. §§ 70, 73.

## C. USE OF INFLECTIONS.

### 1. CASES.<sup>1</sup>

85. In popular speech prepositions were more used, from the beginning, than in the literary language; prepositional constructions, as time went on, increasingly took the place of pure case distinctions, and the use of cases became more and more restricted. Hence arises in late writers a great irregularity in the employment of cases<sup>2</sup>: G. 302-326, Quillacq 96-103; for African Latin, *Archiv* VIII, 174-176; for confusion after verbs and adjectives, R. 412-415.

#### a. LOCATIVE.

86. The locative, rare in Classic Latin, remained eventually only in names of places. There are, however, several examples in the *Peregrinatio*: Bechtel 110, *et sic fit missa Anastasi, ut fit missa ecclesiæ*, etc. We find remnants of the locative genitive in *Agrigentī* > *Girgenti*, *Arimīnī* > *Rimini*, *Clusiī* > *Chiusi*, *Florentiæ* > *Firenze*, *Palestinæ* (G. 322), etc.; of the locative ablative singular in *Tībūrī* > *Tivoli*; of the locative ablative plural in *Andecāvīs* > *Angers*, *Aquīs* > *Acqui Aix*, *Astīs* > *Asti*, *Fīnibus* > *Fimes*, *Parīsīs* > *Parigi Paris*, etc. Cf. B. Bianchi in *Archivio glottologico italiano* IX, 378. With other words, and very often with place names also, the locative was replaced by *in* with the ablative (Hoppe 32: *in Alexandria*) or by *ad* with the accusative (Urbat 10); the *domi* or *domo* of Cicero becomes *in domo* in Seneca. When the locative of names of localities was kept, it generally came to be regarded as an in-

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Pirson 169-202.

<sup>2</sup> There is confusion even in Petronius, who occasionally uses the accusative for the dative and the ablative.

variable form; we find such locatives used as nominatives from the third century on: *Lat. Spr.* 481.

#### b. VOCATIVE.

87. The vocative is like the nominative in most words in Classic Latin, and such words as had a separate vocative form tended to discard it: vocatives in *-us*, instead of *-e*, occur in Plautus, Horace, and Livy; *meus* for *mi* is very common (Regnier 34). In Vulgar Latin the vocative form probably disappeared entirely, except perhaps in a few set phrases, such as *mī dōmīne*.

#### c. GENITIVE.

88. The genitive, little by little, was supplanted by other constructions, generally by the ablative with *de* (which occurs as early as Plautus), sometimes by the dative. Examples abound: *expers partis . . . de nostris bonis*, Terence *Heaut.* IV, 1, 39; *partem de istius impudentia*, Cicero, *Verr.* II, 1, 12; *clerici de ipsa ecclesia*, Bechtel 104; *de aceto plenum*, R. 396; *de Deo munus*, R. 396; *curator de sacra via*, R. 426; *de colentibus gentilibusque multitudo magna* (also *quidam ex eis*), *Acts* XVII, 4; *possessor de propria terra*, *Urbat* 20; *de sorore nepus*, *Pirson* 194; *terminus de nostra donatione*, 528 A. D., *Archiv* I, 53; cf. *Bon.* 610ff. For the partitive genitive we find: *nil gustabit de meo*, Plautus, cited by *Draeger* I, 628; *aliquid de lumine*, *Hoppe* 38; *neminem de præsentibus*, *Hoppe* 38; *de pomis* = 'some apples,' *Per.* 40, 10; *de spiritu Moysi*, *Bechtel* 104; *de animalibus, de oleo*, etc., R. 396; *aliquid habet de verecundia discipuli*, R. 342; *numquid Zacchæus de bono habebat*, *Regnier* 54; *quid de scientia*, *Sepulcri* 217; *de studentibus*, *Pirson* 197. Cf. *Oliver* 14.

89. According to Meyer-Lübke, *Lat. Spr.* 487, the genitive probably ceased to be really popular, save in set combinations,

by the beginning of the third century. In late Latin a wrong form was often used: *a deo honorem* in an inscription in Gaul, *Zs. fr. Spr.* XXV, ii, 135; *matre meæ, alta nocte silentia*, etc., Bon. 341-342; *in fundo illa villa*, etc., D'Arbois 13; *in honore alme Maria*, etc., D'Arbois 91-93.

The genitive was retained, however, in some pronouns, in a good many set phrases, in certain words that belonged especially to clerical Latin, and probably in some proper names: *cūjus, illūjus, illōrum*, etc.; *lūnæ dīes, est ministēriū, de noctis tempore* > It. *di notte tempore* (later *di notte tempo*), etc.; *angelōrum, paganōrum*, etc.; It. *Paoli, Pieri*, etc.

#### d. DATIVE.

90. The dative was more stable than the genitive: *Lat. Spr.* 487. We find, however, as early as Plautus, a tendency to replace it by the accusative with *ad*: *ad carnuficem dabo*, Plautus, *Capt.* 1019; *ad me magna nuntiavit*, Plautus, *Truc.* IV, 1, 4; *si pecunia ad id templum data erit*, inscription of 57 B. C., *C. I. L.* IX, 3513; *apparet ad agricolas*, Varro, *De Re Rustica* I, 40; *ad propinquos restituit*, Livy II, 13. Inasmuch as the dative, in the singular of most nouns and in the plural of all, was identical in form either with the ablative or with the genitive (e. g., *causæ causis, muro muris, mari maribus*), the fear of ambiguity naturally fostered this practice and the substitution became very general in most of the Empire: *ait ad me*, *Per.* 64, 8; *dicens ad eum*, etc., Bechtel 102-103; *cum hæc ad vestram affectionem darem*, Bechtel 103; *fui ad episcopum* = 'I went to the bishop', Bechtel 104; *loquitur ad Jeremiam*, G. 329; *ad quem promissio facta*, G. 329; *ad omnem injuriam impatiens*, G. 330; *ad quem dixit*, *Sepulcri* 218; *Dominus ad Moysen dicit*, *Urbat* 12; *ad me restituit omne regnum*, *Urbat* 12; *ad Dei officio paratus*, *Pirson* 194. Cf. *Lat. Spr.* 488, Oliver

3-4. Sometimes *super*, not *ad*, was used: *imposuerat manus super eum*, Bechtel 105; *super me misericordiam præstare*, Bechtel 105.

91. The dative remained in Dacia, and lingered rather late in Gaul (*Lat. Spr.* 481); elsewhere it probably disappeared from really popular speech by the end of the Empire, except in pronouns (*cūi, illūi illī, etc., mī, tibi, etc.*).

Rumanian has kept the dative, in its original function and also as a genitive, in the first declension (as *case*), and so in feminine adjectives (as *romîne*).

#### e. ABLATIVE.

92. The analytical tendency of speech, reinforced by the analogy of prepositional substitutes for the genitive and dative, favored the use of prepositions with the ablative, to distinguish its various functions. For *de* = 'than,' see *Zs.* XXX, 641.

*Ab* is common: *ab omni specie idololatriæ intactum*, Hoppe, 36; *ab sceleribus parce*, G. 335; *a carne superatur*, G. 337; *ab scriptura sancta commemoratos*, Regnier 51; *a præmio minorem esse*, St. Cyprian, cited by Wölfflin 52; *ab Ariulfi astutia deceptus*, Sepulcri 218.

*De* is the most frequent: *erubescens de infamia sua*, Hoppe 14; *de singularitate famosum*, Hoppe 33; *nobilior de obsoletiore matrice*, Hoppe 33; *digni de cælo Castores*, Hoppe 34; *gaudet de contumelia sua*, Hoppe 34; *de victus necessitate causatur*, Hoppe 35; *de vestra rideat æmulatione*, Hoppe 36; *de manibus suis*, Bechtel 104; *de oculis*, Bechtel 104 (cf. *de se*, Bechtel 105); *occidam de lancea*, R. 393; *patrem de regno privavit*, R. 426; *de virgine natus est*, Regnier 54; *de te beati sunt*, Regnier 56. Cf. R. 392-395, G. 339-342, Regnier 54-56.

*Ex* occurs also: *ex causa humanæ salutis*, Hoppe 33; *ex infirmitate fatigata*, Sepulcri 218.

*In* is often found: *in illo die*, Hoppe 31; *quo in tempore*, Hoppe 31; *in maxilla asinæ delevi mille viros*, R. 397; *in camo et freno maxillas eorum constringe*, Ps. XXXI, 9; *in amore Dei ferventes*, G. 347; *in bonis operibus abundetis*, Regnier 60. Cf. R. 396-397, G. 344-347, Regnier 58 ff.

93. Sometimes *ad* or *per* with the accusative is substituted for the ablative: *per hoc*, Hoppe 33; *ad diem*, Bechtel 103; *ad horam sextam aguntur*, etc., Bechtel 103-104; *per nomen vocavit*, Sepulcri 218; *pugnare ad ursos, ad unum gladii ictum caput desecare*, *Lat. Spr.* 488.

94. The use of prepositions became really necessary in the late spoken language, because, after the fall of final *m* and the loss of quantitative distinctions in unaccented syllables, the ablative differed little or not at all from the accusative in the singular of most words: *causām causā, donūm donō, patrēm patrē, fructūm fructū, diēm diē*. It is likely that before the end of the Empire the ablative plural form was generally discarded, the accusative being used in its stead, and that the ablative and accusative singular were pronounced alike, in all words, in most of the Latin territory. The fusion of the two cases was doubtless helped by the fact that certain prepositions might be combined with either accusative or ablative.

95. There is evidence of the confusion of accusative and ablative as early as the first century, but it was probably not very common before the third. *Cum* with the accusative is very frequent: *cum suos discentes, cum sodales*, in inscriptions, *Lat. Spr.* 488; *cum epistolam*, Bechtel 95; *cum res nostras*, D'Arbois 27. Cf. E. K. Rand in *Modern Philology* II, 263, footnote 5.

The accusative form is substituted for the ablative after

other prepositions: *a monazontes*, Bechtel 94;—*de eo torrentem*, Bechtel 96; *de actus*, Bechtel 96; *de hoc ipsud*, Bechtel 96; *de martyrium*, Bechtel 96; *de carnem*, etc., R. 406-412; *de ipsas villas*, D'Arbois 27; *de rigna nostra*, D'Arbois 70-71;—*ex fines tuos*, etc., R. 406-412;—*videbo te in publicum*, Waters Ch. 58; *in finem Deus fecit cælum et terram*, etc., Hoppe 40-41; 12 examples of *in* + acc. for abl. in *Per.*, Bechtel 97-98; *erat in medium maris*, R. 410;—*pro hoc ipsud*, Bechtel 101; *pro nos*, D'Arbois 152;—*sine fructum*, etc., R. 406-412.

96. Conversely, the ablative form is very often written for the accusative: *ad ecclesia majore*, Bechtel 94;—*ante sole*, *ante cruce*, Bechtel 95; *ante sole*, etc., R. 406-412;—*circa puteo*, Bechtel 95;—*contra ipso loco*, Bechtel 95;—*foras ecclesia*, Bechtel 96;—*in carne conversa*, etc., Hoppe 40-41; in the *Per.*, *in* + abl. for acc. is three times as common as the correct use of *in* + acc., Bechtel 94-101; *venit in civitate sua*, etc., R. 406-412;—*intra civitate sua*, Bechtel 99; *intro spelunca*, Bechtel 99;—*juxta aqua ipsa*, Bechtel 99;—*per valle illa*, and 21 other cases of *per* + abl., Bechtel 100;—*post lectione*, Bechtel 100; *post morte*, etc., R. 406-412;—*prope luce*, Bechtel 101;—*propter populo*, Bechtel 101;—*super civitate hac*, Bechtel 101.

97. The ablative was kept only in some fixed expressions, such as *hōrā*, *ist' annō*, *quōmōdo*, *parī mente*, etc.; perhaps in such phrases as It. *vendere cento soldi*, etc.; probably in some proper names with *de*, as *Della Casa*. It is likely, too, that the ablative absolute survived in a few common expressions, like It. *ciò fatto*; generally, however, in popular speech, the nominative absolute took its place: Bechtel 109-110, *et benedicens nos episcopus profecti sumus, visa loca sancta omnia* (*Per.* 45, 8), etc.

## f. ACCUSATIVE.

98. After verbs of motion *ad* was often used, sometimes *in*, instead of the simple accusative: *eamus in forum*, Waters Ch. 58; *fui ad ecclesiam*, Bechtel 103; *ad Babyloniam duxit*, G. 327; *consules ad Africam profecti sunt*, G. 328; *ad istam regionem venit*, Regnier 52. Cf. Regnier 51-52.

99. Duration of time was expressed by *per* with the accusative, also by the ablative: Bechtel 108-9, *per totos octo dies is ornatus est, tota autem nocte vicibus dicuntur psalmi*, etc.

## g. FALL OF DECLENSION.

100. By the end of the Vulgar Latin period there probably remained in really popular use (aside from pronouns and a number of set formulas) in Dacia only three cases, in the rest of the Empire only two — a nominative and an accusative-ablative. Clerics, however, naturally tried to write in accordance with their idea of correct Latin.

## 2. VERB-FORMS.

101. Many parts of the verb went out of popular use, and were replaced by other locutions; these obsolete parts were employed by writers with more or less inaccuracy. In the parts that remained many new tendencies manifested themselves.

## a. IMPERSONAL PARTS.

102. Only the present active infinitive and the present and perfect participles were left intact.

## (1) SUPINE.

103. The supine disappeared from general use, being replaced, from the first century on, by the infinitive: as *cum*



*veneris ad bibere*, St. Augustine, *Sermones* 225, Cap. 4. Cf. *Lat. Spr.* 490, Dubois 275. In Rumanian, however, the supine was preserved: Tiktin 596.

### (2) GERUND.

104. With the exception of the ablative form, the gerund came to be replaced by the infinitive, sometimes with a preposition: *dat manducare*, *Lat. Spr.* 490; *quomodo potest hic nobis carnem dare ad manducare*, R. 430; *potestatem curare, necessitas tacere*, etc., G. 363.

The ablative form of the gerund became more and more a substitute for the present participle: *ita miserrimus fui fugitando*, Terence, *Eun.* V, 2, 8; Draeger II, 847-849, cites Livy, *conciendo ad se multitudinem*, and Tacitus, *assurgens et populando*; *hanc Marcion captavit sic legendo*, Hoppe 57; *multa vidi errando*, Densusianu 179; *qui pertransiuit benefaciendo et sanando*, R. 432. Cf. R. 432-433. The ablative gerund was sometimes used for a conditional clause: *cavendo salvi erimus*, Hoppe 57.

### (3) GERUNDIVE.

105. The gerundive was used as a future passive participle, with *esse*, from the third century on, in place of the future: *filius hominis tradendus est*, R. 433. Cf. R. 433-434, G. 386-388. Eventually, however, the gerundive was discarded, except in some standing phrases.

### (4) FUTURE ACTIVE PARTICIPLE.

106. The future active participle was probably rare in late Vulgar Latin, except when it was used with *esse* as a substitute for the future (as *facturus sum*). Sometimes, in a literary style, it took the place of a relative clause: *faveant mihi pro ejus nomine pugnaturō*, G. 389. Cf. G. 388-389.

## (5) PRESENT PARTICIPLE.

107. The present participle was kept, and was used as an adjective and as a noun: see Derivation, Suffixes for Adjectives, *-ans*. Sometimes it was employed periphrastically with *esse*: *si ipse est ascendens in celos*, G. 389. Writers occasionally substituted it for a relative clause: *nemo mentiens plorat*, G. 388. Often, however, it was replaced by the ablative gerund: see Gerund above.

## (6) PERFECT PARTICIPLE.

108. The perfect participle was kept, and, as will presently be seen, its use was greatly extended through new methods of forming the passive and the perfect tenses. Verbs that had no perfect participle were obliged to make one.

## (7) INFINITIVE.

109. The perfect and passive infinitive forms eventually disappeared: see Voice and Tense below. In late writers, however, the perfect instead of the present infinitive is very common: R. 431-432 (*malunt credidisse*, etc.).

110. The infinitive + accusative construction was more and more avoided from the third century on: G. 371-375. It was replaced sometimes by the passive, but often by a clause introduced by *quia*, *quod*, *quoniam*, *ut*, etc.: *Eva vidisse describitur*, G. 371; *legitur dixisse Deus*, Regnier 63;—Bechtel 112-115, *dicent eo quod filii Israhel eas posuerint, sciens quod libenter haberetis hæc cognoscere, credidit ei quia esset vere filius Dei*, etc.; *perspicue exposuit quod ager mundus sit*, G. 377; *nesciebat quia Jesus erat*, G. 383; *de corpore loquor, ut spiritu valeat non ignoramus*, G. 385. Cf. G. 375-385, Bon. 659-671.

Late writers, wishing to avoid vulgarisms, often misused the infinitive + accusative: G. 371-373.

**III.** On the other hand, the infinitive assumed many new functions: see Supine and Gerund above. Cf. Hoppe 42-52: *Ninus regnare primus, amant ignorare, aliter exprimere non est, bonus et dicere et facere*, etc.

It was often used as a noun: *totum vivere animæ carnis est*, Hoppe 42; *ipsum vivere accedere est*, Regnier 106; *per malum velle perdidit bonum posse*, Regnier 106.

It replaced the subjunctive with *ut* and similar constructions: *vadent orare*, Bechtel 117; *revertitur omnis populus resumere se*, Bechtel 117; *valeamus assumi*, G. 363; *quæ legi digna sunt*, G. 366; *timuisti... facere*, G. 368; *non venit justos vocare*, G. 370; *venit aliquis audire*, Regnier 73; *male fecisti dare Spiritum sanctum*, Regnier 74; *mihi præcepit hæc loqui*, Bon. 673. Cf. G. 363-370, Regnier 73, Bon. 647, 671-675; P. Thielmann, *Facere mit dem Infinitiv* in *Archiv* III, 177.

It took the place of a relative or indirectly interrogative clause after certain verbs: *nesciendo quæ petere*, Venantius Fortunatus, cited in *Lat. Spr.* 490; *non habent unde reddere tibi*, R. 430.

#### b. VOICE.

**112.** Under the influence of *carus est*, etc., *amatus est* came to mean 'he is loved', etc. Hence *amatus fuit* signified 'he was loved': see Draeger I, 276 ff. Then a whole passive inflection was made up of the perfect participle + *esse* (in northern Italy *feri*). The old passive forms—except the perfect participle and, to some extent, the gerundive—gradually disappeared from ordinary speech. Although authors kept up the classic practice as far as they were able, some examples of the popular formation may be culled from late writings: *denuo factus filius fui*, Hoppe 60; *mors salva erit cum fuerit devorata*, Hoppe 60; *conjectus in carcerem fuerat*, Hoppe 61; *permissa est accedere*, Regnier 63.

113. As the passive inflection disappeared, deponent verbs became active. Even in Classic Latin there is often hesitation, as in the case of *frustrare frustrari*, *irascere irasci*, etc. Many deponent verbs are used as active verbs by Petronius. In late vulgar speech *mori*, *sequi*, etc., followed the same course. Cf. Bonnet 402-413.

114. In the intermediate period the passive was frequently replaced by reflexive and active constructions. When *littera scribitur* seemed archaic, and *littera scripta est* vulgar, people said *littera se scribit* and *litteram scribunt* or *litteram scribit homo*: cf. *facit se hora quinta*, Bechtel 126; *se sanare = sanari* in the 4th century, *Rom.* XXXII, 455; for the use of *homo* with the force of French *on*, see *Per.* 55, 25.

### c. MOOD.

#### (1) IMPERATIVE.

115. The imperative came to be restricted to the second person singular and plural of the present, the subjunctive being used for the third person, and also for the first. Dubois 275 notes that the forms in *-o* are very rare in Ennodius, who lived in southern Gaul in the fifth century.

116. In negative commands the imperative was often replaced by the subjunctive, by the indicative (found in Pirminius), and in Italy, Gaul, and Dacia by the infinitive: *Lat. Spr.* 490.

#### (2) SUBJUNCTIVE.

117. The subjunctive was limited to fewer functions, being replaced by the indicative in many constructions: *cum hi omnes tam excelsi sunt*, Bechtel 115; *si scire vultis quid facitis*, Regnier 69; etc. At the end of the Vulgar Latin period it was probably used, in popular speech, very much as it is used

in the Romance languages. Late writers, while trying to follow the traditional practice, were less logical and evidently less spontaneous than Classic authors in their employment of the subjunctive.

Sometimes the subjunctive was replaced by *debeo* with the infinitive: *debeant accipi* = *accipiantur*, G. 418. Cf. § 72.

Sometimes, after *facio*, its place was taken by the infinitive: Regnier 27-28, *ecce Pater fecit Filium nasci de vergine*, etc. Cf. § 111.

In conditions not contrary to fact, in indirect discourse and indirect questions, in dependent clauses that are not adversative nor dubitative, the indicative was often substituted for the subjunctive: R. 428-430, G. 355-357, Regnier 68-71.

On the other hand, late writers often put the subjunctive where Classic authors would have put the indicative: G. 357-362.

118. The imperfect subjunctive gradually gave way to the pluperfect: this use is common in the *Bellum Africanum* (*Lat. Spr.* 489); cf. Sittl 133-134. It apparently began with *debuisset*, *potuisset*, *voluisset*, used freely for the imperfect by Gregory the Great (*Sepulcri* 226) and others, and with perfect infinitives like *tacuisse* for *tacere* (*Lat. Spr.* 489: examples from the 4th century).

The imperfect subjunctive ultimately went out of use, except in Sardinia. Writers of the third and fourth centuries show uncertainty in the use of it; R. 431 cites many examples, as *timui ne inter nos bella fuissent orta*.

In Rumanian the pluperfect subjunctive has assumed the function of a pluperfect indicative: *căntăse*, etc.

119. The perfect subjunctive was apparently confused with the future perfect indicative. It was thus preserved in Spain

and in Italian and Rumanian dialects: cf. C. De Lollis in *Bausteine* 1, and V. Crescini in *Zs.* XXIX, 619; Tiktin 596. Cf. § 124.

#### d. TENSE.

120. The present and imperfect indicative and the present subjunctive remained, in general, with their old functions; see, however, § 117. For the imperfect and pluperfect subjunctive, see § 118; for the perfect subjunctive, § 119. In the perfect, pluperfect, future, and future perfect indicative great changes took place, which led also to the formation of a new perfect and pluperfect subjunctive.

#### (1) THE PERFECT TENSES.

121. In Classic Latin *habeo* with the perfect participle was used to express a lasting condition: *Hannibal quia fessum militem praeliis operibusque habebat*, *Part. perf.* 376. It was used in the same way with adjectives: *miserum habere*, etc., *Part. perf.* 372 ff. Even in Classic Latin, however, the meaning of this locution began to shift to the perfect, or something akin to it: Cato the elder, *quid Athenis exquisitum habeam*, *Part. perf.* 516; Plautus, *illa omnia missa habeo, omnis res relictas habeo*, *Part. perf.* 535; in legal phraseology, *factum habeo*, *Part. perf.* 537-538; Sallust, *compertum ego habeo*, Draeger I, 295. The construction is very common in Cicero in a sense that closely approaches the perfect: *satis habeo deliberatum*, *Part. perf.* 415; *scriptum habeo*, *Part. perf.* 422; *rationes cognitatas habeo*, Densusianu 181; *pecunias magnas collocatas habent*, Draeger I, 294; cf. *Part. perf.* 405, 414-415, 423, 518-521, Draeger I, 294-295.

122. In late Latin this compound often had simply a perfect meaning: *metuo enim ne ibi vos habeam fatigatos*, Regnier 28; *episcopum invitatum habes*, Bon. 690. Cf. Bon. 689-691.

In popular speech it supplanted more and more the original perfect form, which was increasingly confined to its aorist function: *Lat. Spr.* 489. In the Spanish peninsula, however, and to some extent in Italy, the old perfect meaning was not entirely lost.

123. On the model of this new perfect, a compound pluperfect was constructed: Cicero, *quas in ærario conditas habebant*, Draeger I, 294; *si Dominum iratum haberes*, Regnier 28; *quam semper cognitam habui*, Sepulcri 227. In the same way a future perfect was made: *de Cæsare satis dictum habebo*, *Part. perf.* 537. Eventually an entire perfect inflection was built up with *habere* or, in the case of neuter verbs, with *esse*; its vogue began in Gaul in the fifth century, elsewhere in the sixth: *Part. perf.* 543, 541.

124. The old perfect form remained in popular use, generally with the aorist sense. Some late writers were fond of substituting for it *cæpi* with an infinitive: Waters Ch. 70, etc. Cf. § 72.

The old pluperfect indicative became rarer, but still lingered, sometimes with its original sense, sometimes as a preterit, sometimes as a conditional. The preterit use occurs in *dixerat, ortaret, transalaret* in the *Gl. Reich.*; *auret, furet, pouret*, etc., in the Old French *Sainte Eulalie*; *boltier* in the Old Italian *Ritmo Cassinese* (*Zs.* XXIX, 620); etc. The conditional function, which came down from the Classic Latin use in conditional sentences, was preserved in Spanish, in Provençal, in some southern Italian dialects (notably in the *Rosa fresca aulentissima*), and in the Italian *fora* < *fueram*.

The old future perfect was apparently confused with the perfect subjunctive, and continued to be used, with the force of a future indicative or subjunctive, in the Spanish peninsula,

in some dialects of Italy, and in Dacia: Sp. *cantáre*, Old Sp. *cantáro*. Cf. § 119.

The old pluperfect subjunctive was used as an imperfect: see § 118.

## (2) FUTURE AND CONDITIONAL.

125. The Latin future was not uniform in the four conjugations; the formation in *-bo*, which was used in three of them and prevailed in two, was native, according to Mohl, *Pr. Pers. Pl.* 141-142, only in Rome and the immediate vicinity. Furthermore, the future in the first two conjugations was suggestive of the imperfect, and in the other two, in late pronunciation, was liable to confusion with the present subjunctive and indicative. These causes or others made the future unpopular. As the tense became rare in speech, mistakes were made in writing: *Vok.* I, 98; Regnier viii. The old *audibo*, *dormibo* forms were kept late (*Futurum* 161), and we find such errors as *respondeam* for *respondebo* (*Futurum* 158).

126. Classic Latin had some circumlocutions, such as *facturus sum*, *delenda est*, *habeo dicere*, which approached the meaning of the future. During the Empire there was a strong tendency to substitute these or other constructions for the future forms (such periphrases are particularly frequent in African church Latin):—

(1) The present indicative for the future is common in Cicero in conditional sentences: Lebreton 188-190. The substitution became frequent in all sorts of constructions: *nam si vis ecce modo pedibus duco vos ibi*, Bechtel 112; *cum volueris ire imus tecum et ostendimus tibi*, Bechtel 112; *pervidet*, Bechtel 90-91; *quando corrigis, quando mutaris? cras, inquis*, Regnier 64; *jam crastina non eximus*, Sepulcri 225. Cf. Draeger I, 286 ff.; Sepulcri 225-226.



(2) The future participle + *esse* was a favorite with late writers: *sic et nos futuri sumus resurgere*, Regnier 29. Cf. Bayard 256. See §§ 105, 106.

(3) *Velle* and *posse* + infinitive were frequent: G. 423. *Velle* in this sense was preserved in Dacia; the oldest Rumanian future is *voiŭ jurá* or *jurá voiŭ*: Tiktin 599.

(4) *Debere* + infinitive was another substitute. It was kept in Sardinian.

(5) *Vadere*, *ire*, *venire* + infinitive were used also.

127. The form that prevailed, however, was *habeo* with the infinitive: In Classic Latin *habeo dicere* = *habeo quod dicam*, being so used by Cicero and many others; later, as in Suetonius, it means *debeo dicere*: *Futurum* 48ff. Cf. Varro, *De Re Rustica* I, 1, *ut id mihi habeam curare*; Cicero, *Ad Famil.* I, 5, *tantum habeo tibi polliceri*; Lucretius VI, 711, *in multis hoc rebus dicere habemus*; Ovid, *Trist.* I, 1, 123, *mandare . . . habebam*. In these senses it was very common in late writers: *habes spectare*, Hoppe 43; *filius Dei mori habuit*, Hoppe 44; *probare non habent*, Hoppe 44; *non habent retribuere*, R. 447; *multa habeo dicere*, R. 447; *unde mihi dare habes aquam vivam*, R. 448; *exire habebat*, R. 449; *nec verba nobis ista dici habent*, Regnier 28. Cf. R. 447-449.

128. This *habeo* construction finally took the sense of a simple future: Tertullian, *aliter prædicantur quam evenire habent, cui dare habet Deus corpus*, etc., Hoppe 44-45;—Servius, *velle habet, Futurum* 180;—St. Jerome, *qui nasci habent*, G. 370;—St. Augustine, *tollere habet*, Densusianu 181; *et sic nihil habes invenire in manibus tuis, videre habetis, venire habet*, etc., Regnier 28. It had become common in Italy by the sixth century.

129. In the early stages of the Romance languages, or

possibly in the latest stage of Vulgar Latin, the infinitive came to stand regularly, though not immutably, just before the *habeo*. Finally the two words were fused into one, but this union was not completed until after the beginnings of the Romance literatures, and in Portuguese it is not completed yet: Old Sp. *cantaré* or *he cantar*; separation is common in Old Provençal, and occurs in Old Italian; Pg. *fazel-o-he*. The earliest examples of the Romance future are found in Fredegarius: *Justinianus dicebat 'daras'*, Haag 54; *addarabo*, Haag 55. See Morphology.

130. On the model of this new form, an imperfect of the future, or *conditional*, was constructed. The phrase existed, ready for use, in Classic Latin, where it was employed with an implication of obligation or necessity. So it seems to be used by Tertullian, although sometimes with him the meaning borders on a real conditional: *non traditus autem traduci habebas, ista civitas esterminari haberet quod esset venturus et pati haberet*, etc., Hoppe 43-45.

In Classic Latin, in place of *amassem* in the conclusion of a conditional sentence, *amaturus eram* or *fui* was often used; and when *amaturus sum* was replaced by *amare habeo*, it was natural that *amaturus eram* should give way to *amare habebam*. Furthermore, to match such a sentence as *dicit quod venire habet*, there was needed a past construction like *dixit quod venire habebat* or *habuit*; and corresponding to *si possum venire habeo*, something like *si potuissem venire habebam* or *habui* was called for.

St. Cyprian and St. Hilary seem to show a simple conditional use of the compound: *quod lex nova dari haberet*, Bayard 256; *manifestari habebat*, Bayard 257;—*Herodes principes sacerdotum ubi nasci habebat Christus interrogat*, Quillacq 116. There are sure examples from the fifth century on: *Lat. Spr.* 489.

The development of this form in the Romance languages was, in general, parallel to that of the future: see Morphology.

The origin of the Rumanian conditional, *cîntareașî*, is not obvious; for a full discussion of the question, see H. Tikin, *Die Bildung des rumänischen Konditionalis* in *Zs.* XXVIII, 691.

### III. PHONOLOGY.

---

#### A. SYLLABICATION.

131. The principles of syllabic division are rather difficult to establish. The Latin grammarians seem to have given no heed to actual speech, but to have followed the usage of Greek spelling, supporting it with purely theoretical considerations. Cf. S. 132-151. According to these writers, the syllable always ended in a vowel, or in a liquid or nasal followed by another consonant in the next syllable, or in half of a double consonant: *a-ni-ma, no-ctem, pro-pter, a-mnis; al-ter, in-fans; sic-cus, mit-to*. The division of *s* + consonant they regard as uncertain (*a-s-trum*); doubtless in reality the *s* was nearly syllabic, as in Italian. They add that etymological considerations often disturb the operation of the rule, as in *ob-liviscor*, etc.

132. In point of fact, however, all consonant groups, except a mute + a liquid, made position and attracted the accent: *perféc-tus*, and not *pérfe-ctus*. It is altogether likely, then, that a consonant group, in the spoken language, was usually divided after the first consonant: *no-ctem, prop-ter*. A single consonant between vowels certainly went with the second: *po-si-tus*.

The group mute + liquid makes position in the older dramatists: Nævius accents *intégram*, *Lat. Spr.* 466. In the Classic poets it may or may not make position. Quintilian I, 5 recommends *ténebræ, vólucres, pháretra*, etc. In Vulgar Latin this combination almost invariably attracts the accent: *cathédra*. It is likely that in Old Latin the division came before the

liquid, but subsequently, after the accent had become fixed on the preceding vowel, both consonants were carried over: *cólub-ra*, *co-lúb-ra*, *co-lú-bra*.

133. We have reason to believe that in closely connected speech a final consonant was carried over to the next word, if that word began with a vowel: *cor exsultat* = *co r-exsultat*.

## B. ACCENT.

134. The Latin accent was probably from the beginning a stress accent. In the earliest stage of the language it apparently fell regularly on the first syllable: Corsen II, 892-906; S. 30-34; *Franz.* I, 13. The Classic Latin system—according to which the accent falls on the penult if that syllable is long, otherwise on the antepenult—developed as early as literature began, and remained, both in the literary and in the spoken language, through the Classic period; even after the distinctions of quantity were lost, the place of the accent was unchanged: *bonitátem*, *cómpūto*, *delécto*.

The penult vowel before mute + liquid (cf. § 132) normally has the stress in Vulgar Latin: *cathédra*, *colúbra*, *intégram*. There seem to be a few exceptions to the rule: Old Fr. *palpres* < *pálpebras*, Old Fr. *poltre* < \**púllitra*, and perhaps some others.

### I. PRIMARY STRESS.

135. We have seen that Vulgar Latin regularly accents according to the Classic quantitative accentuation. There are, however, some cases in which the Classic principle fails to operate or the Classic stress has been shifted:—

#### a. VOWELS IN HIATUS.

136. Accented *e* and *i*, when immediately followed by the vowel of the penult, became *y*, the accent falling on the

following vowel: *mulĕris* > *mulĕris*, S. 51, *Lat. Spr.* 468; *putĕolis* > *putjolis*, *C. I. L. X*, 1889 (PVTEÓLIS); so *parĕtes* > *parjĕtes* > *parĕtes*,<sup>1</sup> *C. I. L. VI*, 3714 (PARETES). This change seems to be due to a tendency to shift the stress to the more sonorous of two contiguous vowels: cf. O. Jespersen, *Lehrbuch der Phonetik*, p. 192. It was favored also by the analogy of *múlier*, *púteus*, *páries*, etc., in which the vowel in hiatus is atonic.

137. Accented *u*, when immediately followed by the vowel of the penult, became *w*, the accent falling on the preceding syllable: *bat(t)úĕre* > \**báttuere* > *báttere*; *consúĕre* > \**cónsuere* > *cónsere*; *habúĕrunt* > \**hábuerunt*; *tenuĕram* > \**ténueram*. Here the shift was apparently due in each case to analogy, *battuere* being influenced by *báttuo*, *consuere* by *cónsuo*, *habuerunt* by *hábuít*, *tenueram* by *ténui*, etc.

138. Aside from these cases, hiatus seems to have had no effect on the accent in Latin. It is possible, however, that *dúos*, *súos*, *túos* were sometimes pronounced *duós*, *suós*, *tuós*.

#### b. COMPOUND VERBS.

139. Verbs compounded with prefixes were generally re-constructed with the accent and the vowel of the simple verb, provided the composite nature of the formation was understood and the parts were recognized (cf. § 31): *dĕfĭcit* > \**disfácit*, *dĭsplĭcet* > \**displácet*, *ĭmplĭcat* > \**implĭcat*, *rĕddĭdi* > *reddĕdi*, *rĕquĭrit* > \**requĕrit*, *rĕtĭnet* > \**retĕnet*, etc. Cf. *Gram.* II, 668–670. So *calefacis*, S. 56; *condedit*, *perdedit*, *reddedit*, *tradedit*, S. 54; *addedi*, *adsteti*, *conteneo*, *crededi*, *inclausus*, *presteti*, etc., *Sepulcri* 213–215. On the same plan new verbs were formed: \**de-mĭnat*, *re-nĕgat*, etc.

<sup>1</sup>*ĕ* regularly became *ĕ*; but if the preceding consonant was *l*, it was palatalized: hence *parĕtes*, but \**mul'ĕres*. Cf. § 225.

*Récipit* became \**reclpit*, the composite character of the word being felt, although the compound was no longer associated with *capere*.

In *colligo* and some others not even the composite nature was perceived, the simple verbs having become rare or having taken a different sense: *legere*, for instance, came to be used only in the sense of 'read.'

### c. ILLAC, ILLIC.

140. The adverbs *illāc*, *illīc* accented their last syllable through the analogy of *hāc*, *hīc*. Priscian says "*illīc pro illice*": S. 42.

### d. FICATUM.

141. There existed in Greek a word *συκωτόν* (Pirson 40), 'figlike', which was applied by cooks to a liver. It is found in late Latin in the form *sycotum*, which should properly have been pronounced *sycōtum*; for some unknown reason, perhaps under the influence of a vulgar \**hēpāte* for *hēpar*, 'liver', it probably became \**sēcotum*.

Through this word there came into use the culinary terms *fīcātum*, \**fīcatum*, \**fēcatum*, \**fēcotum*, \**fēcitum*, all meaning 'liver.' *Fīcātum*, a simple translation of *συκωτόν*, prevailed in Dacia, Rætia, and northern Italy. *Fēcatum* or *fēcotum*, a fusion of *fīcātum* and \**sēcotum*, was preferred in central and southern Italy. *Fīcatum*, a cross between *fēcatum* and *fīcātum*, was kept in Sicily and in the Spanish peninsula. Sardinia preserved both *fīcātum* and *fīcatum*. Gaul had *fīcatum* and *fēcatum*; later, by a change of suffix, *fēcitum*. See G. Paris in *Miscellanea linguistica in onore di Graziadio Ascoli* 41; H. Schuchardt in *Zs.* XXV, 515 and XXVIII, 435; L. Clédât in *Revue de philologie française et de littérature* XV, 235.

## e. NUMERALS.

142. The numbers *vīgīntī*, *trīgīnta*, *quadrāgīnta*, *quīnquāgīnta*, etc., were sometimes accented on the antepenult: Consentius mentions a faulty pronunciation *trīgīnta*, Keil V, 392, lines 4-5; *quarranta* occurs in a late inscription, *Vok.* II, 461, Pirson 97. See M. Ihm in *Archiv* VII, 69-70; G. Rydberg in *Mélanges Wahlund*, 337. The shift was probably due to a natural tendency to differentiate the numerals from one another: compare the floating accent in English *thirteen*, *fourteen*, etc.

## d. GREEK WORDS.

143. The accentuation of Greek words was varied. Sometimes the Greek stress was preserved, sometimes the word was made to conform to the Latin principle.

## (1) GREEK OXYTONES.

144. Greek oxytones, when borrowed by Latin, were stressed according to the Latin system: *δραχμή* > *drách(ŭ)ma*, *ἐπιστολή* > *epístŭla -ŏla*, *λαμπάς* > *lámpa(s)*, *μηχάνη* > *mác(h)-īna*, *παραβολή* > *parábŭla*, *πειρατής* > *piráta*, *σπασμός* > *spásmus*, *ταπεινός* > \**tapínus*. Cf. S. 42 ff., Claussen 809.

*Συκωτόν*, however, apparently stressed the first syllable: see § 141.

## (2) GREEK PAROXYTONES.

145. Greek paroxytones were mostly accented according to the quantity of the penult: *γραφίον* > *gráphŭum*, *καμάρα* > *cámĕra*, *μαγίδα* > *mágĭda*, *παλάμη* > *pálma*, *πολύπους* > *pólŷpus*,<sup>1</sup> *πορφύρα* > *pŭrŷŭra*, *φαρέτρα* > *phárĕtra* or *pharĕtra* (cf. § 134).

*Πτισάνη* (> *ptísăna*) > It. *tisána*, *φιάλη* (> *phíăla*) > It. *fiála*, *χολέρα* (> *chólĕra*) > It. *coléra*, etc., may represent popular terms borrowed by ear from the Greek, with the Greek stress,

<sup>1</sup> Occasionally the accent was kept by doubling the consonant, as *políppus*.



but it is more likely that the Italian forms are book-words with a shifted accent.

Cf. S. 42 ff., Claussen 810-811.

146. The ending *-ía* was at first generally assimilated to the Latin *-ia*: *βιβλία* > *bíblia*, *βλασφημία* > *blasphémia*, *ἐκκλησία* > *ec(c)lésia*, *ἱστορία* > *história*, *σηπία* > *séphia*, *συμφωνία* > *symphónia*. Later a fashionable pronunciation *-ía*, doubtless favored by Christian influence, penetrated popular speech (*σοφία* > *sophía*, etc.) and produced a new Latin ending *-ía*, which was used to form new words: see Derivation, Suffixes for Nouns. Cf. Claussen 812. The pronunciations *melodía*, etc., and *sophiā*, etc., are attested: S. 55-56.

The endings *-εῖα*, *-εῖον* sometimes became *-ěa* *-ěa*, *-ěum* *-ěum*, sometimes *-ěā*, *-ěum*: *βαλανεῖον* > *bálněum*, *κωνωπέιον* > *conopěum* *-ěum* *-ěum*, *πλατεῖα* > *platěa* *platěa*. Cf. Claussen 813-814.

### (3) GREEK PROPAROXYTONES.

147. The treatment of proparoxytones is complicated. Cf. S. 42-49, Claussen 814-821, *Gram.* I, 35, § 17, A. Thomas in *Rom.* XXXI, 2-3. Late Latin grammarians mention a pronunciation of Greek words with the Greek accent (S. 42), but their statements are too vague to be of use.

A few early borrowed words perhaps show the Old Latin accentuation: *κυπάρισσος* > \**cúparissos* > *cupressus*. Cf. Clausen 809.

148. When the penult was short, the accent remained unchanged: *γένεσις* > *géněsis*, *κάλamos* > *cálămus*, *κόλαφος* > *cólăphus*, *πρεσβύτερον* > *presbýtěrum* (with a new nominative *présbyter*).

149. When the penult vowel was in position, it took the accent: *ἄβυσσος* > *abýssus*, *βάπτισμα* > *baptísma*, *τάλαντον* > *taléntum*.

\*Εγκανστον, however, became both *encáustum* and *éncaustum*.

Occasionally the consonant group was simplified and the accent remained: καρρόφυλλον > \*garófŷlum.

150. When the penult vowel was long and not in position, it apparently took the accent in book-words but not in words learned by ear (S. 48-49): κάμηλος > *camēlus* -ēllus, κάμινος > *camīnus*, κροκόδειλος > *crocodīlus*, φάλλαινα > *ballēna*; ἄγκυρα > *āncōra*, βλάσφημος > *blásphēmus* (Prudentius), βουτύρον > *bútŷrum* (Æmilius Macer), Ἰάκωβος > *Jácobus*, σέλινον > \*sélinum.

Some words have both pronunciations: εἶδωλον > *idōlum* (both in Prudentius: *Lat. Spr.* 466), ἔρημος > *erēmus erēmus* (Prudentius), σίνᾱπι > *sīnapi sínāpi*.

#### e. OTHER FOREIGN WORDS.

151. Some words borrowed from other languages kept their original accent, contrary to Latin rules (S. 49): Umbrian *Pisaurum* > It. *Pésaro*, etc.; Celtic *Baiócasses* > Fr. *Bayeux*, *Durócasses* > Fr. *Dreux*, *Trícasses* > Fr. *Troyes*, etc., Dottin 103.

152. Germanic words were apparently made to conform to Latin types: *Húgo Húgun* > *Húgo Hugónem* > Fr. *Húes Huón*; Kluge 500.

#### 2. SECONDARY STRESS.

153. As far as we can determine the rhythm of Vulgar Latin, judging from phonetic changes and from semi-popular late Latin verse, it consisted in a tolerably regular alternation of accented and unaccented syllables. Thus Sedulius, at the beginning of the fifth century, writes:

Beátus áuctor sǽculí  
 Servíle córpus ínđuít,  
 Ut cárne cárnem líberáns  
 Ne pérderét quos cóndídít.

The secondary stress, then, fell on the second syllable from the tonic: *cupīdītōsus*, *felicitātem*; *dōlōrōsa*, *lācrimōsa*; *Cēsārēm*, *Gālliās*. In some derivatives, however, the root syllable may have received an irregular stress through the analogy of the primitive: \**arboricēllus*.

In late formations *e* or *i* in hiatus did not count as a syllable: \**comīnitiāre*.

154. When the secondary stress *preceded* the tonic, it was strong, and the vowel bearing it was apparently treated as an accented vowel: \**amicitātem* > Pr. *amistāt*; so, in Italian, *Buólognino* beside *Bológna*, *Fiórentino* beside *Fiřenze*, *vétto-vágliā* beside *vittória*.

When it *followed* the tonic, it was weak, but probably the vowel bearing it had more force than a wholly unaccented final vowel: *sócēri* > Pr. *sózer*, *plácitum* > Pr. *plach*; but *clérícum* > Pr. *clérgue* while *clér'cum* > Pr. *clerc*, *colāphum* > Pr. *colbe* while *col'pum* > Pr. *colp*.

155. In many cases the intervening vowel fell out or lost its syllabic value. Then the primary and the secondary accent were brought together, and the secondary was shifted or lost: \**parābulāre* > \**parāulāre* > \**pāraulāre*, *cálidus* > *cáldus*, *filius* > *filius*.

#### UNSTRESSED WORDS.

156. Short, unemphatic words, in Latin as in other languages, had no accent, and were attached as additional syllables to the beginning or end of other words (S. 38-39): *non-ámat*, *áma-me*, *te-videt*, *dó-tibi*, *cave-fácias*, *circum-lítora* (Quintilian I, 5). Many words, especially prepositions and conjunctions, as well as some adverbs and pronouns, were used only as enclitics or proclitics.

157. If such particles had more than one syllable, they tended to become monosyllabic: unstressed *magis*, perhaps influenced by *plus*, became \**mais* and \**mas*. A dissyllabic proclitic beginning with a vowel seems to have regularly lost that vowel: *illum videt* > 'lu' *videt*; *ecce hic* > 'c'ic (but *écce hic* > *ecc'ic*); *eccum istum* > 'cu' *istu'* (but *éccum istum* > *eccu'istu'*). For elision, see *Franz.* 2 II, 73-79, 379-390.

158. Words sometimes stressed and sometimes unstressed tended to develop double forms: *illās* > *illas* and \**las*, *sūa* > *súa* and *sa*. Cf. S. 56-57.

### C. QUANTITY.

159. We must distinguish between the quantity of vowels and the quantity of syllables. Every Latin *vowel* was by nature either long or short; how great the difference was we do not know, but we may surmise that in common speech it was more marked in stressed than in unstressed vowels. A *syllable* was long if it contained (1) a long vowel or a diphthong or (2) any vowel + a following consonant. If, however, the consonant was final and the next word began with a vowel, the consonant, in connected speech, was doubtless carried over to the next syllable and did not make position: see § 133. For the syllabication of mute + liquid, see §§ 132, 134.

#### 1. POSITION.

160. In some of the Romance languages position checked the development of the preceding vowel, and it is probable that the beginnings of this differentiation go back to Vulgar Latin times: *pa-rem* > Old Fr. *per*, *par-tem* > Fr. *part*. Mute + liquid did not prevent the development: *pa-trem* > Fr. *pere*. Neither, apparently, did a final consonant (cf. § 133): *sa-l* > Fr. *sel*.

Compare Italian *fiero* < *fě-rus*, *ferro* < *fěr-rum*; *petto* < *pěc-tus*, *pietra* < *pě-tra*, *fiel(e)* < *fě-l*; — *fuore* < *fۆ-ris*, *collo* < *cۆ-lum*; *corpo* < *cۆr-pus*, *cuopre* < \**cۆ-p'rit*, *cuor(e)* < *cۆ-r*.

161. Early in the Empire *ss* after diphthongs and long vowels was apparently reduced to *s* (S. 112–120): *cāssus* > *cāsus*, *caussa* > *causa*, *formōssus* > *formōsus*, *glōssa* > *glōsa*, *mīssit* (S. 118: *mīssit*) > *mīsit*. This did not occur, however, in the contracted endings *-āsse -āssem* etc., *-ēsse -ēssem* etc., *-īsse -īssem* etc.

Similarly one *l* was lost in *māllo*, *mīllia* (but not in *mīlle*: Pompeius, S. 127), *nōllo*, *paullum*.

162. In Latin texts there is much confusion of single and double consonants, especially before the accent: *bal(l)æna*, *buc(c)īna*, *cot(t)idie*,<sup>1</sup> *ec(c)lesia*,<sup>2</sup> *glut(t)ire*, *mut(t)ire*, *tap(p)ete*, *ves(s)ica*, etc. Cf. S. 111–132, Stolz 223–224. In some words this may result merely from bad spelling; but often it must represent an actual difference in pronunciation, as seems to be the case with the doublet *cīto* > Sp. *cedo*, *citto* (*C. I. L. VIII*, 11594) > It. *petto*. Cf. § 163.

163. Many words certainly had two forms, doubtless belonging to different Latin dialects, — one with a long vowel + a single consonant, the other with a short vowel + a double consonant: *brāchium brēcchium*; *būca būcca*; *camēlus camēllus*, where we have perhaps only a change of suffix, cf. § 42; *cīpus cīppus*; *cūpa, cūppa*, giving Sp. *cuba*, Fr. *cuve*, It. *cupola* and Sp. *copa*, Fr. *coupe*, It. *coppa*; *glūto glūtto*; *hōc erat hōcc erat*, S. 125–126 (Velius Longus and Pompeius); *Jūpiter Jūppiter*; perhaps *lītera līttera*; *mūcus mūccus*; *pūpa pūppa*; *stūpa stūppa*; *sūcus sūccus*. Cf. Stolz 222–225.

<sup>1</sup> The antiquity of double *t* is attested by an old inscription: *Lexique* 101.

<sup>2</sup> The single *c*, which prevailed in Romance, is common in Greek and Latin manuscripts: S. 129.

To these may perhaps be added: *bāca bacca*; *bāsium* \**bāssium* (> It. *bascio*); *brāca bracca*; \**būtis* (< βούτις) \**būttis* (> It. *botte*); *cāseus* \**cāsseus* (> It. *cascio*); *chāne* (< χάνη) *channe*; *conservāmus conservammus*, *Vok.* I, 261; *jubēmus jubemmus*, *Vok.* I, 261 (*iubimmus iobemmus*); *lītus littus*; *māsi* \**māssi* (> It. *messi*).

Beside the two forms indicated, there was occasionally a third, seemingly a cross between the other two, having both the long vowel and the double consonant: *anguīla* (> Sp. *anguila*) + *anguilla* = \**anguilla* (> It. *anguilla*); \**stēla* (> Old Fr. *esteile*: cf. *Lexique* 95-98) + *stēlla* (> It. dialect *stella*) = \**stēlla* (> It. *stella*; cf. *Vok.* I, 339, *stilla*); *strēna* (> Old Fr. *estreine*) + *strēnna* = \**strēnna* (> It. *strenna*, Sic. *strinna*); *tōta* (> Sp. *toda*) + *tōtta* (Keil V, 392<sup>1</sup>) = \**tōtta* (> Pr. *tota*, Fr. *toute*).<sup>2</sup> So perhaps Diomedes' *littera*: *Archiv* XIV, 403.

**164.** In late Latin inscriptions and manuscripts a consonant was sometimes doubled before *r* or *u*: *acqua*, *bellua*, *frattrè*, *latrones*, *matrona*, *strennuor*, *suppra*, *suppremis*, *tennuis*. Cf. S. 122, Stolz 223. This doubling indicates in most cases a local pronunciation, prevalent in Africa or in Italy. According to F. G. Mohl, *Zs.* XXVI, 612, a consonant was doubled before *i* and *u* in the old Italic dialects: compare the Italian doubling in *fabbro*, *tenne*, *volle*, etc. In *aqua* the double consonant, attested by inscriptions and by Christian poets, was very widespread and prevailed in Italy, Rætia, and a large part of Gaul. See Clara Hürlimann, *Die Entwicklung des lateinischen aqua in den romanischen Sprachen*, reviewed by Meyer-Lübke in *Ltblt.* XXIV, 334.

<sup>1</sup> Consentius: "per adjectionem litteræ *tottum* pro *toto*." Cf. *Gram.* I, 488, § 547; *Lexique* 98-104. According to *Lat. Spr.* 485, *tottus* was used by Pirminius.

<sup>2</sup> For \**tūttus* see § 204(2).

## 2. VOWEL QUANTITY.

165. Originally, perhaps, long and short vowels were distinguished only by duration, the vowels having, for instance, the same sound in *lātus* and *lätus*, in *dēbet* and *rēdit*, in *vīnum* and *mīnus*, in *nōmen* and *nōvus*, in *ūllus* and *mūltus*. However this may have been, long and short *e*, *i*, *o*, and *u* were eventually differentiated, the short vowels being open while the long were close: *vendo sentio*, *pinus piper*, *solus solet*, *mulus gula*. That is, for the vowels of brief duration the tongue was not lifted quite so high as for those held longer. Later, in most of the Empire, *i* and *u* were allowed to drop still lower, and became *e* and *o*: see §§ 201, 208. In the case of *a*, which is made with the tongue lying flat in the bottom of the mouth, there was no such differentiation.

According to Meyer-Lübke, *Lat. Spr.* 467, the distinction was clear by the first century of our era. In *Vok.* I, 461, II, 146, III, 151, 212, is given the testimony of grammarians, all of later date; in *Vok.* II, 1 ff., the evidence of inscriptions. Marius Victorinus, about 350 A. D., distinguishes two *e*-sounds (S. 174, 182); Pompeius, about 480, cites Tertullian for an *e* similar to *i*, and several fifth century grammarians plainly distinguish *e* from *e* (S. 176, 182); from the second century on *æ* was often used for *e* in inscriptions (S. 183-184). Terentianus Maurus, by 250, distinguishes *o* from *o* (S. 175, 211), and so do other grammarians (S. 211). Writers do not clearly distinguish *i* and *i*, until Consentius, in the fifth century (S. 193); *e*, however, is often used for *i* in inscriptions, as *menus*, etc., and *i* for *e*, as *minses*, etc. (S. 195, 200-201). None of the grammarians apparently distinguished *u* and *u*, but *o* is used for *u* in inscriptions, as *ocsor*, *secondus*, etc. (S. 216-217).

166. In open syllables, if the word is used in verse, the quantity of the vowel is in general easily ascertained. In

closed syllables and in words not used by poets the quantity is in many cases doubtful; but it is sometimes given by grammarians, sometimes marked in inscriptions, sometimes conjectured from the etymology, and often shown by subsequent developments in the Romance languages. Occasionally the testimony conflicts: some inscriptions have *CARISSIMO*, etc., others *KARESSIMO*, etc. (S. 98, 99); Aulus Gellius prescribes *dīctum*, but an inscription has *DICTATORI* (S. 105); Classic Latin offers *frīgīdus* (cf. *FRÍGIDA*, S. 105), but the Romance languages, except Spanish, require a short *i*; some Romance forms support Classic *nūtrīre*, others demand *ũ*; *ũndĕcim*, *lūrīdus*, *ũltra* were apparently pronounced also with short *u* (S. 81–82); Fr. *loir* calls for \**glĭrem* beside *glĭrem*.

#### a. VOWELS IN HIATUS.

167. Vowels in hiatus with the last syllable offer difficulties. The Classic rule that a vowel before another vowel is short is not absolute even for verse, and the practice of poets was not always in accordance with spoken usage. *Dĭes*, *pĭus* kept their originally long vowel, attested by inscriptions (*DIES PIVS PIVS*, S. 93; cf. *Substrate* II, 101–102); so *cūi*, proved by old inscriptions; and, at least in part, *fūi*, found in inscriptions, in Plautus, and in Ennius (S. 93): these preserved their close vowel in the Romance languages.

Naturally long vowels, then, probably kept their original quantity in hiatus. Naturally short vowels doubtless had their regular development also: *dĕus* = *deus*, although we do find the spellings *dius* and *mius* (S. 187); *dŭo* > *dŭi* = *dŭi*; *vĭa* = *via*. At a later stage, after *u* had become *o* (see §§ 165, 208), any *o* before *u* was apparently differentiated into *o*: *ōvum* > *oum* (cf. § 324) > *oum* (and also *ovum*, with a restoration of the *v* through the plural *ova*); *sŭus* > *sous* > *sous* (S.



216, Pirson 16). There may have been other special variations in different countries. Cf. § 217.

For a different theory, see *Gram.* I, 246–248. For another still, see A. Horning in *Zs.* XXV, 341.

168. *Quīa*, used for *quod* in late Latin, had a peculiar development from the sixth century on: before a vowel it was pronounced *quī'* and was confused with *quīd*, which had begun to assume the functions of *quod* (see §§ 69, 82; cf. *Franz.* 2 II, 352–355); before a consonant, under the influence of *qua* and *qua(m)*, it became *qua*. Cf. *Franz.* 2 II, 357–390; J. Jeanjaquet, *Recherches sur l'origine de la conjonction 'que' et des formes romanes équivalentes*, 1894.

169. *Plūere* was supplanted in popular usage by *plōvere* (*Lat. Spr.* 468). *Plūvia*, on the other hand, gave way to \**plōja*. Cf. § 208,(4):

#### b. LENGTHENING BEFORE CONSONANTS.

170. According to some grammarians, vowels were lengthened before *j*, as in *ējus*, *mājor*. The Romance languages, however, point to open vowels in *pejor*, *Troja*. The apparent contradiction disappears if we accept the statement of Terentianus Maurus, 250 A. D., who says (S. 104) that the vowels in these words were short, but the *j* was doubled — that is, there was a glide from the vowel to the *j*, which prolonged the first syllable: not *pējor*, *Trōja*, but *pēijor*, *Trōija*. We find in inscriptions such spellings as *Aiiax*, *coiux*, *cuiius*, *eiius*, *maiiozem*, etc.: S. 236, Pirson 74. Quintilian states that Cicero preferred *aiio*, *Maiiam*, with double *i* (S. 236). Velius Longus adds that as Cicero approved of *Aiiacem*, *Maiiam*, we should write *Troiia* also (S. 236). Priscian analyzes *pejus*, etc., into *pei-ius*, *ei-ius*, *mai-ius* (Édon 207).

171. When *n* was followed by a fricative (*f*, *j*, *s*, or *v*), it regularly fell early in Latin, and the preceding vowel was lengthened by compensation: *cēsor*, *cōjugi*, *cōventio*, *īferi*. But inasmuch as *n* occurs before *f*, *j*, and *v* only at the end of prefixes, it was usually restored by the analogy of the full forms *con-*, *in-*: so *infantem* through *indignus*, etc.; *conjungere* through *conducere*, etc.; *convenire* through *continere*, etc. Before *s*, however, *n* occurred in the middle of many words, and the fall was permanent, the *n* being restored only in compounds before initial *s*: *cōsul*, *īsula*, *mēsīs*, *spōsus*; but *insigare*. Cf. § 311.

It is altogether likely that the *n* fell through nasalization of the vowel: *consul cōnsul cōsul cōsul*. If so, all trace of the nasality disappeared, but the length and the close quality of the vowel remained. Cf. *Archiv* XIV, 400.

Romance and late Vulgar Latin words with *ns* (except in compounds as above) are either learned terms or new formations: so *pensare*, beside the old popular \**pēsare*.

See S. 77-78; for the usage of Cicero and others, S. 86; for inscriptions, S. 89.

172. (1) Vowels were apparently lengthened before *ŋk*: *quīnque*, *sānctus*, etc. Cf. S. 78; for inscriptions, S. 90.

(2) Before *gn* vowels were lengthened according to Priscian (S. 91), and inscriptions mark length in *dīgnus*, *rēgnum*, *sīgnum* (cf. *sīgillum*), S. 91. The Romance languages, however, call for *dignus*, *lignum*, *pignus*, *pugnus*, *signum*. Priscian, who wrote in the sixth century, is a very late authority, and some philologists regard the passage in question as an interpolation of still later date; still the evidence of the inscriptions remains. According to Meyer-Lübke (*Gram.* I, 54, *Lat. Spr.* 467), the vowel was lengthened, but only after *ī*, *ū* had become *i*, *u*, so that the result was *ī*, *ū*, not *ī*, *ū*; cf. *BENEGNVS*

in *C. I. L.* XII, 2153, which is doubtless equivalent to the BENIGNUS of *C. I. L.* XII, 722. This seems a very plausible explanation. C. D. Buck, however, in the *Classical Review* XV, 311, prefers to regard such forms as *dignus*, in so far as they existed at all, as due to a vulgar or local pronunciation.

### c. DISAPPEARANCE OF THE OLD QUANTITY.

173. The difference in quantity was probably greater and more constant in accented than in unaccented vowels. The distinctions in quality, resulting from the original quantity, remained, in stressed syllables, through the Latin period and developed further in the Romance languages; in unaccented syllables the distinctions were doubtless weaker, and were often obliterated.

174. The old quantity itself was lost, for the most part during the Empire. It seems to have disappeared from *unstressed syllables* by the third or fourth century; but confusion set in as early as the second. The nominative singular *-īs* and the plural *-ēs* were confounded by 150 A. D. (S. 75), and *æ* was often used for *ē* in inscriptions (S. 183-184: *benæ*, etc.). Terentianus Maurus, about 250, tells us that *au* is short in unaccented syllables, as in *aut* (S. 66). Other grammarians warn against quantitative mistakes: so Servius, in the fourth century, "*miseræ* dativus est non adverbium," etc. (S. 226). The poetry of Commodian, in the third or fourth century, seems to observe quantity in stressed and to neglect it in unstressed syllables, and we find numerous metrical errors in other late poets: cf. J. Cornu, *Versbau des Commodian* in *Bausteine* 576.

On the other hand, Latin words borrowed by the Britons, mostly in the third and fourth centuries, show, through a shift of accent, the preservation of quantity in post-tonic

syllables: Loth 72, 65. Moreover, Latin words borrowed by Old High German indicate a retention of long *i* and *u* before the accent: Franz.

It is possible that the quantity of unstressed vowels was better kept in the provinces than in Italy.

175. In *accented syllables* there are sporadic examples of confusion by the second century, as *æques* for *ēques* in 197 (S. 225); but probably the disappearance of the old distinction was not general before the fourth and fifth centuries, and not complete before the end of the sixth. Servius, in the fourth century, criticizes *Rōma* (S. 106). St. Augustine declares that "Afræ aures de correptione vocalium vel productione non judicant" (*Lat. Spr.* 467). Pompeius and other grammarians blame the confusion of *æquus* and *ēquus* (S. 107, 178). Much late poetry disregards quantity altogether.

On the other hand, Latin words borrowed by the Britons from the second to the fifth century, but mostly in the third and fourth, show the preservation of the quantity of stressed vowels: Loth 64. Latin words in Anglo-Saxon, taken over in the fifth and sixth centuries, retain the quantity of vowels that bear the accent: Pogatscher. The Latin words in Old High German, too, distinguish by quantity *ī* and *ī*, *ē* and *ě*, *ō* and *ō*, *ū* and *ū*; *ě*, *ō* are distinguished by quality also, for *ē* > *ī* while *ě* > *e* or *i*, *ō* > *ū* or *ô* while *ō* > *o*: Franz.

#### d. DEVELOPMENT OF A NEW QUANTITY.

176. At the end of the Latin period a new system of quantity grew up, entirely diverse from the old, and based on the situation of the vowel. In most of the Empire accented vowels not in position were pronounced long, all other vowels short: *sānctō vālēs*, *vēndō vēnīs*, *dīxī plīcās*, *fōrmās fōrī*, *frūctūs*

*gūlĕ; cā-thĕ-drā tĕ-nĕ-brās; cō-r mĕ-l nō-s rĕ-m trĕ-s.* In Spain and in some parts of Gaul, *all* stressed vowels were apparently long: *tĕmpūs, pōrta.*

This new pronunciation doubtless sprang up with the disappearance of the old, which it displaced. Meyer-Lübke in *Gram.* I, 561-562, says that the development was different and independent in the several Romance languages; in *Einf.* 103-104, he describes it as common to all, but as posterior to the fifth century; in *Lat. Spr.* 467, he puts it in the fourth and fifth centuries.

177. It is likely that these new long vowels were pronounced in most regions with a circumflex intonation, which in the transition from Latin to the Romance languages resulted in diphthongization in a large part of the Empire, particularly in northern Gaul: *vĕnis* > It. *vieni*, *gūla* > Old Fr. *goule*, *cōr* > It. *cuor*, *nōs* > Fr. *nous*, *trĕs* > Old Fr. *treis.* Portugal, southern Gaul, Lombardy, and Sicily apparently did not participate in this early breaking; and the conditions of diphthongization were very diverse in different localities. The vowels most affected were  $\bar{e}$  and  $\bar{o}$ .

An isolated example, perhaps only a blunder, occurs in an inscription made a little before 120 A. D.: NIÉPOS, beside NEPOTIS (A. Zimmermann in *Zs.* XXV, 735). In 419 A. D. we find VOBIT for *obiit* (S. 213).

#### D. VOWELS.

178. Latin had the vowels  $\check{a}$ ,  $\check{e}$ ,  $\check{i}$ ,  $\check{o}$ ,  $\check{u}$ , and in unaccented syllables before a labial (as in *proximus*) a short  $\ddot{u}$ ; furthermore, the groups *æ*, *au*, *eu*, *ce*, also *ui*. We have seen (§ 165) that  $\bar{e}$ ,  $\bar{i}$ ,  $\bar{o}$ ,  $\bar{u}$  were pronounced close, and  $\check{e}$ ,  $\check{i}$ ,  $\check{o}$ ,  $\check{u}$  open, while  $\check{a}$  was not affected by quantity. We shall see presently

(§§ 209, 210) that  $\alpha > \epsilon$  and  $ce > \epsilon$ , while *au*, *eu* generally remained *áu*, *éu* (*cáutus*, *céu*), and *ui* (as in *cui*) was *úi*.

179. The foreign vowels of borrowed words were assimilated in some fashion to the Latin system. In the few Celtic words that were taken over there are no important peculiarities. In the Germanic vocabulary there is not much to be noted: *ai* in words adopted early apparently became *a*, as *\*waiðanjan* > *\*wadaniare*; *eu* (or *iu*) appears in *treuwa* (or *triuwa*), which became *\*trewa*; *iu* is found in *skiuhan* > *\*skivare*.

The history of Greek vowels is very complicated:—

#### GREEK VOWELS.

180. According to Quintilian (Édon 64–65), the Greek letters were sounded as in Greek. This pronunciation was doubtless the ideal of people of fashion, but popular speech substituted for unfamiliar vowels the sounds of the vernacular. The inconsistencies in this substitution arise partly from the different dates at which words were borrowed, partly from the channel (written or oral) through which they came, and partly from the various pronunciations of the vowels in the several Greek dialects.

181. *A*, long or short, was pronounced  $\check{a}$ :  $\Phi\acute{\alpha}\sigma\iota\varsigma$  > *Phāsis*,  $\phi\acute{\alpha}\lambda\alpha\gamma\acute{\xi}$  > *phālanx*.

182. *H* was in Greek originally a long  $\epsilon$ , but early in our era it became  $\bar{i}$ . In book-words it was assimilated to Latin  $\bar{e}$ :  $\acute{\alpha}\rho\theta\eta\kappa\eta$  > *apothēca* > It. *bottega*; so in some late words, as  $\beta\lambda\alpha\sigma\phi\eta\mu\acute{\iota}\alpha$  > *blasphēmia* > It. *bestemmia*. In words of more popular origin it often had the Greek open sound:  $\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\kappa\lambda\eta\sigma\acute{\iota}\alpha$  > *eclēsia*;  $\sigma\eta\pi\acute{\iota}\alpha$  > *sēpia*, but also  $s\bar{e}\pi\acute{\iota}\alpha$  > It. *seppia*;  $\sigma\kappa\eta\nu\acute{\eta}$  > *scæna scēna*. Late words often show *i*:  $\acute{\alpha}\sigma\kappa\eta\tau\acute{\iota}\varsigma$  > *ascitis*, *Per*.

40, 1, etc.; ἐκκλησῖαι > *eclisīa*, Neumann 9; μοναστήριον > *monastirium*, μυστήριον > *mistirium*, etc., Claussen 854-855; ταπήτιον > Fr. *tapis*, Pr. *tapit*.

183. *E* was close in some Greek dialects, open in others. In book-words it was assimilated to Latin *ē*: γένεσις > *gēnēsis*. In popular words it was sometimes close, sometimes open: ἔρημος > *er'mus er'mus* > It. *ermo*, Sp. *yermo*; κέδρος > *cedrus* > It. *cedro*; πέπερι > *pēper*; Στέφανος > *Stephanus Stephanus*. Cf. Claussen 853-854.

184. *I*, at least in the principal dialects, seems to have had a very open sound, even when long. In book-words it was assimilated to Latin *ī*: φῖμός > *phīmus*; φίλος > *phīlus*. In popular words *ī* apparently became *ī̄*, later *ē* or *e*; *ī̄* apparently became *ē̄*, later often *e*: ἀρθρῖτικός > *arthrīticus* > It. *artetico*; ἀρτεμισία > *artemīsia* > Old Fr. *armeise*; βωλίτης > *boletus*; ὀρέγανος > It. *regamo*; χρῖσμα > *chrīma* > It. *cresima*, Old Fr. *cresme*; Χριστός > *Chrīstus Chrestus*, cf. *Christianus Chrestianus*; etc.;—ἀντίφονος > \**antefona* > Old Fr. *antiefne*; βλίτον > *blītum* > It. *bieta*; μίνθη > *menta* > It. *menta*, Sp. *mienta*; σίναπι > *sīnapi* > It. *senape*; etc. Cf. Claussen 855-857.

185. *Ω* was probably *ō̄*, but perhaps dialectically *ō̄* (cf. ὥρα > *hōra*). In book-words it was assimilated to Latin *ō*: φώκη > *phōca*. In popular words it apparently became *o*, occasionally *u*: γλώσσα > It. *chiōsa*; πτωχός > It. *pitōcco*; τρώκτης > *trūcta*. Cf. Claussen 869-870.

186. *O* in most dialects was *ō̄*. In book-words it was assimilated to Latin *ō*: κόφινος > *cōphīnus*; ὄρφανός > *ōrphānus*. In popular words it was generally close, but sometimes open, and occasionally the same word had both pronunciations: ἀμόργη > *amūrca*; δοχή > *dōga* > It. *dogā*, etc.; κόμμι > *gūmmi*; ὄσμη >? It. *orma*; πορφύρα > *pūrphūra*; τόννος > *tōnnus* > It.

*torno*, etc.; — κόγχη > *cōncha*; στροφή > *strōphus*; χορδή > *chōrda*; — κόλαφος > *cōlaphus cōlaphus*. Cf. Claussen 857–860.

187. *Y* was originally pronounced *u*; later in Attic and Ionic it became *ü*, which subsequently, in the 9th or 10th century, was unrounded into *i*.

In the older borrowed words, perhaps taken mostly from Doric (Claussen 865), *v* regularly was assimilated to Latin *u* (S. 219–221): βύρσα > *bürsa*; κρύπτη > *crüpta*; κύμβη > *cümba*; μύλλος > *müllus*; μύρτος > *mürta*, *App. Pr.*; πύξος > *büxus*. It. *busta* seems to represent a peculiar local development: cf. *buxida* (= *pyxis*) in Theodorus Priscianus and in glosses, *Lat. Spr.* 468. Cf. *Zefurus*, Audollent 536; “*tymum non tumum*,” *App. Pr.*; *Olumpus*, etc., Pirson 39. In *τρῦτάνη* > *trütina* the *v* was shortened. In *ἀγκῦρα* > *ancōra*, *στύραξ* > *stōrax*, and a few other words the *v* for some reason became *ō*; these probably have nothing to do with *καλύπτρα* > It. *calotta*, *κρύπτη* > It. *grotta*, *μῦδος* > It. *motto*, in which the *o* is a later local development. For some words we find an occasional spelling *æ*, which may represent a Greek dialect pronunciation between *u* and *ü*: γῦρος > *gyrus gærus*; Μυσία > *Mysia Mæsia*; etc.

Towards the end of the Republic, cultivated people adopted for Greek words the Ionic-Attic pronunciation, which is generally represented, in the case of *v*, by the spelling *y*. Cicero says: “*Burrum semper Ennius, nunquam Pyrrhum*” (S. 221). According to Cassiodorus, *u* is the spelling in some words, *y* in others (S. 221). In the *App. Pr.* we find: “*Marsyas non Marsuas*,” “*myrta non murta*,” “*porphyreticum marmor non purpureticum marmor*,” “*tymum non tumum*.” Among the common people the unfamiliar *ü* was assimilated to *i*. The spelling *i* occurs sometimes before Augustus: ἀγκύλια > *ancilia*; Ὀδυσσεία > *Odissia*, Livius Andronicus; Ὀλυσσεύς > *Ulixes*. In inscriptions we find *misteriis*, etc., S. 221. The *App. Pr.*



has "gyrus non girus." Cf. *giro*, *misterii*, etc., Bechtel 76-77; *giret*, Audollent 535; *Frigia*, etc., Pirson 39. This *i*, if long, was usually pronounced *ī*; if short, *ĭ*, which became *e*: γῦρος > It. *giro*; κῦμα > It. *cima*; σῦριγγα > It. *scilinga*; — κύκνος > It. *cecino*; etc. For σῦκωτόν, see § 141; γύψος > It. *gesso* is probably a local development. Κυ frequently became *qui*: κολοκύντη > *colocuinta*, etc.; cf. § 223.

The modern Greek pronunciation is represented by some Romance words: ἄμυλον > It. *amido*; βυζαντίς > It. *bisante*; τύμπανον > Fr. *timbre*; etc.

Cf. Claussen 860-869.

188. *AI* originally became *ai*, as in Αἴας > *Aiax*, Μαῖα > *Maia*; later *æ* (as in αἰγίς > *ægis*), which came to be pronounced *e*, as in Αἰθιοπία > *Æthiopia Ethiopia*. Cf. Claussen 871-872.

189. *AY* > *au*: θησαυρός > *thesaurus*. Cf. Claussen 872-873.

190. *EI* was doubtless originally pronounced *ei* in Greek, then, from the sixth to the fourth century B. C., *ē*; finally, about the third century, *ī*, except before vowels. In Latin, *ei* became *ī* before consonants, *ē* or *ī* before vowels; εἰδῶλον > *īdolum*; παράδεισος > *paradīsus*; πειρατής > *pīrāta*; — Κλειώ > *Clīo*; Μήδεια > *Medēa*. In -ειος -εια -ειον, the penult was often shortened: πλατεῖα > *platēa*. Cf. Claussen 873-875.

191. *EY* generally became *eu*: Εὐρος > *Eurus*. Such forms as "ermēneumatā non erminomatā" (*App. Pr.*), *toreomatum* from τόρευμα, may be merely misspellings: cf. *Cleopatra* for *Cleopat̄ra*. Some Romance forms show *u*: κέλευσμα > ? It. *ciurma*. Cf. Claussen 875-877.

192. *OI* originally became *oi*, as in ποιή > *poīna*; later *æ* (as in *pæna*), which came to be pronounced *e*, as in Φοῖβος > *Phæbus Phebus* (S. 277). Sometimes, however, it became *o*,

as in ποιητής > *poëta*. *Cimiterium cymiterium*, for *cœmeterium* < κοιμητήριον, perhaps indicates an ignorant confusion of *ü* and *ö*. Cf. Claussen 877–878.

Like *oi*, *ω* became *æ*: κωμωδία > *comædia*.

193. *OY* was doubtless originally pronounced *ou* in Greek, then *ō*, then *ū*. In Latin it usually became *ū*: βροῦχος > *brūchus*; οὐρανός > *Ūrānus*. Cf. Claussen 878–879.

## 1. ACCENTED VOWELS.

### a. SINGLE VOWELS.

N.B.—For vowels in hiatus, see § 167. For nasal vowels, see § 171.

#### a

194. *A* regularly remained unchanged in the greater part of the Empire: *caput, dare, factum, latus, manus, patrem, tantus*. But in Gaul, especially in the north, it probably had a forward pronunciation tending somewhat toward *e*: cf. *crepere, senetus, voluptate* in *Gl. Reich.*; and *agnetus* (for *agnātus*?) in Fredegarius, Haag 6.

195. Some words had a peculiar development:—

(1) Beside *alācrem* the Romance languages seem to postulate *alēcrem* and *alĕcrem*. It is possible that *ālācer* (whence *alācrem*) > \**ālĕcer* (whence *alĕcrem*), then \**alīcer* (whence *alīcrem alĕcrem*).

(2) For the suffix *-arius*, see § 39, *-arius*.

(3) Beside *cērāsus* (< κέρασος) there must have been a Latin \**cĕrĕsus*. So beside \**cĕrāsĕus*, which was used in southern Italy, Rome, and Sardinia, there was a *cĕrĕsĕus*, which was used elsewhere: *Lat. Spr.* 468; cf. *Substrate I*, 544.

(4) Beside *grāvis* there was a *grĕvis*, under the influence of *lĕvis*: GREVE, *Lat. Spr.* 468; cf. *Substrate II*, 441.

(5) Beside *mālum* (< Doric μᾶλον) there was a *mĕlum* (< μῆλον), used by Petronius and others: *Lat. Spr.* 468.

(6) Beside *vacuus* there was a *vōcius*: *vocuum*, *C. I. L.* VI, 1527 d 33; cf. *vocatio*, *C. I. L.* I, 198, etc. Cf. S. 171, Olcott 33. The *o* was probably

original; old *vocāre*, *vocivus* regularly became *vacāre*, *vactivus* (> *vacuus*), whence by analogy *vācat* for *vocat*: *Lat. Spr.* 466. By a change of suffix *vōcuus* became \**vōcītus*.

## ē

196. Long *e*, which was pronounced *e* (§ 165), probably remained unchanged in Vulgar Latin, at least in most regions: *debēre*, *dēbet*, *habētis*, *mercēdem*, *vēndere*, *vērus*.

In Sicily, Calabria, and southern Apulia *e* has become *i*. In old Oscan, which was spoken in nearly the same region, *ē* became *i* in late Republican times, as in *cinsum*, *dibeto*, etc. (*Lexique* 106). There is, however, no proof of historical connection between the phenomena: cf. *Lat. Spr.* 468.

197. *I* is very often used for *ē* in inscriptions and late writings: Gregory the Great has *crudilitas*, *dulcido*, *ficet*, *filix*, *minsam*, *vindo*, etc., *-ido* for *-edo*, *-isco* for *-esco*, *-isimus* for *-esimus*; and conversely *ver* for *vir*, etc.: Sepulcri 193-194. Cf. S. 189-190; Carnoy 15 ff. (*ficet* in the 3d century, etc.). Also *Vok.*: for the confusion of *-ēre* and *-īre*, I, 260ff., II, 69ff.; for *-ēscō* and *-īscō*, I, 359-364; for *-ēlis* and *-īlis*, *-ēlius* and *-īlius*, I, 287-289; for *vindimia* instead of *vindēmia*, I, 328, III, 127 (*Lexique* 115). These spellings are due in the main to the identity of *ē* and *ī* in late pronunciation: see § 165.

A. Sepulcri, in *Studi Medievali* I, 614-615, conjectures that *s* + consonant may have tended to raise *e* to *i*, *o* to *u*. This would account for *bistia* (= *bēstia*) found in late Latin, *Studi Medievali* I, 613; for *crisco* and other verbs in *-isco* for *-ēscō*; for *adimplisti*, etc.; for *fistus*, etc.;—also for *colustra*; for *conusco* and other verbs in *-usco* for *-ōscō*. Some of the *-ēscō* > *-īscō* cases are surely due to a shift of conjugation: see §§ 414-415.

198. In Gaul this substitution of *i* for *ē* was so very common that it must signify something. It probably indicates an

extremely close pronunciation of the *e* (cf. *o*); later, in northern Gaul, this very high *e* > *ei* (*vērūm* > Old Fr. *veir*): *Lat. Spr.* 468. It is interesting to note that Celtic *ē* also became *i*: Dottin 99.

*Lexique* 104–105: *criscit, riges, tris, vexit*, etc. Pirson 2–5: *ficerent, ficit, requiiscit, rictu, rigna*, etc. Neumann 10–11: *adoliscens, minses, quiiscit, rigna*. Bon. 106–113: *minse, quinquaginsima*, etc. Haag 8–9: *adoliscens, criscens, ingraviscente, seniscit, tepiscit; delitus, fedilis, habitur, minsis, sidibus, stilla*, etc. Cf. *Vok.* I, 311 ff.

## e

199. Short *e*, which was pronounced *ē* (see § 165), remained unchanged: *bēne, ěxit, fěrrum, fěrus, fěsta, těneo, vĕnit*.

For the development of diphthongs, see § 177.

(1) According to *Lat. Spr.* 466, *voster*, which supplanted *vester*, is to be regarded as a new formation on the model of *noster* rather than as the old form.

## i

200. Long *i*, pronounced *ī* (§ 165), remained unchanged: *audĭre, dĭco, mĭlle, quĭnque* (*Substrate* I, 546), *vĭlla, vĭnum*.

(1) *Frigĭdus*, except in Spain, must have become \**frĭgĭdus* (> *frĭgdus*), perhaps through association with *rigĭdus*. Cf. § 166.

(2) Beside *ĭlex* there was an *ĕlex*, found in Gregory of Tours: *Archiv für das Studium der neueren Sprachen* CXV, 397. Cf. *Lexique* 114.

(3) Beside *sĭcula* there was a *sĕcula* (*Lexique* 119) > It. *segolo*. Varro (*Lexique* 119) mentions a rustic *speca* for *spĭca*. It. *stegola* seems to postulate something like \**stĕva* for *stĭva*.

(4) For *sĭ*, see § 229, (4).

## i

201. Short *i*, pronounced *ī* (§ 165), became, doubtless by the third century and sporadically earlier, *e* in nearly all the Empire: *bĭbo, cĭrculus, ĭlle, mĭnus, pĭscem, sĭtis, vĭtium*. The spelling *e* for *ĭ* is common from the third century on: *frecare*,

*legare, menus*, etc., S. 200-201; *elud* (= *illud*), Audollent 535; *minester*, etc., Pirson 8-10; *karsesemo*, etc., Carnoy 15 ff.; *minester, sebe, semul, sene, vea*, Neumann 23-25; *corregia*, etc., R. 463; *accepere, trea*, etc., Bon. 117-123; *æteneris, trebus*; etc., Haag 11. Conversely *i* is often used for *ē* (cf. §§ 197, 198): *minsēs*, etc., S. 195; *benivolus*, etc., R. 463. Quintilian and Varro mention (S. 166) a rustic *e* for *ī*, attested also by inscriptions (S. 202).

In Sardinia and a part of Corsica this change did not take place, and both *ī* and *ī* > *i*. These two islands were taken from Rome by the Vandals in 458 and added to the African kingdom; after that they were perhaps isolated: *Einf.* 106.

In southern Italy *e* from *ī*, like *e* from *ē*, became *i*: cf. § 196.

(1) Beside *camīsia* there was a *camīsia*: *Substrate* I, 541.

(2) Beside *sīmul* there was a \**sēmul*, perhaps through the analogy of *sēmēl*: *Lat. Spr.* 468.

(3) *Sinīster* was replaced by *sinēxter*, under the influence of *dēxter*: *Lat. Spr.* 469.

### ō

202. Long *o*, pronounced *ō* (§ 165), remained unchanged in Vulgar Latin, at least in most regions: *colōrem, fōrma, hōra, nōmen, sōlus, spōnsus*. In Sicily, Calabria, and southern Apulia *ō* has become *u*, as it did in old Oscan: cf. the change of *e* to *i*, § 196.

For *agnusco, cognusco*, etc., used by Gregory the Great and others, see the end of § 197. The popular *ūstium* for *ōstium* (*Lat. Spr.* 468; *Studi Medievali* I, 613) is perhaps to be explained in this way.

For *ou* > *ou*, see § 167.

203. The spelling *u* for *ō* is very common in Gaul (*Lat. Spr.* 468): *furma*, etc., S. 214; *amure*, etc., Pirson 13; *victurias*,

etc., Bon. 126-130; *cognusco, gluria, nun, puni*, etc., Haag 13. It probably represents a very close sound, which later, in northern Gaul, became *ou* or *u*: *cōrtem* > Old. Fr. *court*. Cf. § 198.

204. There are a few peculiar cases:—

(1) Fr. and Sp. *meuble, mueble* postulate *o* in *mōbilis*, presumably through the analogy of *mōveo*. Cf. § 217.

(2) Beside *tōtus* and *tottus* (§ 163), some of the Romance forms point to \**tūttus* or \**tūctus*, or at least to a nom. pl. \**tūtti* or \**tūcti*: It. sg. *tutto*, pl. *tutti*; Neapolitan sg. *totto*, pl. *tutto*; old Fr., Pr. sg. *tot*, pl. *tuit*. The Italian *tutto* may have come through the plural. Such a form seems to be attested by the *Gl. Cassel*: “aiatutti. uuela alle,” where *tutti* is defined as *alle*. No satisfactory explanation has been proposed; the most plausible, perhaps, is that of Mohl, *Lexique* 102-104, namely, the influence of *cūncti* on *tōti*.

### ö

205. Short *o*, pronounced *o* (§ 165), remained unchanged: *bōnus, fōlia, fōris, fōrum, lōcus, mōrtem, sōlet, sōrtem*. The rustic Latin *funtes, frundes* (for *fōntes, frōndes*) are perhaps connected with Italian *fonte* and other words containing *o* for *o* before *n* + dental.

*U* is occasionally used for *ö* in inscriptions: *lucus*, etc., S. 211-212. Cf. *App. Pr.*, “*formica non furmica*.”

For the development of diphthongs, see § 177.

### ū

206. Long *u*, pronounced *u* (§ 165), remained unchanged in most of the Empire: *cūra, dūrus, nūllus, ūna*. Grammarians mention the protrusion of the lips: S. 216.

But in Gaul, a large part of northern Italy, and western Rætia it was probably formed a little forward of its normal position. It was certainly not *ü*, cf. K. Nyrop, *Grammaire historique de langue française* I, § 187; but it doubtless slightly approached it. This pronunciation may have been due to the

linguistic habits of the Celts: cf. Windisch 396–397. Celtic  $\bar{u} > \bar{i}$  in Great Britain by the second century; in Latin words borrowed by the Celts  $\bar{u}$  is generally treated like Celtic  $\bar{o}$  ( $m\bar{u}rus > mur$ ), but in a few, presumably taken very early,  $\bar{u} > \bar{i}$  ( $c\bar{u}pa > cib$ ,  $cr\bar{u}dus > criz$ ): Loth 67–68.

207. The following special cases are to be noted:—

- (1) Beside *lūrīdus* there probably was a \**lūrīdus*: *Substrate* III, 517.
- (2) *Nūptiā*, through the analogy of \**nōvius* (“bridegroom,” from *nōvus*) and *nōra*, became *nōptiā*: *Lat. Spr.* 469. Cf. *Substrate* IV, 134.
- (3) Beside *pūmex* there was a *pōmex*: Bon. 136, *pomice*. Cf. F. G. Mohl in *Zs.* XXVI, 617–618.

ŭ

208. Short *u*, pronounced  $\underline{u}$  (§ 165), became, probably by the fourth century or earlier,  $\underline{o}$  in most of the Empire: *būcca*, *cūlpa*, *gūla*, *rūptus*, *ūnda*. The spelling *o* is common in late documents: “*columna non colomna*,” “*turma non tormā*” (cf. “*coluber non colober*,” “*formosus non formunsus*,” “*puella non poella*”), *App. Pr.*; *tomolus*, etc., Pirson 15–17; *tonica*, etc., Bon. 132–135; *corso*, *covetum* (= *cūbitum*), *toneca*, Haag 14. The old spelling *o* for *u* after *v* (*voltus*, *servos*, etc.), which lasted down into the Empire, is perhaps only orthographic: *Lat. Spr.* 464.

In Sardinia, a part of Corsica, Albania, and Dacia this change did not take place, and both  $\bar{u}$  and  $\underline{u} > u$ : *Lat. Spr.* 467.

For  $\underline{o}u > \underline{ou}$ , see § 167.

- (1) Beside *angūstia* there must have been \**angōstia*.
- (2) Fr. *couleuvre*, *fleuve*, *jeune* call for local  $\underline{o}$  in *colūbra*, *flūvium*, *jūvénis*. There are other local irregularities. Cf. § 217.
- (3) In place of *nūrus* we find *nōrus* (R. 465) and *nōra* (S. 216), due to the analogy of *sōror* and \**nōvia* (“bride,” from *nōvus*).
- (4) Instead of *plūere* and *plūvia* people said *plōvere* (used by Petronius and others) and \**plōja*: *Lat. Spr.* 468. Cf. §§ 169, 217.

## b. DIPHTHONGS.

æ

209. *Æ* was originally written and pronounced *ai*, but through the mutual attraction of its two parts it became *æ*, later *ē*: *cæcus*, *cælum*, *quæro*.

In certain words a vulgar and dialect pronunciation *ē*, common to Volscian and Faliscan (Hammer 7, 8), came into general use: *fēnum*, *prēda*, *sēpes*, *sēptum*, *sēta*. Cf. S. 166–168, 188; Carnoy 79–80. For *fēnum* *fænum*, *prēda* *præda*, *sēpes* *sæpes* both forms were preserved. Hence, by analogy, such spellings as *fæcit*, etc., S. 190. Cf. Neumann 13 (and *Fortsetzung* 21–23): *fæmina*, *quieti*, etc.

210. The regular change of *æ* to *ē* took place largely in Republican times in unaccented syllables; in stressed syllables in the first century of our era and later. *E* for *æ* in dative endings occurs early: Corsen I, 687 ff. About the middle of the first century B. C., when Varro cited *edus* for *hædus* as a rural form, stressed *æ* was probably still a diphthong in the city but had become *ē* in rustic Latium; some hundred years later *ē* came into the city and pervaded the provinces: *Lat. Spr.* 465. Terentius Scaurus, in the first century, says that *æ* represents the sound better than *ai*: S. 224. *E* is found early in Campania, especially in Pompeii (*presta*, etc.): S. 225. In Spanish inscriptions *e* occurs from the first century on (Carnoy 78): *questus* (2d century), etc., Carnoy 69–84. It was probably general everywhere by the second century: *Einf.* § 78. Pompeius blames the confusion of *æquus* and *ëquus*: S. 178. The spelling *e* for *æ* was usual in unaccented syllables (as *sancte*) before the third century, in stressed syllables (as *questor*) from the fourth century on; it may be called regular by the fifth century: S. 178, 225. Cf. Bechtel



75-76: *cedat, grece*, etc. Conversely *æ* was often erroneously used for *ě* (S. 183-184) and for Greek *η* (as *scænam, Lexique* 104).

#### au

211. *Au*, pronounced *áu*, generally remained in Vulgar Latin: *aura, gaudium, taurus*. In Rumanian and Provençal it was preserved as *au*, in Portuguese as *ou*; its existence in the earliest stage of French is proved by the treatment of *c* in *causa* > *chose*; in Italian and Spanish it did not become *o* until original *o* had broken into *uo* or *ue*.

(1) The spellings *Cladius, Glacus, Scarus*, etc., with *a* for *au* when there is an *u* in the next syllable, are pretty common in various countries: S. 223; Carnoy 86-95. Perhaps they represent a provincial pronunciation, or possibly they are only orthographic.

(2) *Clūdo* for *claudo* is common, coming through derivatives, such as *occlūdo*: *Vok.* II, 304; Carnoy 100 (*cludo* in two Sp. inscriptions of the 1st and 2d centuries); Bayard 6. Cf. Carnoy 85-86 (*clusa*, etc.).

212. Umbrian and Faliscan had *o* in place of Latin *au*: Hammer 4-5, 8. So, in general, the dialects of northern and central Italy: *Chronologie* 158-164. There are some examples in Pompeii, in Oscan territory, where *au* was normally preserved; this pronunciation was used also in the country around Rome, and in the first and second centuries B.C. crept into the city, where it was used by the lower classes: *Lat. Spr.* 465-466. In Umbrian inscriptions we find *toru*, etc.: Hammer 4. In Latin, *Clodius* and *Plotus* are common in first century inscriptions: Carnoy 85, Pirson 27. *Closa*, etc., occur in the second century: Carnoy 85.

The grammarians — Probus, Diomedes, Festus, and others — speak of a rustic or archaic *o* for *au*: Corssen I, 655-663; *Vok.* II, 301 ff.; S. 162-164; Hammer 15-19. Festus cites *orum*; Priscian, *cotes, ostrum, plostrum*: Carnoy 95. Cf. *App. Pr.*, “*auris non oricla*”; R. 464, *coda, orata, orum*.

Conversely, *au* was occasionally used for *ō* (*Chronologie* 160): Festus, *ausculum*; Marius Victorinus, “*sorex vel saurex*.” Cf. \**aucīdere* for *occīdere*, postulated by some Romance forms.

213. This rustic and vulgar *ō*, — which was pronounced *o*, while the Romance *o* from *au* was *o*, — was generally adopted in Vulgar Latin in a few words: *cōda*; *fōces*; \**ōt* (cf. Umbrian *ote*, Hammer 4) = *aut*; *plōdere*. Cf. Classic *fauces*, *suffōco*; *plaudo*, *explōdo*; *si audes*, *sōdes*. Cicero used *loreola*, *oricla*, *plodo*, *pollulum*: Carnoy 95. *Ōla*, *cōdex*, *cōles* = *caulis*, *lōtus*, *plōtus* occur also.

## eu

214. *Eu*, pronounced *éu* (as in *ceu*, *eu*, *Europa*, *eurus*, *eheu*, *heu*, *neu*, *neuter*, *seu*), was not preserved in any popular words. Cf. S. 228.

## œ

215. *Œ* was originally written and pronounced *oi*, but through the mutual attraction of its two parts it became presumably *ö*, later *e*: *cœpi*, *pœna*, *pœnitet*. It may be that the intermediate stage is reflected by the spelling *PHYEBÆ* for *Phœbe*, S. 227.

*E* is attested by inscriptions in the first century of our era: *ceperint*, Carnoy 84; *Phebus*, *C. I. L.* IV, 1890; etc. Cf. S. 227, *Lat. Spr.* 464. In the *Per.* we find *amenus*, *cepi*, etc., Bechtel 76. The confusion of *æ* and *e* is mentioned by late grammarians: S. 227. In late Latin a bad spelling, *æ* for *æ* and *e*, became popular: *cæcus*, *cælum*, *cæmenta*, *fæmina*, *fænum*, *mærore*, *mæstus*, *pænates*. Cf. S. 228; *Vok.* II, 293 ff.

## ui

216. *Ui*, pronounced *úi*, was preserved: *cúi*, *hūic*, *illūi*. For the development of *fui*, see § 431.

## c. INFLUENCE OF LABIALS.

217. According to some philologists, a following labial tends to open a vowel: *colūbra* > \**colōbra*, *flūvium* > \**flovium*, *jūvĕnis* > \**jovĕnis*, *mōbilis* > \**mōbilis*, *ōvum* > \**ovum*, *plūĕre* > *plōĕre*, etc. A general influence of this kind can hardly be regarded as proved for any combination except *ou*, which became *ou*: see § 167.

S. Pieri, *La vocal tonica alterata dal contatto d'una consonante labiale* in *Archivio glottologico italiano* XV, 457, maintains that *i*, *e*, *o*, *u* were lowered one stage—to *ĕ*, *ĕ*, *o*, *o*—by a preceding or following labial, even if it was separated from the vowel by a liquid. Although many examples are cited, the evidence is not convincing. For a criticism of the theory, see G. Ascoli, *Osservazioni al precedente lavoro*, *ibid.*, p. 476. The discussion is continued by Pieri, *La vocal tonica alterata da una consonante labiale* in *Zs.* XXVII, 579.

## d. CLERICAL LATIN.

218. In clerical Latin the vowels were probably pronounced for the most part as in vulgar speech, until the reforms of Charlemagne. After that, in general, *ā* = *a*, *ĕ* = *e*, *ī* = *i*, *ō* = *o*, *ū* = *u* (or *ü*), *æ* and *œ* = *e*, *au* = *o* or *au*.

## 2. UNACCENTED VOWELS.

N. B.—For secondary stress, see §§ 153-155.

219. Among unstressed vowels, those of the first syllable had most resistance, possibly through a lingering influence of the Old Latin accent: cf. § 134.

The vowels of the final syllable lost much of their distinctness, but did not fall, except sporadically, until long after the Vulgar Latin period, and then only in a part of the Empire.

Grammarians testify to the confusion of *o* and *u*: S. 212. *Quase, sibe* are found in place of *quasi, sibi*: S. 199-200. According to Quintilian I, iv, 7, "in *here* neque *e* plane nequi *i* auditur."

Weakest were medial vowels immediately following the secondary or the primary stress. In early Latin there was an inclination to syncope: *ar(i)dōrem, av(i)dēre, bál(i)nēum, cal(e)facēre, júr(i)go*, etc. This tendency continued, in moderation, in Classic and Vulgar Latin: *cal(i)dus, ōc(u)lus, frig(i)daria, vīr(i)dis*, etc. In inscriptions we find such forms as *infri, vetranus*: S. 251.

For the confusion of unaccented *e* and *i*, see Pirson, 30-36, 47-48; for *o* and *u*, see Pirson 41-47. Fredegarius is very uncertain in his use of unstressed vowels: Haag 15-24.

220. *Ū* was employed only before labials, in unaccented syllables: cf. S. 196-198, 203-208; Lindsay 25-26, 35; *Franz. 2* I, 21-24. During the Classic period it generally became *ī*: *decumus* > *decimus*, *maxumus* > *maximus*, *pontufex* > *pontifex*, *quodlubet* > *quodlibet*, etc.; cf. *Lat. Spr.* 466. In Spanish inscriptions we find *maximus*, etc., spelled both with *u* and with *i*: Carnoy 65-69.

*Sūmus*, being sometimes accented, developed two forms, *sūmus* and *sīmus*. The former was the one generally adopted in Classic Latin, but *sīmus* was favored by Augustus and by some purists of his time (Lindsay 29). According to Marius Victorinus (Keil VI, 9), "Messala, Brutus, Agrippa pro *sumus sīmus* scripserunt." In the vulgar speech *sīmus* seems to have prevailed in Italy and southern Gaul. Cf. § 419, (1).

221. In general Latin quantity did not sensibly affect the quality of unstressed vowels, except in initial syllables, and even there the difference must have been small. In final syllables, however, *ī* was certainly distinct from *ī*: *sentīs*,

*sentit* > It. *sentì, sente*; *fēcī, fēcīt* > Pr. *fīs, fes*. In *sibi, tibi* the final vowel was sometimes long, sometimes short.

#### a. UNACCENTED VOWELS IN HIATUS.

222. *I* and *u* followed by a vowel and beginning a syllable were apparently pronounced as consonants from the earliest times. Quintilian says that *u* and *i* in *uos* and *iam* are not vowels: S. 232. Quintilian and Velius Longus cite the spellings *Aiiax, aiio, Maiiam* as approved by Cicero: S. 236. Bonnet notes that *a*, not *ab*, is used before *Joseph, Judæis*, etc. These, then, will be treated as consonants, and will be left out of consideration in the present chapter.

223. After gutturals, *u* followed by a vowel was originally a vowel itself, but lost its syllabic value in early Classic times: *acua* > *aqua*, *distinguere* > *distinguere*. So it was in *qualis, quæro, quem, qui*. In Greek transliterations *κν* for *qui* (as in *ἀκίλας*) is very common: Eckinger 123-125; cf. § 187.

In perfects, however, such as *nocuit, placuit*, the *u* was apparently not reduced to a semivowel until the end of the Classic period.

In some other words the syllabic value of *u* was kept, at least in theory, rather late: Velius Longus distinguishes *aquam* from *acuam*, S. 234; *App. Pr.*, "*vacua non vaqua*," "*vacui non vaqui*."

224. Otherwise, *e, i, and u* in hiatus with following vowels lost their syllabic value probably by the first century of our era, and sporadically earlier. Occasional examples (such as *dormio, facias, fluviorum*) are found in Ennius, Plautus, Lucilius, Lucretius, Horace, Virgil, Ovid, Juvenal, and Seneca: e.g., *deorsum* in Lucretius; *vindemiator* in Horace; *abiete, abietibus* in Virgil. *Italia* counts as three syllables in poets of the

early Empire. Cf. S. 232. Valerius Probus has *parietibus*: Édon 208. Consentius declares that trisyllabic *solvit* and four-syllable *induruit* are barbarisms; Cæsellius is undecided whether *tenuis* has three syllables or two: S. 234. *Suavis*, however, was used as a trisyllable by Sedulius in the fifth century; it was probably a semi-learned word, as it became *soef* in French, *soave* in Italian.

The pronunciation  $\bar{e}$ ,  $\bar{i}$ ,  $\bar{u}$  was probably regular in popular speech by the first century or before; by the third century, with a narrowing of the mouth-passage, the semivowels presumably developed into the fricative consonants  $y$  and  $w$ : S. 231-232. So *alea* > *alea* > *alja*, *filius* > *fīlius* > *filjus*, *sapui* > *sapui* > *sapwi*. In the same way *filiolus* > *filjólus* (§ 136), *tenūeram* > *ténweram* (§ 137); likewise *eccu'hīc* > \**eccwic*, *eccu'īsta* > \**ecwīsta* (§ 65), etc. We have, then, in late Latin, a new  $y$  and a new  $w$ .

Hence arises, in late Latin spelling, a great confusion of  $e$  and  $i$  in hiatus: CAPRIOLVS (cf. § 136), S. 187; Caper, "non iamus sed eamus," "sobrius per  $i$  non per  $e$  scribendum," Keil VII, 106, 103; *aleum*, *calcius*, *cavia*, *coelia*, *fasiolus*, *lancia*, *lintium*, *noxeus*, *solia*, *vinia*, *App. Pr.*; *abias*, *abiat*, *exiat*, *Lauriatus*, *valiat*, Audollent 535; *palleum*, etc., R. 463; *calciare*, *liniamenta*, Bayard 4; *ecit* (= *jacet*), *eam* (= *jam*), *Vok.* II, 43; cf. Carnoy 33-35.

225. But the combinations  $\bar{e}\bar{e}$ ,  $\bar{i}\bar{e}$ ,  $\bar{o}\bar{o}$ ,  $\bar{u}\bar{o}$  developed differently,  $\bar{e}\bar{e}$  and  $\bar{i}\bar{e}$  apparently being contracted into  $\bar{e}$ ,  $\bar{o}\bar{o}$  and  $\bar{u}\bar{o}$  into  $\bar{o}$ , at an early date: *ariĕtem* (§ 136) > *arĕtem* (Varro, "ares veteres pro aries dixisse": Carnoy 43); \**dĕ-ĕxcĭto* > \**dĕxcĭto* > *It. desto*; *faciĕbam* > \**facĕbam*; *mulĕrem* (§ 136) > *mulĕrem*, the  $\bar{i}$  remaining long enough to palatalize the  $l$  (the Romance  $\bar{e}$  was doubtless a later analogical development); *pariĕtes* (§ 136) > *parĕtes*, *C. I. L.* VI, 3714 (Rome); *prĕhĕndĕre* >

*prēndēre*, then \**prēndēre* through the analogy of *rēddēre* and perhaps also of *ascēndēre*, *defēndēre*, *pēndēre*, *tēndēre*; *quētus* > *quētus*, common in late inscriptions, Pirson 57 (cf. *requebit*, Carnoy 43); — *cōhōrtem* > *cōrtem*; *cōp̄p̄rēre* > *cōp̄rēre*, then \**cōp̄rēre* \**cōp̄rēre* through the analogy of *cō-* and perhaps also of *ōp̄era*, *ōpus*; *dūōdēcim* > *dōdēcim* (Pirson 58: *dodece*).

226. Furthermore, *u* after all consonants fell before unaccented *u* probably by the middle of the first century, before unaccented *o* by the second century: *antīquus* > *antīcus*; *carduus* > *cardus*; *cōquus* > *cōcus* (*App. Pr.*, “*coqui non coci*,” “*coqus non cocus*”; cf. S. 351); *distīnguunt* > *distīngunt* (according to Velius Longus, some writers use no *u* in *distīguere*, Édon 130); *ēquus* > *ēcus* (*App. Pr.*, “*equus non ecus*”; cf. Velius Longus, S. 217); *innōcuus* > *innōcus*, Koffmanē 111; *mōrtuus* > *mōrtus*; *suus* > *sus*, *tuum* > *tum*, Carnoy 117; — *battuo* > *batto* (cf. *abattas*, *Gl. Reich.*); *cōquo* > *cōco* (*App. Pr.*, “*coquens non cocens*”; hence \**cocīna*); *quat(t)uor* > *quattor* (S. 218) *quator* (Pirson 58) *quatro* (7th century, Carnoy 221); *quot(t)īdie* > *cottīdie*, S. 352; *stīnguo* > *stīngo*; *tīnguo* > *tīngo* (Caper, “*tinguere . . . non tingere*,” Keil VII, 106); *tōrqueo* > \**torquo* > \**tōrco*; *ūnguo* > *ūngo* (*ungo*, *unguntur*, *ungi*, Bayard 7; Caper, “*ungue non unge*,” Keil VII, 105; *uncis* = *unguis*, Audollent 536). So apparently *aruum* > \**arum*, *ēruum* > *ērum* (*Lat. Spr.* 472: *ero*). *Vīduus*, however, doubtless under the influence of the commoner *vīdua*, kept its *u*: Old Fr. *vef*.

After gutturals, *u* fell before stressed *u* and *o*: *quum* > *cum*; *quōmōdo* > *cōmōdo*, Audollent 536. See § 354.

*U* often fell irregularly in *contin(u)ari*, *Febr(u)arius*, *Jan(u)arius*: *Vok.* II, 468–469; S. 217–218.

227. Similarly, *i* after a consonant fell before unaccented *i*: *audī* > *audi*, *consīlī* > *consīlī*, *ministērī* > *ministērī*. Velius

Longus found it necessary to say that *Claudii, Cornelii, Julii*, etc., should be spelled with double *i*: Keil VII, 57.

Some late words, however, kept *-ī* and *-īs*: *Dionysii* > It. *Dionigi*, *Parisiis* > It. *Parigi*.

#### b. INITIAL SYLLABLE.

228. As far as one can judge from spellings and subsequent developments, *ǣ* was pronounced *a*; *æ*, *ě*, *ĭ*, *æ* all came to be sounded *e*; *ī* remained *i*; *ō* and *ū* were finally all pronounced *o* or *u*; *ō* remained *o*; *au* became *a* if there was an accented *u* in the next syllable, but otherwise remained unchanged (cf. *Lat. Spr.* 470): *rādīcem, vālēre; ætātem, dēbēre, tēnēre, vīdēre, fædāre; rīdēmus, cīvītātem, hibernus; plōrāre, frūmentum, sūbīnde; cōlōrem, dōlēre, mōvētis; A(u)gūstus, A(u)runci, a(u)scūlto, audēre, gaudēre, naufragium*. For the confusion of *e* and *i*, see Audollent 535, Carnoy 17-33, Bon. 135-138. Cf. *æcclesia*, Bechtel 76; "*senatus non sinatus*," *App. Pr.*; *golosus gylosus* (for *gulōsus*), Koffmane 110; *moniti* (for *mūnīti*), Bon. 136. *Agustus* is frequent from the second century on, S. 223 (cf. *agustas*, Pirson 26); *Arunci* occurs in manuscripts of Virgil; Caper says "*ausculata non asculata*," S. 223; *\*agūrium* must have existed also.

229. In a few words the vowel of the initial syllable was lost before an *r*: *\*corrōtūlare* > *\*c'rōt'lare*; *dīrēctus* generally > *d'rēctus* (*Vok.* II, 422: *driectus*); *quīrītare* > *\*c'rītare*. *Jejūnus* after prefixes lost its first syllable: *\*dis-junare*.

Some minor peculiarities are to be noted: —

(1) *A* after *j* apparently tended to become *e*: Old Latin *jajūnus* > Classic *jejūnus* (the original *a* seems to be preserved in some Italian dialect forms); Classic *Januarius* > *Jenuarius* (common in inscriptions, S. 171-172, *Lat. Spr.* 470); Classic *janua* > *\*jenua* > Sardinian *genna*.

(2) *E*, long or short, is very often replaced by *i* in Gallic inscriptions (*Lat. Spr.* 470): *divota, mimoriæ*, etc.; *dilevit*, Bon. 109; cf. *Vok.* I,



422-424. This perhaps indicates a close pronunciation: cf. § 198. *Di-* for *de-*, possibly through confusion with *dis-*, is common in Gregory the Great: *dirivare*, etc. According to Mohl, *Lexique* 105-108, *e* became *i* in southern Italy from the fourth to the sixth century: *RIVOCAVERIT*, etc. A form *ni* for *ne* is found from early times: Pirson 3.

(3) *Ī* was occasionally assimilated to a following accented *a*: *gġántem* > \**jagante* > Old Fr. *jaiant*, Pr. *jaian*, Old Genoese *zagante*; *sġlváticus* > *salvaticus* (*Gl. Reich.*, cf. *Lat. Spr.* 470) > Old Fr. *salvage*, It. *salvatico*, Rum. *sălbatec*. Cf. *Einf.* § 111.

(4) *Ī* tended to become *e*, by dissimilation, if there was an accented *ī* in the next syllable:<sup>1</sup> *dġvġdġre* > \**devġdġre*; *dġvġnus* > *devġnus*, in fourth century inscriptions, *Lexique* 122; *fġnġre* > *fenġre*, in manuscripts and inscriptions, *Lexique* 123; *vġcġnus* > *vecġnus*, attested by Servius, *Lexique* 104 ff. *Sġ*, in late Latin, sometimes became *se*, attested from the sixth century on (*Vok.* II, 87; *Lexique* 120; *Franz.* 2 II, 224 ff.; Bon. 126; Haag 11; cf. *nise*, *C. I. L.* I, 205); in very late texts there is frequent confusion of *si* and *sed* (*Franz.* 2 II, 225, 234-235); the *e* is perhaps due to the analogy of \**que* < *quġd* = *quod* (cf. §§ 69, 82), cf. Italian *sed* on the model of *ched*: *si* is preserved in French, Provençal, and Spanish, *se* in Portuguese, Old French, Italian, and Old Rumanian. In *mġrabġlia* the *ī* apparently became *e* and *a*.

(5) *Ū* was kept by analogy in many words: *dġrare*, *mġrare*, *mġtare*, *nġtrire* (beside \**noġtrire*). *Jġnġpġrus* > *jenġperus* (*Lat. Spr.* 470) and *jġnġperus* (*App. Pr.*).

(6) *O* appears as *u* in *furmġca* (*App. Pr.*, cf. *Rom.* XXXV, 164), *putator* (*Bon.* 127), *turrente* (*Bon.* 131). *O* is changed to *e* in *retundus* (*Vok.* II, 213; cf. Vitruvius, *retundatio*, *Lat. Spr.* 470), through the influence of the prefix *re-*; also sometimes in *serore* (*Lat. Spr.* 470; cf. *serori*, *seroribus*, Carnoy 107).

(7) *Au* in vulgar speech was often replaced by *o* (cf. §§ 212, 213): *oricla*, *App. Pr.*, Pirson 27; so \**ot* (for *aut*: cf. Umbrian *ote*, Lindsay 40), which prevailed in Vulgar Latin.

230. *S* before a consonant was doubtless long and sharp, as in modern Italian, so that at the beginning of a word it had a syllabic effect — *s-chola*. This led to the prefixing of a front vowel (until the seventh century nearly always an *i*, later

<sup>1</sup> Mohl's view, *Lexique* 122-126, is that original Latin *ei*, if *i* followed, became *e* instead of *ī*.

often *e*) to the *s* when no vowel preceded — *in i-schola*. This *i* or *e* came to be regarded as a regular part of the word. The prosthetic vowel occurs first in Greek inscriptions. The earliest Latin example is probably *iscolasticus*, written in Barcelona in the second century; it is found repeatedly, though not frequently, in the third century (Carnoy 114–116); in the fourth and fifth it is very common: *espiritum*, *ischola*, *iscripta*, *isperabi*, *ispose*, *istatuam*, *istudio*, S. 317; *ismaragdus*, Pirson 60; *estatio*, *Estephanus*, *iscola*, *istare*, R. 467. Grammarians took no note of it until St. Isidore, in the seventh century. But in late Latin texts *ab* rather than *a* was used before words beginning with *sc*, *sp*, *st*: *ab scandalo*, Dubois 171; *ab sceleribus*, Bon. 445; cf. Dubois 171–172, Bon. 445–446.

The *es-*, *is-* thus produced was confounded with *ex-*, *exs-* (pronounced *es-*) and *ins-*, *his-* (pronounced *is-*): *explendido*, *splorator*, *instruo* for *struo*, *Spania*, etc., S. 317; *hispatii* for *spatii*, Bechtel 78; *spiratio* for *inspiratio*, Koffmane 109; *scalciare* for *excalceare*, *scoriare* for *excoriare*, *spandere* for *expandere*, *Spania*, *Spanus*, *stantia* for *instantia*, *strumentum*, etc., R. 469–470; *spectante* for *expectante*, etc., Bon. 148. Cf. *Vok.* II, 365 ff.; S. 316–319; Pirson 59–60.

### c. INTERTONIC SYLLABLE.

N. B.—By this term is meant the syllable following the secondary and preceding the primary stress.

231. Vowels so situated probably became more and more indistinct towards the end of the Empire, and occasionally disappeared. In some regions they began to fall regularly before the close of the Vulgar Latin period, but *a* was generally kept: *bón(i)tátem*, *cáp(i)tális*, *cárr(i)cáre*, *cérebéllum*, *cív(i)tátem*, *cóll(o)cáre*, *cómparáre cómpéráre*, *dél(i)cátus*, *dú-b(i)táre*, *éleméntum éliméntum*, *frigidária frigidária*, *mirabília*,

*sacramentum*, *separare seperare*, *verecundia*. *Frigdaria* occurs in the second century B. C.: *Franz.* 2 I, 12. Cf. *dedcavit*, Pirson 52; *vetranus*, Pirson 51; *cornare* for *coronare*, Koffmane 111; *stablarius*, R. 467. The fall of the vowel of course disturbed the Vulgar Latin rhythm: see § 153. Cf. F. Neumann in *Zs.* XIV, 559.

*Ministērium* apparently became *minstērium* early enough for the *n* to fall before the *s*: see § 171. Cf. *Substrate* IV, 116.

#### d. PENULT.

232. The Vulgar Latin rhythmic principle tended to obliterate one of the two post-tonic syllables of proparoxytones. The penult, being next to the accent, was weaker and more exposed to syncope. We find in late Latin much confusion of *e* and *i*: *anemis*, *meretis*, etc., Neumann 22; *dixemus*, etc., Bon. 118. Likewise *o* and *u*: *ambolare*, etc., R. 464; *insola*, etc., Bon. 131-135; cf. *Sepulcri* 201-202.

The treatment of this vowel, however, was apparently very inconsistent in Vulgar Latin, and the conditions differed widely in different regions. There was probably a conflict between cultivated and popular pronunciation, both types often being preserved in the Romance languages: thus while the literary and official world said (*h*)*ōmīnes* (> It. *uomini*), the uneducated pronounced *'ōm'nes* (> Pr. *omne*); similarly beside *sōcērum* there was *sōcrum*.

As far as the general phenomena can be classified, we may say that in popular words in common speech the vowel of the penult tended to fall under the following conditions:—

#### (1) BETWEEN ANY CONSONANT AND A LIQUID.

233. A vowel preceded by a consonant and followed by a liquid weakened and fell in the earlier part of the Vulgar

Latin period: *altra*; *anglus*; *aspra*; *dedro* for *déderunt*, *Lexique* 63; *fecrunt fecru*, *Lexique* 64; *ins(u)la*; *juglus*; *maniplus*; *socro*, Pirson 51. In some words we find *a* weakened to *e*: *citera*, *App. Pr.*; *hilerus*, Carnoy 12; *Cæseris*, *compera*, *seperat* (about 500 A. D.), *Vok.* I, 195-196; *Eseram* for *Isaram*, Bon. 96. For a vowel between a *labial* and a liquid, see (2) below.

But if the first consonant was a palatal, the vowel seems to have been kept, at any rate in some regions: *bájulus*, *frágilis*, *grácilis*, *virginem*. In *vigilat* > \**víglat* the vowel fell before the *g* began to be palatalized (so apparently in *digitum* > *dic-tum*, *Franz.* 2 I, 15-16; *frigidus* > *frígdus*, *App. Pr.*). Cf. § 259.

234. Latin originally had the two diminutive endings *-clus* (< *-tlo*), as in *sæclum*, and *-cŭlus* (< *-co-lo*), as in *auricŭla*. These were kept distinct by Plautus. Later they were confused, both becoming *-cŭlus* in Classic Latin, both *-clus* in vulgar speech: *artíc(u)lus*, *bác(u)lus*, *másc(u)lus*, *óc(u)lus*, *spéc(u)lum*, *vernác(u)lus*, *víc(u)lus*. *Oclus* and some others occur in Petronius: see W. Heræus, *Die Sprache des Petronius und die Glossen*, 1899; cf. *peduclum*, Waters Ch. 57. Many examples are found in inscriptions: *oclos*, *scaplas*, Audollent 538; *aunclus*, *felicla*, *masclus*, Pirson 49-50. Cf. *Franz.* 2 I, 16-18.

To *-clus* was assimilated in popular Latin the ending *-tŭlus*: *capitulus* > \**capiclus*; *fistula* > \**fiscla*; *vétulus* > *veclus*, *App. Pr.* (cf. *vitlus*, Pirson 51). But a few words, which must have been slow in entering the common vocabulary, escaped this absorption: *crústulum* > *crustlum* (found in 18 A. D.); *spatula* > \**spatla*. Cf. § 284.

## (2) BETWEEN A LABIAL AND ANY CONSONANT.

235. A vowel preceded by a labial and followed by a consonant was inclined to fall early: *bublus*; *cóm(i)tem*; *comp'tus*;

*déb(i)tum; dóm(i)nus; fib(u)la; póp(u)lus; sablum; trí-b(u)la; vápulo baplo.* In *dóm(i)nus* the *mn* form may be the older: *domni*, Pirson 50; *domnus* in St. Augustine, Koffmane 109; *domnicus*, R. 467; *domnulus*, Koffmane 111. *Lamna* occurs in Horace and Vitruvius, *Franz.* 2 I, 13. Petronius has *bublum*, Waters Ch. 44, *offla*, Waters' Ch. 56. Cf. *fibla, poplus, sablum*, etc., in R. 467.

In some words, however, the vowel was kept, either everywhere or in a large region: *árb(o)rem; hámula; hóm(i)nes; júv(e)nis; nébula; trémulat.*

236. When *ab* or *av* was brought next to a consonant by the fall of a following vowel, it generally became *au*, but often there were double forms; the process began very early: *\*ávica > auca*, found in glosses; *ávidus > audus*, Plautus (cf. *avunculus > aunculus*, Plautus); *\*clávido > claudo* (cf. *\*navifragus > naufragus*); *fábula > \*faula \*fabla*; *gábata > \*gauta \*gabta*; *\*návitat > \*nautat*; *parábula > \*paraula \*parabla*; *tábula > \*taula \*tabla*. Cf. *Franz.* 2 I, 12.

### (3) BETWEEN A LIQUID AND ANY CONSONANT.

237. A vowel preceded by a liquid and followed by a consonant was subject to syncope at all periods: *ardus*, Plautus; *caldus*, Plautus, Cato, Varro, Petronius; *cól(a)phus* (cf. *percolopabat*, Waters Ch. 44; *colpus*, *Gl. Reich.*); *fúlica fulca*, *Franz.* 2 I, 13; *lardum*, Ovid, Martial, Juvenal, Pliny; *merto*, Pirson 51, *Franz.* 2 I, 15; *soldus*, Cæsar, Horace, Varro; *valde*; *virdis*, *App. Pr.* (cf. *viridiaria*, Vegetius, 4th century). Cf. *Franz.* 2 I, 12 ff.

### (4) MISCELLANEOUS.

238. In some words the vowel fell under different conditions: *digitum > dictum*, *Franz.* 2 I, 15-16 (cf. § 233); *frigidus*

> *frigidus* (cf. § 233), *App. Pr.* (*fricda*), Pompeii (FRIDAM); *máxima* > *masma*, 2d century, Suchier 732; *nítidus* > \**nittus*, *pútidus* > \**puttus*, probably late; *postus*, Lucretius, Pirson 50, *Franz.* 2 I, 13-14 (cf. *posturus*, Cato).

239. In the transition from Vulgar Latin to the Romance languages the vowels in classes (1), (2), (3),—in so far as they had not fallen already,—were syncopated with some regularity; and a number of vowels otherwise placed fell under different conditions in various regions: *pónere* > \**ponre*, *tóllere* > \**tolre*; *fémina* > \**femna*, *hábitus* > \**abtus*, *rápidus* > \**rapdus*; *cárrico* > \**carco*, *cléricus* > \**clercus*, *cóllocat* > \**colcat*; *déc(i)mus*, *fráx(i)nus*, *pérs(i)ca*, *séd(e)cim*. Cf. *Gl. Reich.*: *carcatu*s, *culicet culcet* = *collōcat*.

In a part of Gaul *ámita* > \**anta*, *débita* > \**depta*, *domínica* > \**dominca*, *mánica* > \**manca*, *sémita* > \**senta*. Some of these shortened forms were used in other regions.

A vowel preceded by *d* or *t* and followed by *c* seems to have remained longer than most other vowels that fell at all: *júdico*, *médicus*, *viáticum*, *víndico*, etc.

#### e. FINAL SYLLABLE.

240. The vowels regularly remained through the Vulgar Latin period. Later, about the eighth century, they generally fell, except *a* and *ī*, in Celtic, Aquitanian, and Ligurian territory.

241. In the *App. Pr.* we find "*avus non aus*," "*flavus non flaus*," "*rivus non rius*." *Aus* and *flaus* have left no representatives, but *rius* is evidently the ancestor of Italian and Spanish *rio*. All three forms are probably examples of a phonetic reduction that affected certain regions.

Through a large part of the Empire *-āvit* > *-aut*: *triumphaut* is found in Pompeii. See Morphology.

242. Final vowels, as in modern Italian, must have been often elided or syncopated in the interior of a phrase, especially *e* after liquids: *Caper*, “*bibere non biber*”; *haber* in an inscription; *conder*, *præber*, *prædiscer*, *tanger* in manuscripts. See *Franz.* 2 I, 41. So, perhaps, *autumnal(e)*, *tribunal(e)*, etc.

The *App. Pr.* has “*barbarus non barbar*,” “*figulus non figel*,” “*masculus non mascel*.” These curious forms are probably not the result of a phonetic development, but are rather due to a local change of inflection, which left no trace in the Romance languages. Cf. Old Latin *facul* = *facilis*, *famul* = *famulus*.

243. *A*, long or short, was naturally pronounced *a*; *æ*, *ě*, *ĩ*, according to the testimony of numerous inscriptions (*Lat. Spr.* 469), were all probably sounded *e*, which in Sicily became eventually *i*; *ĩ* remained *i*; *ě* was *o*, which became *u* in Sicily; *ũ* was *u*. In some localities this *o* and this *u* were kept distinct, but generally they were confounded (*Lat. Spr.* 469). Examples: *ãmās*, *ãmāt*; *sanctæ*, *trĩstēs*, *trĩstēm*, *trĩstīs*; *fěcĩ*, *bõnĩ*, *sěntīs*; *bõnõs*, *mõriõr*; *cõrpũs*, *frũctũ*. About the eighth century *a* probably became *o* in northern Gaul.

244. The changes in pronunciation led to great confusion in spelling. It is likely that final vowels were especially obscure in Gaul in the sixth and seventh centuries.

Neumann 7–8 cites ten cases of *e* for *a*: *Italice*, etc.

*E* and *æ*, in late Latin, were not usually distinguished (cf. § 210): *apte* = *aptæ*, *cotidiæ*, etc., Bechtel 75–76.

*E* and *i* came to be used almost indiscriminately. Quintilian I, vii, says that Livy wrote *sibe* and *quase*; in I, iv and I, vii, he describes the final vowel of *here* as neither quite *e* nor quite *i*. Cf. *mihe*, *tibe*, etc., *Lexique* 118. *E* for *i* is frequent in the dative and ablative, Carnoy 45: *luce*, dative; *uxore*, ablative.

*Es* and *is* are continually interchanged: *Vok.* I, 244 ff., III, 116; *mares* = *maris*, etc., Audolent 535; *Joannis*, etc., Neumann 11-13; *jacis, omnes* = *omnis* (3d century), etc., Carnoy 13-15; *regis* = *reges*, etc. Bon. 111; *omnes* = *omnis*, etc., Bon. 121. So *et* and *it*: Bechtel 88-89, very common in *Per.*; *tenit*, etc., Neumann 11-13; *posuet*, etc., Carnoy 13; *movit*, etc., Bon. 115; *Sepulcri* 229-230.

With *o* and *u* it was the same. In *Vok.* II, 91 ff., there are 61 examples of *u* for ablative *o* between 126 and 563 A. D., as well as frequent instances of ablative in *um*, of *om* for *um*, *os* for *us*, and *us* for *os*. The confusion of *o* and *um* is very common in *Per.*; also in Gregory the Great, *Sepulcri* 203-204; cf. Carnoy 48, *monumento* = *monumentum*. Bon. 131, has *spoliatur* for *spoliator*. *Os* and *us* were interchanged from the third century on: *anus* = *annos*, Carnoy 48; *bonus* = *bonos*, etc., *Sepulcri* 201. The accusative plural in *us* was particularly common in Gaul: *filius* = *filios*, etc., Bon. 128; cf. Haag 42.

245. In words often used as proclitics final *-er*, *-or* became *-re*, *-ro*: *inter* > \**intre*; *quat(u)or* > *quatro*, Carnoy 221; *semper* > \**sempre*; *süper* > \**supre*. Cf. *Lat. Spr.* 474.

*Minus*, used as a prefix (cf. § 29) as in *minus-pretiare*, became in Gaul *mis-*, perhaps at the end of the Vulgar Latin period, under the influence of *dis-*. Cf. *Phon.* 43-44.

## E. CONSONANTS.

246. The Latin consonant letters were B, C, D, F, G, H, I, K, L, M, N, P, Q, R, S, T, V, X, Z. *I* and *V* were used both for the vowels *i* and *u* and for the consonants *j* and *v*. *K*, an old letter equivalent to *C*, was kept in some formulas; it need



not be separately considered. *Q* was generally used only in the combination *QV = kw* (cf. § 223). *X* stands for *ks*. *Z* in Old Latin apparently meant *s* or *ss* (S. 319–320); later it represented a different Latin version of Greek ζ, which will be treated below (§§ 338–339).

In addition to the above, Vulgar Latin had a new *w* and *y* coming from originally syllabic *u*, *e*, or *i* in hiatus: see § 224. In words borrowed from Greek and German there were several foreign consonants, which will be discussed after the native ones.

247. Double consonants regularly kept their long pronunciation: *annus*, *nullus*, *passus*, *terra*, *vacca*. For *ss* > *s* and *ll* > *l* after long vowels, see § 161. For double forms like *cīpus cīppus*, see §§ 162, 163.

In late spelling there is some confusion of single and double consonants: *anos*, Pirson 88; *fillio*, Pirson 85; *serra*, Bon. 158; cf. Pirson 83–91. For Fredegarius see Haag 39–40. Double consonants are often written single in early inscriptions.

248. The principal developments that affected Latin consonants may be summed up as follows: *b* between vowels was opened into the bilabial fricative β, and thus became identical with *v*, which also changed to β; *c* and *g* before front vowels were palatalized and were then subject to further alterations; *h* was silent; *m* and *n* became silent at the end of a word, and *n* ceased to be sounded before *s*. The voicing of intervocalic surds began during the Vulgar Latin period.

The consonants will now be considered in detail, first the native Latin, next the Greek, lastly the Germanic; the Celtic need not be separately studied. The Latin consonants will be taken up in the following order: aspirate, gutturals, palatals, dentals, liquids, nasals, sibilants, labials.

## 1. LATIN CONSONANTS.

## a. ASPIRATE.

249. *H* was weak and uncertain at all times in Latin, being doubtless little or nothing more than a breathed on-glide: S. 255-256. Grammarians say that *h* is not a letter but a mark of aspiration: S. 262-263. There is no trace of Latin *h* in the Romance languages. Cf. G. Paris in *Rom.* XI, 399.

250. It probably disappeared first when medial: S. 266. Quintilian commends the spelling *deprendere*: S. 266. Gellius says *ahenum*, *vehemens*, *incohare* are archaic; Terentius Scaurus calls *reprehensus* and *vehemens* incorrect, and both he and Velius Longus declare there is no *h* in *prendo*: S. 266. Probus states that *traho* is pronounced *trao*: Lindsay 57. Cf. *App. Pr.*, "*adhuc non aduc.*" In inscriptions we find such forms as *aduc*, *comprendit*, *cortis*, *mi*, *nil*, *vemens*: S. 267-268.

251. Initial *h* was surely very feeble and often silent during the Republic. In Cicero's time and in the early Empire there was an attempt to revive it in polite society, which led to frequent misuse by the ignorant, very much as happens in Cockney English to-day: for the would-be elegant *chommoda*, *hinsidias*, etc., of "Arrius," see S. 264.

Quintilian says the ancients used *h* but little, and cites "*ædos ircosque*": S. 263. Gellius quotes P. Nigidius Figulus to the effect that "*rusticus fit sermo si aspires perperam*"; but speaks of bygone generations—i.e., Cicero's contemporaries—as using *h* very much, in such words as *sepulchrum*, *honera*: S. 263-264. Pompeius notes that *h* sometimes makes position, as in *terga fatigamus hasta*, sometimes does not, as in *quisquis honos tumuli*: Keil V, 117. Grammarians felt obliged to discuss in detail the spelling of words with or without *h*: S. 264-265.

*H* is dropped in a few inscriptions towards the end of the Republic: *arrespex* (for *haruspex*), etc., S. 264. In Rome are found: E[REDES], *C. I. L. I*, 1034; ORATIA, *C. I. L. I*, 924; OSTIA, *C. I. L. I*, 819. In Pompeii *h* is freely omitted; and after the third century it is everywhere more or less indiscriminately used: *abeo*, *abitat*, *anc*, *eres*, *ic*, *oc*, *omo*, *ora*, etc., *haram*, *hegit*, *hossa*, etc., S. 265-266. Cf. *ospitium*, *ymnus*, etc., *heremum*, *hiens*, *hostium*, etc., Bechtel 77-78; *ortus*, etc., *hodio*, etc., R. 462-463.

252. After *h* had become silent, there grew up a school pronunciation of medial *h* as *k*, which has persisted in the Italian pronunciation of Latin and has affected some words in other languages: *michi*, *nichil*, Bechtel 78, R. 455. Cf. E. S. Sheldon in *Harvard Studies and Notes in Philology and Literature* I (1892), 82-87.

#### b. GUTTURALS.

253. *C* and *K* did not differ in value except that *C* sometimes did service for *G*: *App. Pr.*, "*digitus non dicitus*"; *dicitos = digitos*, Audollent 536; cf. S. 341-344. There was some confusion, too, of *Q* and *C*: S. 345.

254. *QV* was pronounced *kw*: S. 340-341, 345-346, 350-351. Before *u* and *o*, however, the *kw* was reduced to *k* by the first or second century, probably earlier in local or vulgar dialects: Quintilian VI, iii, records a pun of Cicero on *coque* and *quoque*; *condam*, *cot*, *cottidie*, S. 351-352; *in quo ante = inchoante*, *quooperta = coperta*, *secuntur*, Bechtel 78-79. Cf. § 226.

Before other vowels the *kw* was regularly kept in most of the Empire, unless analogy led to a substitution of *k*, as in *coci* for *coqui* through *cocus*: see § 226. But in Dacia, south-eastern Italy, and Sicily subsequent developments point to a Vulgar Latin reduction of *que* to *ke*, *qui* to *ki*: *Lat. Spr.* 473.

In *quinque* the first *w* was lost by dissimilation: CINQVE, Carnoy 221, found in Spain (so CINQV, *Lexique* 93); CINCTIVS, CINQVAGINTA, S. 351. *Laqueus* seems, for some reason, to have become \**laceus*: *Substrate* III, 274.

255. *X* stood for *ks*: S. 341, 346, 352. After a consonant *ks* early tended to become *s*: Piautus uses *mers* for *merx*; Caper, "*calis* dicendum, ubi materia est, per *s*," Keil VII, 98.

By the second or third century *ks* before a consonant was reduced to *s*: *sestus* is common in inscriptions, cf. Carnoy 170, Eckinger 126 (Σέστος); *destera*, Carnoy 171; *dester*, S. 353; *mextum* for *mæstum*, Audollent 537. So *ex*->*es*- in *excutere*, *exponere*, etc.: cf. *extimare* for *æstimare*, Bechtel 139. Hence sometimes, by analogy, *es*- for *ex*- before vowels, as in \**essagium*, but not in *exire*.

At about the same time final *ks* became *s*, except in monosyllables: *cojus*, *conjus*, *milex*, *pregnax* = *prægnans*, *subornatrix*, etc., in inscriptions, S. 353 (cf. *xanto*, etc.); *felis*, fifth century, Carnoy 159; *App. Pr.*, "*aries non ariex*," "*locuples non lucuplex*," "*miles non milex*," "*poples non poplex*."

In parts of Italy *ks* between vowels was assimilated into *ss* by the first century, but this was only local: ALESAN[DER], S. 353; BISSIT BISIT VISIT = *vixit*, S. 353. For *ks* > *χs*, see § 266.

There are some examples, in late Latin, of a metathesis of *ks* into *sk*: *axilla* > *ascella*, Lindsay 102; *buxus* > \**buscus*; *vixit* > *vixcit* (i. e., *viscit*), Carnoy 157. Cf. *Vok.* I, 145. On the other hand, *Priscilla* > *Prixsilla*, Carnoy 158. In northern Gaul apparently *sk* regularly became *ks*, as in *cresco*, *nasco*, etc.: see *Mélanges Wahlund* 145.

256. The voicing of intervocalic surds doubtless began as early as the fifth century; it is shown by Anglo-Saxon borrowings and by such Latin forms as *frigare*, *migat* in inscriptions

and manuscripts; there are many examples from the sixth century: *Lat. Spr.* 474. A. Zimmermann, *Zs.* XXV, 731, finds in inscriptions some slight evidence of a change of *t* to *d* during the Empire, in some places perhaps as early as the first century. According to Loth 21-26, intervocalic *c*, *p*, *t* were voiced in Gaul in the second half of the sixth century. Rydberg, *Franz.* 2 I, 32, maintains, on the evidence of inscriptions and manuscripts, that *t* > *d* in the fifth century and the beginning of the sixth, while *c* > *g* at least two centuries earlier. Cf. *Vok.* I, 125 ff.; *immudavit*, 2d century, Carnoy 121; *eglesia*, *lebra*, *pontivicatus*, 7th century, Carnoy 123; *negat*, *pagandum*, etc., *sigricius* = *secretius*, etc., Haag 27; *cubidus*, *occubavit*, etc., *stubri*, etc., Haag 27-28; *cataveris* = *cadaveris*, etc., Haag 28-29. Some of the above examples show that consonants followed by *r* shared in the voicing, at least as early as the seventh century.

Voicing was not general, however, in central and southern Italy, Dalmatia, and Dacia.

257. Initial *c* and *cr*, in a few words, became *g* and *gr*: \**gaveola*; \**gratis*; *crassus* + *grossus* > *grassus*, found in the 4th century. Cf. *Densusianu* 111-112.

#### (1) C AND G BEFORE FRONT VOWELS.

258. Before the front vowels *e* and *i* the velar stops *k* and *g* were drawn forward, early in the Empire or before, into a mediopalatal position—*k'*, *g'*. *G* seems to have been attracted sooner than *k*: in Sardinian we find *k* before *e* or *i* preserved as a stop while *g* is not—*kelu*, *kena*, *kera*, *kima*, *kircare*, *deghe* < *decem*, *noghe* < *nucem*, but *reina*, etc.

In Central Sardinia, Dalmatia, and Illyria *k'* went no further, and in Sicily, southern Italy, and Dacia the *k'* stage was apparently kept longer than in most regions: *Lat. Spr.* 472.

259. *G'* by the fourth century had become præpalatal and had opened into *y*, both in popular and in clerical Latin: *Gerapolis* for *Hierapolis*, *Per.* 61, 3; "*calcostegis non calcosteis*," *App. Pr.*; *CON.GI.GI = conjugi*, *S.* 349; *geiuna = jejuna*, *Stolz* 275, *Neumann* 5, *Lat. Spr.* 473; *GENVARIUS*, *S.* 239; *GENARIUS*, *Pirson* 75; *agebat = aiebat*, *Ienubam = Genavam*, *ingens = iniens*, *Bon.* 173; *agebat = aiebat*, *agere = aiere*, *Sepulcri* 205; *Gepte*, *Tragani*, *Troge*, *Haag* 33; *iesta*, *D'Arbois* 10. Before this happened, *frīgīdus* in most of the Empire had become *frīgīdus* (*App. Pr.*, "*frigida non fricda*"), *vīgīlat* had become \**vīglat*, and *dīgītus* in some places had become *dīctus* (*Fränz.* 2 I, 15-16): cf. § 233.

This *y*, when it was intervocalic, fused, in nearly all the Empire, with the following *e* or *i* if this vowel was stressed: *magīster* > \**mayīster* > *maēster*; so \**pa(g)é(n)sis*, *re(g)ína*, *vi(g)īnti*, etc.; similarly perhaps the proclitic *ma(g)is*. Cf. *Agrientum*, *βειεντι = viginti*, *μαειστρο*, etc., *Vok.* II, 461 (cf. *maestati*, *Vok.* II, 460); *trienta*, *S.* 349, *Pirson* 97; *quarranta = quadraginta*, *Pirson* 97; *aliens*, *colliens*, *diriens*, *negliencia*, *Haag* 34; *recolliendo*, etc., *F. Diez*, *Grammaire des langues romanes* I, 250. After the accent, and after a consonant, the *y* regularly remained, except when analogy forced its disappearance (as in *colliens* through \**colliente*, etc.): *légit*, *léges*, *plángit*, *argéntum*. But sometimes it fused with a following *i* in proparoxytones: *roitus* (= *rógitus* = *rogátus*), *Vok.* II, 461.

Spain, a part of southwestern Gaul, and portions of Sardinia, Sicily, and southwestern Italy remained at the *y* stage; elsewhere the *y* developed further in the Romance languages. Cf. *Lat. Spr.* 473.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Some light is thrown on the later clerical pronunciation by a statement in a fragment of a tenth century treatise on Latin pronunciation, *Thurot* 77, to the effect *g* has "its own sound" (i.e., that of English *g* in *gem*) before *e* and *i*, but is "weak" before other vowels.

260. *K'* as early as the third century must have had nearly everywhere a front, or præpalatal, articulation: *k'entu*, *duk'ere*. The next step was the development of an audible glide, a short *y*, between the *k'* and the following vowel: *k'yentu*, *duk'yere*. By the fifth century the *k'* had passed a little further forward and the *k'y* had become *t'y*: *t'yentu*, *dut'yere*. Through a modification of this glide the group then, in the sixth or seventh century, developed into *t's'* or *ts*: *t's'entu* or *tsentu*.

Speakers were apparently unaware of the phenomenon until the assibilation was complete. There is no mention of it by the earlier grammarians: S. 340. In the first half of the third century some writers distinguish *ce*, *ka*, and *qu*, apparently as præpalatal, mediopalatal, and postpalatal; in the fifth century we find BINTCENTE, INTCITAMENTO: P. E. Guarnerio in *Supplementi all'Archivio glottologico italiano* IV (1897), 21-51 (cf. *Rom.* XXX, 617). S. 348 cites FES[IT], PAZE (6th or 7th century). Cf. *Vok.* I, 163. Frankish *tins* (German *zins*) is from *census*, borrowed probably in the fifth century: F. G. Mohl, *Zs.* XXVI, 595.<sup>1</sup>

*Sc* was palatalized also: *crĕscĕre*, *co(g)nĕscĕre*, *fascem*, *nascĕre*, *pĭscem*, etc. Cf. CONSIENSIA, SEPTRVM, S. 348.

261. For a discussion of the subject, see H. Schuchardt, *Vok.* I, 151, and *Ltblt.* XIV, 360; G. Paris in *Journal des savants*, 1900, 359, in the *Annuaire de l'École pratique des Hautes-Études*, 1893, 7, in the *Comptes rendus des séances de l'Académie des Inscriptions*, 1893, 81, and in *Rom.* XXXIII, 322; P. Marchot, *Petite phonétique du français pré-littéraire*, 1901, 51-53; W. Meyer-Lübke in *Einf.* 123-126, in *Lat.*

<sup>1</sup> In the school pronunciation of the seventh and eighth centuries *c* before *e* and *i* was probably *ts*. In the treatise cited in the preceding note, Thurot 77, it is stated that *c* has "its own sound" before *e* and *i*, and is almost like *q* before other vowels.

*Spr.* 472, in *Bausteine zur romanischen Philologie* 313 ff.; Carnoy 155–160 (who puts the assibilation in the sixth century and earlier). For a possible indication, through alliteration, of a local assibilation of *c* as early as the second century, see *Archiv* XV, 146.

262. For *ce*, *ci*, see Palatals below.

(2) *C* AND *G* BEFORE BACK VOWELS.

263. *K* and *g* before vowels not formed in the front of the mouth usually remained unchanged: *canis*, *gustus*, *pacare*, *negare*. See, however, § 256. Inasmuch as *a* had in Gaul a front pronunciation (§ 194), *ka*, *ga* in most of that country became *k'a*, *g'a*, probably by the end of the seventh century, and then developed further: *carum* > Fr. *cher*, *gamba* > Fr. *jambe*.

Intervocalic *g* before the accent fell in many words in all or a part of the Empire, and apparently remained—perhaps under learned or under analogical influence—in others: *AVSTVS* from the second century on, Carnoy 127 (cf. *AVSTE*, S. 349); *FRVALITAS*, S. 349; so \**leālis*, \**liāmen*, \**reālis* (for *realis* in *Gl. Reich.*, see *Zs.* XXX, 50); so, too, the proclitic *eo* for *ego*, found about the sixth century, *Vok.* I, 129 (other examples in manuscripts, *Franz.* 2 II, 242–243). But *līgāre*, *nēgāre*, *pagānus*.

(3) *C* AND *G* FINAL AND BEFORE CONSONANTS.

264. At the end of a word the guttural seems to have been regularly preserved in Vulgar Latin: *dīc*, *dūc*, *ecce hīc*, *eccu'hāc*, *fac*, *hōc*, *sīc*; cf. Italian *dimmi* (< *dīc mī*), *fammi* (< *fac mī*), *siffatto* (< *sīc factum*).

Occasionally, however, the *c* must have been lost,—mainly,



no doubt, through assimilation to a following initial consonant: *FA* for *fac*, *Zs.* XXV, 735. In late texts *nec* is often written *ne* before a consonant, and there is a confusion of *si* and *sic*: *Franz.* 2 II, 215-224, 236-240.

265. Before another consonant *k* and *g* were for the most part kept through the Vulgar Latin period: *actus*, *occlus*; *frigidus*, \**viglat* (§ 233).

For *kw* = *qu*, see § 254. For *ks* = *x*, see § 255.

266. *Kt* in some parts of Italy was assimilated into *tt* by the beginning of the fourth century, in the south even in the first century: *FATA*, *OTOGENTOS*, in *Pompeii*, *Lat. Spr.* 476; *AVTOR*, *LATTVCÆ* (301 A. D.), *OTOBRI* (380 A. D.), *PRÆFETTO*, etc., S. 348; *App. Pr.*, "*auctor non autor*"; *Festus*, "*dumecta antiqui quasi dumecita appellabant quæ nos dumeta*," S. 348.

The Celts perhaps pronounced the Latin *ct* as  $\chi t$  from the beginning, inasmuch as their own *ct* had become  $\chi t$  (e.g., Old Irish *ocht-n* corresponding to Latin *octo*, *Windisch* 394, 398-399); and likewise substituted  $\chi s$  for *ks*: \**faxtum* > *Fr. fait*, \**exsire* > *Pr. eissir*. Cf. *Einf.* § 186, *Gram.* I, § 650. The resultant phenomena can, however, be explained otherwise: *Suchier* 735.

267. *Nkt* became *nt*, which seems to have been assimilated into *nt* in parts of the Empire, probably by the first century: *defuntus*, *regnancte*, *sante*, *Lat. Spr.* 472; *santo*, S. 278; *cuntis*, *santus*, *Carnoy* 172.

There is reason to believe, however, that the *ŋ* was retained very generally in Gaul and perhaps some other regions, and subsequently drawn forward to the præpalatal position—*n'*: *sanctum* > *Fr.*, *Pr. saint*, *sanh*, etc.

268. *Gm* became *um*: *fraumenta*, *fleuma*, *Lat. Spr.* 472; *App. Pr.* "*pegma non peuma*" (i.e.,  $\pi\eta\gamma\mu\alpha$ ); *St. Isidore*, "*sagma*

quæ corrupte vulgo *sauma* [or *salma*] dicitur" (i. e., *σάγμα*), S. 327. Cf. Italian *soma*; and also *salma*, which comes from *sauma* as *calma* from *καῦμα*. *Soma* occurs in *Gl. Reich*.

269. *Gn* was variously treated in different regions, being preserved in some, assimilated into *n'* or *n* in others, and subjected to still further modifications: *rænante*, *renum*, Haag 34. Cf. *Lat. Spr.* 476.

In *cognōsco* the *g* generally disappeared, the word being decomposed—after the fall of initial *g* in *gnosco*—into *co-* and *nōsco*; similarly the *g* was sometimes lost in *cognatus*: *Vok.* I, 115–116, *connato*, *cunnuscit*, etc.

270. *Gr*, between vowels, in popular words apparently became *r* in parts of the Empire: *fra(g)rare*, *intē(g)rum*, *nī(g)rum*, *pere(g)rīnum*, *pi(g)rītia*.

### c. PALATALS.

271. Latin *j* was pronounced *y*, being identical in sound with the consonant that developed out of *ġ* and *ĵ* (§ 224): *jam*, *conjux*, *cūjus*; *ġāmus*, *habeam*, *tēneat*, *fīlia*, *vēnio*. Instead of *i* (= *j*) the spelling *ii* was often used: *coiugi*, *eiis*, Neumann, *Fortsetzung* 7.

When *y* followed a consonant, that consonant was often more or less assimilated, sometimes entirely absorbed by the *y*. Palatalization was commonest in Gaul, rarest in Dacia.

272. *Dy* and *gy*, in the latter part of the Empire, probably were reduced to *y* in vulgar speech: *deōrsūm*, *diūrnus*; *adjutare*, *audiam*, *gaudium*, *hōdie*, *ōdium*, *pōdium*, *videam*; *exagium*, *fageus*. Compare *OZE* = *hōdie* (S. 323) and *Ζουλεία* = *Julia* (Eckinger 80); *ZACONVS* = *diaconus*, etc. (S. 324) and *ZESV* = *Jesu*, *ZVNIO*R = *junior* (S. 239). Cf. *ajutit* = *adjutet*, Pirson 76; *madias* = *maias*, 364 A. D., Stolz 275, Pirson 75, Carnoy

162; *madio* = *maio*, Haag 34; *magias* = *maias*, Carnoy 162, S. 349; *juria* = *jurgia*, Σεργιος = *Sergius*, Carnoy 161; *aios* = ἄγιος, *Vok.* II, 461; *Congianus* = *Condianus*, Carnoy 162; *corridiæ* = *corrigiæ*, *Remidium* = *Remigium*, Haag 34; *anoget* = \**inodiat*, *Gl. Reich*.

*De*, *dī*, however, towards the end of the Empire, had another—doubtless more elegant—pronunciation, which was probably *dz*: *podium* > It. *poggio*, but *mēdium* > It. *mezzo*. Servius in *Virg. Georg.* II, 216, says, “*Media, dī sine sibilo proferenda est, græcum enim nomen est*,” S. 320. St. Isidore writes, “solent Itali dicere *ozie* pro *hodie*,” S. 321. The letter *Z* is often used in inscriptions, but we generally cannot tell whether it means *dy*, *y*, or *dz* (cf. § 339): *ZES* = *dies*, S. 323; ΖΙΕ = *die*, Audollent 537; ΖΟΓΕΝΕΣ, S. 324; cf. *sacritus* = διακριτος, Waters Ch. 63.

In most words the vulgar *y* prevailed, in others—especially in Italy—the cultivated *dz*; from *radius* Italian has both *raggio* and *razzo*. The *dz* pronunciation was especially favored after a consonant: *hördeum* > It. *orzo*, *prandium* > It. *pranzo*.

273. It appears that the labials were not regularly assimilated in Vulgar Latin: *sapiam* > It. *sappia*, Pr. *sapcha*, etc. But through the analogy of *audio* > \**auyo*, *video* > \**veyo*, etc., and perhaps through slurring due to constant and careless use, *habeo*, *dēbeo* often became \**ayo*, \**deyo*: cf. It. *aggio*, *deggio*, beside *abbio*, *debbio*. The reduced forms generally prevailed, but not everywhere. For *plūvia* a form \**plōja* was substituted in most of the Empire: cf. §§ 169, 208,(4).

274. *Ly*, *ny*, between vowels, probably became *l'*, *n'* before the end of the Empire: *fīlius*, *fōlia*, *mēlius*, *palea*, *tīlia*; *Hispania*, *tēneat*, *vēniam*. This palatal pronunciation may be represented by the spellings *Aureia*, *Corneius*, *fios*, etc., S. 327.

*Lly, ll'g', l'g'* were probably reduced to *l'* somewhat later: *allium, malleus; cōlligit; ex-ēlīgit.*

*Oleum*, from *ἐλαιον*, is an exception: cf. It., Sp. *olio*, Pg. *oleo*, Pr. *oli*, Fr. *huile*; the foreign words borrowed from Latin *oleum* indicate the same irregularity.

For *ry*, see § 296.

275. *Sy*, between vowels, doubtless became during the Vulgar Latin period *s'*, a sound similar to English *sh* in *ship*: *basium, caseus, mansiōnem*, etc.

*Ssy, scy, sty* were generally assimilated later: \**bassiare, fascia, pōstea*. Cf. *consiensia*, Pirson 72.

For the confusion of *sy* and *ty*, see § 277.

276. *Cy* and *ty*, in the second and third centuries, were very similar in sound, being respectively *k'y* and *t'y* (cf. Fr. *Riquier* and *pitié* in popular speech), and hence were often confused: Ἄρονκιανός = *Aruntianus*, 131 A. D., Eckinger 99; TERMINACIONES (2d century), *concupiscencia* (an acrostic in Comedian), *justicia* (in an edict of Diocletian), many examples in Gaul in the 5th century, *Lat. Spr.* 475; *defeniciones* (222–235 A. D.), *ocio* (389 A. D.), *staacio* (601 A. D.), *tercius*, S. 323; *oracionem* (601 A. D.), *tercia*, Pirson 71; *mendatum, servicium*, etc. Bon. 171; especially common in Gallic inscriptions of the seventh century, Stolz 51. Cf. *Vok.* I, 150ff.; Densusianu 111.

In later school pronunciation *cy* and *ty* were sounded alike. According to Albinus (S. 321) "*benedictio et oratio et talia t debent habere in pænultima syllaba, non c.*" In the treatise published by Thurot (see footnote to § 259), p. 78, we are told that *t̃i*, unless preceded by *s*, is pronounced like *c*, as in *etiam, prophetia, quatio, silentium*; *t̃i*, furthermore, is confused with *ci*, the spelling *c* being prescribed in *amicicia, avaricia, duricia, justicia, leticia, malicia, pudicicia*, etc., also in *nuncius, ocium*,

*spacium, tercius*. Cf. *Gl. Reich.*: *audatia, speties, sotium; ambicio, inicio, spacio, tristicia*, etc.

This similarity or identity of sound led, in some cases, either locally or in the whole Empire, to the substitution of suffixes and to other permanent transfers of words from one class to the other: cf. Carnoy 151-154. Hence arose numerous double forms: *condicio conditio, solacium solatium*; later *avaritia -cia, \*cominitiare -ciare, servitium -cium*, etc.; so many proper names, *Anitius -cius*, etc., S. 324. Cf. A. Horning in *Zs. XXIV*, 545. This explains such seemingly anomalous developments as *\*exquartiare* > It. *squarciare*, *\*gutteare* > It. *gocciare*, etc. A number of words evidently had a popular pronunciation with *t'* and a school pronunciation with *k'*, or *vice versa*: cf. It. *comenzare cominciare*, etc.<sup>1</sup>

277. *T'y* developed sporadically in the second century, regularly by the fourth, into *ts* (cf. § 260): CRESCENTSIAN[VS], 140 A. D., S. 323; MARSIANESSES = *Martianenses*, 3d century, Carnoy 154; ZODORYS = *Theodorus*, etc., S. 324, *Vok. I*, 68; *ampitlatru, Vincentus*, Audollent 537. Servius in *Don.* (S. 320) says, "Iotacismi sunt quotiens post *ti-* vel *di-* syllabam sequitur vocalis, et plerumque supradictæ syllabæ in sibilum transeunt." Papirius, cited by Cassiodorus (S. 320): "*Justitia* cum scribitur, tertia syllaba sic sonat quasi constet ex tribus litteris, *t, z, et i*"; he goes on to state that it is always so when *ti* is followed by a vowel other than *i* (as in *Tatius, otia*, but not in *otii, justitii*), except in foreign proper names or after *s* (as in *justius, castius*). Pompeius says the same thing at considerable length, adding (S. 320), "si dicas *Titius*, pinguius sonat et perdit sonum suum et accipit sibilum." Consentius

<sup>1</sup> For a different explanation of the Italian and Rumanian developments, see S. Puscariu, *Latemisches ti und ki im Rumänischen, Italienischen und Sardischen*, 1904; reviewed in *Ltbl.* XXVII, 64.

mentions the assibilation in *etiam*, St. Isidore in *justitia*: S. 320-321. Welsh words borrowed from Latin before the fourth century show no assibilation; but names in *-tiacum*, carried into Brittany in the second half of the fifth century, are assibilated (e.g., *Metiacus* > *Messac*).

At an intermediate stage between *ty* and *ts* — say *t's'y* — the group, if the *t'* was rather weak, was easily confused with *sy*. Examples are very numerous: OBSERVASIONE, 5th century, S. 323, Pirson 71; *diposisio* = *depositio*, *hocies*, *sepsies*, 6th century, S. 323; *tersio*, Pirson 71; cf. *Vok.* I, 153. Clerical usage for a while doubtless favored *sy* for *ty*, and many words have preserved it in various regions, especially in suffixes: *palatium -sium*, *pretium -sium*, *ratio -sio*, *statio -sio*, *servitium -sium*, etc.; hence Italian *palagio* beside *palazzo*, etc., and *-igia* beside *-ezza* from *-itia*. Cf. *Ltblt.* XXVII, 65; *Rom.* XXXV, 480.

278. *K'y* was assibilated sporadically in the third century, but not regularly until the fifth or sixth, after the assibilation of *t'y* was completed: *Μαρσιανός* = *Marciānus*, 225 A. D., Eckinger 103; *judigsium*, 6th century, Carnoy 154; 'so *facio*, *glacies*, *placeam*, etc. The resulting sibilant was different from that which came from *t'y*: *faciam* > It. *faccia*, *vitium* > It. *vezzo*. But the intermediate stages were similar enough to lead to some confusion, and the ultimate products have become identical in many regions.

279. For *k', g'*, not followed by *y*, see Gutturals.

#### d. DENTALS.

280. The dentals were pronounced with the middle of the tongue arched up and the tip touching the gums or teeth, as in modern French, and not as in English: S. 301-302, 307.

281. *D* regularly remained unchanged: *dare*, *perdo*, *modus*, *quid*.

Oscan and Umbrian had *nn* corresponding to Latin *nd*: Sittl 37. There is some indication that this pronunciation was locally adopted in Latin: *AGENNÆ, VERECVNNVS*, etc., S. 311–312; “*grundio non grunnio*,” *App. Pr.* If this was the case, the central and southern Italian *nn* for *nd* (as *quannu* for *quando*) may go back to ancient times: *Lat. Spr.* 476.

(1) Occasionally *d > l*: old *dacruma > lacrima*; *App. Pr.*, “*adipes non alipes*.” Cf. Liquids. Cf. § 289, (3).

(2) In a few words *d > r*: *medidies* by dissimilation *> meridies*; *ARVORSVM = adversum*, S. 311; Consentius blames “*peres pro pedes*,” S. 311. The cases seem to be sporadic and due to different special causes.

282. At the end of a word there was hesitation between *d* and *t*; *d* may have been devocalized before a voiceless initial consonant, and possibly at the end of a phrase: *APVD APVT*, S. 365; *capud* in Gregory the Great; *FECIT FECED*, etc., S. 365; *INQVID, SET*, etc., S. 366–367; *aput, quot, set*, Carnoy 180. Some of the confusion was doubtless due to the fall of both *d* and *t*: see § 285.

In proclitics assimilation naturally went further, as we may infer from the treatment of the prefix *ad-*: people probably said not only *at te* (cf. *attendere*) but sometimes \**ar Roman* (cf. *arripere*). So the final consonant eventually often disappeared. Cf. S. 358–359. Grammarians warn against the confusion of *ad* and *at*, etc., S. 365–366. Cf. *ad eos* and *at ea*, etc., Carnoy 179–180; *id it, quid quit*, Carnoy 180; *a, quo* and *co*, Haag 29.

*Illud*, through the analogy of other neuters, became *illum*: Haag 29, *illum corpus*, etc.

283. Intervocalic *d*, perhaps at the end of the Vulgar Latin period, became *ð* in Spain, Gaul, Rætia, northern Italy, and a part of Sardinia: *videre > \*vedere*. Similarly intervocalic *dr*,

either at the same time or later, became *ðr* in Spain and Gaul: *quadro* > \**quaðro*.

In *quadraginta*, *dr* > *rr*: *quarranta*, Pirson 97.

284. *T* usually remained unchanged: *tēneo*, *sītis*, *partem*, *facit*.

*Tl*, however, seems to have regularly become *cl*: *astūla* > Pr. *ascla*; *stloppus* > \**scloppus* > It. *schioppo*; *ustulare* > Pr. *usclar*. Cf. SCLIT. and SCLITIB. (from *stlis stlitis*), S. 312–313; Caper, “*Martulus . . . non Marcus*,” “*stlataris sine c littera dicendum*,” Keil VII, 105, 107; *App. Pr.*, “*capitulum non capiclum*,” “*vetulus non veclus*,” “*vitulus non viclus*.” For *-tulus* > *-clus*, cf. § 234.

Between *s* and *l* a *t* developed: Caper, “*pessulum non pestulum*” (hence Italian *pestio*, etc.), S. 315. So probably *insūla* > \**isla* > \**istla* > \**iscla* > It. *Ischia*.

285. Final *t* fell in Volscian (*fasia* = *faciat*), often in Umbrian (*habe*), occasionally in Faliscan: Hammer 5, 7, 8. In early dialects we find such forms as *CVPA*, *DEDE*: S. 367. In Latin, final *t* disappeared early in the Empire in southern Italy, and during the Empire in most of Italy and Dacia; Rumanian, Italian (except Sardinian), and also Spanish and Portuguese show no trace of final *t* except in monosyllables. Cf. Hammer 28–32. The first sure examples of the fall in Latin are found in Pompeii; others appear later in the inscriptions in Christian Rome and northern Italy, as *ama*, *peria*, *relinque*, *valia*, *vixi*, etc.: S. 367–368, *Lat. Spr.* 472. Gaul, Rætia, and Sardinia kept the *t* late; but forms without the consonant (as *audivi*, *posui*) — possibly due to Italian stonecutters — occur in Gallic inscriptions. Fredegarius wrote *e* for *et*: Haag 29.

Final *nt* perhaps lost its *t* before consonants: *Lat. Spr.*



473-474. The Romance languages show forms with *nt*, with *n*, and without either consonant. *Nt*, in general, is preserved in the same regions as *t*. In inscriptions we find: *dedro* and *dedrot*, in Pisaurum, S. 365; *posuerun*, *restituerun*, *Lat. Spr.* 473-474. Cf. Lindsay 124.

Final *st*, likewise, may have lost its *t* before consonants — as *post illum* but *pos' me*, *est amatus* but *es' portatus*: *Lat. Spr.* 473. *Pos* is very common in inscriptions, and *es* is found: S. 368. Cf. *pos*, *posquam* in R. 470. According to Velius Longus, Cicero favored *posmeridianus*; Marius Victorinus preferred *posquam*: S. 368. Both *st* and *s* are represented in the Romance languages.

For the confusion of final *d* and *t*, see § 282: *capud*, *feced*, *inquit* are found. When *t* did not fall, it was doubtless often voiced, inside a phrase, before a vowel or a voiced consonant.

*Caput* became *capus* (Pirson 238) or \**capum*. Fredegarius uses *capo*: Haag 29.

286. Intervocalic *t* was voiced to *d* in Spain, Gaul, Rætia, and northern Italy probably in the fifth or sixth century: cf. § 256. Inscriptions show a few such forms as *amadus*, S. 309. Such a spelling as *retere* for *reddere* (S. 309) may indicate uncertainty in the use of *d* and *t*.

Later this *d* > *ð* in northern Gaul and Spain. In Gaul and Spain, moreover, *tr* > *dr* > *ðr*. Cf. § 283.

#### e. LIQUIDS.

##### (1) *L*.

287. *L* had a convex formation, like *d* and *t* (cf. § 280): S. 306-307, 309.

288. Priscian I, 38 (S. 324) writes: "*L* triplicem, ut Plinio videtur, sonum habet: exilem, quando geminatur secundo loco

posita, ut *il-le*, *Metel-lus*; plenum, quando finit nomina vel syllabas et quando aliquam habet ante se in eadem syllaba consonantem, ut *sol*, *silva*, *flavus*, *clarus*; medium in aliis, ut *lectus*, *lectum*." Consentius distinguishes the "sonus exilis," which he ascribes to initial and double *l* (as in *lana*, *ille*), from the "pinguis," heard *before* a consonant (as in *albo*, *alga*, etc.): S. 326. Other grammarians blame, in obscure terms, a faulty pronunciation of *l* particularly prevalent in Africa or Greece: S. 325-326. See also *Zs.* XXX, 648.

It is likely that *l* before or after another consonant had a thick sound caused by lifting the back of the tongue. *Before* consonants, this formation led in some regions, sporadically by the fourth century but regularly not until the eighth and ninth and later (*Lat. Spr.* 476), to the vocalization of *l* into *u*: *καυκουλατω* in an edict of Diocletian, 301 A.D., Eckinger 12; *cauculus* in manuscripts, *Vok.* II, 494. *After* consonants, this elevation, shifted forwards, brought about the palatalization of *l* in Spanish and Italian: *clavem* > *kl'ave* > Sp. *llave*, It. *chiave*.

According to H. Osthoff, *Dunkles und helles l im Lateinischen* in the *Transactions of the American Philological Association* XXIV, 50, intervocalic *l*, except before *i*, also had the thick sound — as in *famulus* (but not in *similis*): thus is explained the different fate of *a* in *calēre* > Old Fr. *chaloir* and *gallīna* > Old Fr. *geline*, etc.

289. During the Latin period *l* regularly remained unchanged: *lūna*, *altus*, *mille*, *sōl*. It seems to have fallen in *tribūnal*.

For *ll* > *l*, see § 161. For *ly*, see § 274. For *sl* > *stl*, *skl*, see § 284.

(1) Metathesis occurs occasionally: Consentius (S. 327) blames "*coacla pro cloaca*," "*displicina pro disciplina*"; cf. *fabūla* > \**flaba* > It. *fiaba*, etc.

(2) There are sporadic examples of the dissimilation of two *l*'s:

*App. Pr.*, “*flagellum non fragellum*,” “*cultellum non cuntellum*”; cf. MVNTV for *multum*, *C. I. L.* IV, 1593. Cf. S. 327.

(3) Marius Victorinus (Keil VI, 8) says: “Gn. Pompejus Magnus et scribebat et dicebat *kadamitatem pro calamitate*.” Cf. § 281, (1).

(2) *R.*

290. *R* in Classic and Vulgar Latin was probably a gingival or præpalatal trill: S. 307, 309, 328. It generally resisted change: *rīdet, carrus, cūrsus, pater*.

291. In many words, however, *rs* > *ss*. The principle seems to have been that original *rs* remained, while old *rss*, coming from *r<sup>tt</sup>*, was early reduced to *ss*: *Lat. Spr.* 471. Velius Longus says (S. 330): “*Dossum* per duo *s* quam per *r* quidam ut lenius enuntiaverunt, ac tota *r* littera sublata est in eo quod est *rusum* et *retrosum*.” *Russum rusum, susum* occur in early writers; *dextrosus, introsus, rūsus, suso, susum*, etc., in inscriptions: S. 330. *App. Pr.* has *pessica*; *Gl. Reich.* has *iusū = deorsum*. The assimilation was not consistently carried out everywhere, being probably somewhat hindered by school influence. It took place in the whole territory in *deōrsum* and *sūrsum*; in most of the Empire in *dōrsum*; in about half the Empire in *pērsica*; locally in *aliōrsum, retrōrsum, revērsus, vērsus*.

After long vowels the *ss* > *s* (see § 161); so *sūssum* > *sūsum*, while *dōssum* remained unchanged: *susum*, Waters Ch. 77; *suso susu susum*, Bechtel 83; *susum* very common, R. 460–461; *diosum*, R. 460. Cf. Corssen I, 243.

292. Moreover, there was a strong tendency to dissimilate two *r*'s, although it was only sporadically carried out: in Old Latin, *-aris* after *r* > *-alis*, as in *floralis*; *App. Pr.*, “*terebra non telebra*”; in inscriptions we find repeatedly *pelegrinus*

(Sittl 74), also *ministorum*, *perpenna* = *Perperna*, *propietas*, *propio*, S. 329; *albor*, *coliandrum*, *criblare*, *flagrare*, *meletrix*, *plurigo* are attested likewise, *Lat. Spr.* 477. Pompeius (S. 329) says: "Barbarismus, quando dico *mamor* pro eo quod est *marmor*." Cf. Italian *propio*, *dietro drieto*.

293. Velius Longus (S. 329) tells us that in elegant speech *per* before *l* was pronounced *pel*, as in *pellabor*, *pellicere*. Cf. PELLIGE, etc., S. 329. So Italian *per lo* > *pello*, *averlo* > (in Old It.) *avello*. This assimilation was probably not widespread in Latin; it has left very few traces in the Romance languages. Cf. Italian *Carlo*, *merlo*, *orlo*, *perla*, etc.

294. Metathesis is not uncommon: S. 330-331. Consentius mentions "*perlum* pro *prælum*," S. 330. *Crocodilus* appears as *corcodilus*, *cocodrilus*, *corcodrillus*, S. 331; cf. Italian *cocodrillo*. S. 330 notes PRANCATI. For *quatro*, *\*sempre*, etc., see § 245.

An intrusive *r* is found in *culcitra*, Waters Ch. 38.

295. Final *r*, except in monosyllables, fell, probably before the end of the Vulgar Latin period, in most of Italy and Dacia: *söror* > It. *suora*, Rum. *soaru*. Sittl 11 mentions an early fall of final *r* among the Falisci and the Marsi, as in *mate*, *uxo*; cf. FRATE, MATE.

296. *Ry* was probably preserved through the Vulgar Latin period, although it may have been reduced to *y* in parts of Italy: *cörrium* > *\*coryu* and possibly *\*coyu* (cf. It. *cuqio*).

#### f. SIBILANTS.

297. *S* seems to have been dental, with the upper surface of the tongue convex (cf. § 280): S. 302, 304, 307-308.

The old voiced *s* having become *r* (S. 314-315), Classic Latin *s* was probably always voiceless and remained so in

Vulgar Latin (S. 302-304): this is indicated by the fact that intervocalic *s* is still generally surd in Spanish (*casa*, etc.) and in most popular words in Tuscan (*naso*, etc.); corroborative evidence, as far as it goes, is furnished by such spellings as *nupsi*, *pleps*, *urps*, also *maximus*, *rexi*, etc., and the development of a *p* in such words as *hiemps*, *sumpsi*. At the very end of the Vulgar Latin period, however, intervocalic *s* may have become voiced in some regions (cf. § 256): *causa*, *mīsi*, etc.<sup>1</sup>

Classic Latin *s* was generally preserved: *sēx*, *ōssum*, *cūrsus*, *īste*.

298. Final *s* often fell in Umbrian (*kumate*), and occasionally in Faliscan: Hammer 5, 8. Cf. Sittl 27, who cites Umbrian PISAVRESE. In early Latin final *s* was very weak after *ū* and *ī*, and often was not written. Cicero (*Lat. Spr.* 471) says the loss of *-s* is "subrusticum, olim autem politius." Quintilian also (S. 361) notes the omission of *-s* by the ancients. Ennius and his followers down to Catullus did not count *-s* before a consonant in verse: S. 355-356. Cf. Pompeius (Keil V, 108): "*S* littera hanc habet potestatem, ut ubi opus fuerit excludatur de metro." In the older inscriptions *-s* is freely omitted, but later it is in the main correctly used until the second century of our era: *Lat. Spr.* 471. The omission is commonest in nominative *-ōs* or *-ūs*, but occurs also in *-īs* and *-ās*, rarely in *-ās*: *bonu*, *Cornelio*, *nepoti*, *pieta*, *Terentio*, *unu*, etc., and *matrona* for *matronas*, S. 361-362. According to *Chronologie* 175-186, the nominative singular without *s* (as *Cornelio*, *filio*) predominated in central Italy until the time of Cæsar, when *-s* was partially restored; but by 150 to 200 A. D. the forms without *s* became common

<sup>1</sup>In the previously cited Latin treatise (see footnote to § 259), Thurot 77, *s* between vowels is described as "weak," except in compounds, such as *resolvit*. This evidently indicates a voicing in late school pronunciation.

again, and prevailed in central Italy in the third century (*ei* for *ejus*, *liberio*, etc.). Cf. *morbu* = *morbus*, etc., Audollent 539, 540; *filio* = *filios*, *C. I. L. IX*, 1938. In most of Italy, and probably in Dacia, final *s* disappeared for good from the common pronunciation in the second and third centuries, except in monosyllables (*Lat. Spr.* 471): *amātis* > It. *amate*, *sēntīs* > It. *sentī*, *tēmpus* > It. *tempo*; but *das* > It. *dai*, *tres* > Old It. *trei* (later *tre*). Cf. Hammer 19–28, Densusianu 122–123.

In Gaul, Spain, and some other regions, *-s*, probably owing to the previous linguistic habits of the natives, was strongly pronounced and therefore preserved. Carnoy 185–206 records the omission of *-s* in many inscriptions, but notes that as this nearly always happens at the end of a line it is doubtless only a conventional abbreviation.

299. According to Velius Longus (S. 316), *trans-* became *tra-* before *d*, *j*, and sometimes before *m* and *p*: *traduxit*, *trajecit*; *tra(ns)misit*, *tra(ns)posuit*; *transtulit*. We sometimes find, however, *transduco* and *transjicio*. Both forms occur before *l* and *v*: *tra(ns)luceo*, *tra(ns)veho*.

Italy generally favored *tra-* (but *trasporre*), Gaul and Spain usually preferred *tras-* (but *traduire*, *traducir*).

300. In *presbyter*, a new nominative constructed from *πρεσβύτερος*, the *s* fell in Italy and elsewhere through the substitution of the prefix *præ-* (as in *præbitor*) for the unusual initial *pres-*: hence It. *prete*, Pr. *preveire* (< \**præbýtërum*).

301. For prosthetic *i* or *e* before *s* + consonant, see § 230. In Old French *pasmer* (from *spasmus*) the *s* was lost probably through confusion with *es-* coming from the prefix *ex-*.

302. For *ss* > *s*, see § 161. For *sy*, see § 275. For assibilation, see Gutturals and Palatals. For *z*, see § 246 and Greek Consonants.

## g. NASALS.

303. *N*, like *d* and *t* (§ 280), was dental or gingival, with an arched tongue: S. 269–270.

*M* and *n*, initial and intervocalic, regularly remained unchanged: *mēus*, *nōster*, *amat*, *vēnit*. For the reduction of *mīnus*– to *mis*–, see § 245. There was a dissimilation of two *n*'s in *Bononia* > It. *Bologna*.

304. *M* and *n*, final or followed by a consonant, were obscure and weak in Classic Latin; the preceding vowel must have been partly nasalized, and the mouth closure incomplete. According to Priscian (S. 275), “*m* obscurum in extremitate dictionum sonat, ut *templum*, apertum in principio, ut *magnus*, mediocre in mediis, ut *umbra*.” Terentianus Maurus (S. 275) says that for *n* the air comes through both nose and mouth. So Marius Victorinus (S. 275): “*N* vero sub convexo palati lingua inhærente gemino naris et oris spiritu explicabitur.” The same author describes (S. 275) a sound between *m* and *n*: “Omnes fere aiunt inter *m* et *n* litteras mediam vocem quæ non abhorreat ab utraque littera sed neutram proprie exprimat.” Cf. S. 276.

305. In Classic Latin the nasal naturally took before labials the form of *m*; before dentals, *n*; before *f* and *v*, probably first *m*, then *n*, as the pronunciation of these fricatives changed from bilabial to dentilabial (cf. § 320); before gutturals, *ŋ*: *combura*, *immitto*, *imperio*; *conduco*, *contineo*, *innocens*; *confluo confluo*, *convenio convenio*; *anguis*, *inquit*, *uncus* (cf. IVNCXI, NVNCQVAM, S. 278). Cf. S. 270, 279–280. The *ŋ*—or “*n* adulterinum”—is described by Nigidius (in Gellius), and also by Priscian, as between *n* and *g* (S. 275); cf. S. 269–270, 272. Before liquids the nasal was assimilated (*colligo*, *corrigo*, etc.), before *s* it was silent (*cosul*, etc.: cf. §§ 171, 311).

Final nasals seem to have been adapted, like medial nasals, to a following consonant: *nom paret, cun dūce, nom or non fēcit, iŷ carne; nol lēgo, cur rēgibus, i senātu.* Cicero advocated *cun nobis*; Servius, *cun navibus*: *Lat. Spr.* 476. In inscriptions we find *cun, locun sanctum, nomem, quan floridos, quen*, S. 364; cf. *forsitam mille*, Bechtel 81 (*forsitam*, Carnoy 220).

306. In the vulgar speech of the Empire the sound before labials seems to have been indistinct, and even before dentals not always clear (S. 271–272); before *f* and *v* there was great uncertainty (cf. §§ 171, 311), and there was apparently some doubt before *gu* and *qu* (S. 272): this is indicated by such spellings as *senper, quamta, nynfis, nunquam*, S. 276–277; *conplere, decemter*, Carnoy 176; *tan mulieribus*, Carnoy 220. Cf. Carnoy 176–177. In both old and late inscriptions the nasal is often omitted altogether before a consonant: *Decebris, exemplu, occubas*, etc., *innoceti, laterna, secudo*, etc., *iferos*, etc., *defucta, pricipis, reliquat*, etc., S. 273, 281–285. For the change of *ŷkt* to *ŷt*, then to *nt*, see § 267: *santa*, etc., Pirson 92; *santo*, etc., frequent, S. 278.

The hesitation and inconsistency in spelling are certainly due in part to imperfect articulation, largely to mere carelessness in cutting, but in great measure also to the mistaken efforts of later writers to restore a real or hypothetical earlier orthography: compare the treatment of prefixes, § 32.

In late Vulgar Latin *m*, *n*, *ŷ* must have been reinforced, as there is little trace of confusion in the Romance languages.

307. *Mn* seems at one time to have been pronounced *m*: Quintilian (S. 286) says: "*Columnam et consules exempta n littera legimus.*" Cf. Priscian (S. 275): "*N quoque plenior in primis sonat et in ultimis partibus syllabarum, ut nomen,*



*stamen*; *exilior in mediis, ut amnis, damnum.*" Carnoy 166 has *Interamico*, for *-amn-*, from the first century.

Late inscriptions, on the other hand, show a fondness for such spellings as *calumpnia, dampnum* (cf. Bon. 189, *calumpnia, dampnare*, etc.); and *m̄pn* is common in the early Romance languages. It is likely that this orthography indicates a conscious and painful effort to articulate clearly. Toward the end of the Empire fashion evidently prescribed a distinct pronunciation of *mn*, counteracting a previous tendency to slur the group.

The Romance languages point to the preservation of *mn*, although it was probably assimilated into *nn* in central and southern Italy before the Empire was over (*Lat. Spr.* 476): *Interanniensis*, Carnoy 166.

308. Between *m* and *s* or *t* a *p̄* generally developed in Latin—that is to say, the latter part of the *m* was unvoiced and denasalized before the surd that followed; this *p̄* was not always written: *sum(p̄)si, sum(p̄)tus*, etc. Cf. S. 298.

309. Final *m* often fell in Umbrian (as in *puplu*), occasionally in Faliscan: Hammer 5, 8. In Old Latin it was weak: S. 356. It is often omitted in inscriptions down to 130 B. C., and again in late plebeian inscriptions; in the last century of the Republic and the first two centuries of the Empire the traditional spelling is carefully observed: early and late such forms as *dece, eoru, mecu, mense, septe, unu* are very common, and conversely forms with a superfluous *m*, S. 363–364; cf. Audollent 539–540, abundant examples; *App. Pr., ide, numqua, oli, passi, pride*. The omission of *-m* and the wrong use of it are very frequent in the *Per.*: *que ad modum, terra*, Bechtel 79; *jacente*, etc., *accedere*, etc., Bechtel 80; *dormito* for *dormitum*, Bechtel 91; cf. Bechtel 107. So R. 462,

*ardente lucernam*, etc. According to Quintilian (S. 362), Cato said *dice hanc*; he adds that there is scarcely any *m* audible in *tantum ille, quantum erat*.

Final *m* before vowels seems to have been, from early times, only a weak nasal glide: in *circueo* it disappears (S. 274), in poetry it may be disregarded (cf. *audiendu'st*, etc., S. 361). Before consonants it was assimilated (cf. TAN DVRVM, etc., S. 361): see § 305. Cf. S. 356–358, 360. Carnoy 206–221, who notes the omission of *-m* in many inscriptions under all possible conditions, reaches the conclusion that it became silent at the end of polysyllables by the first century, having disappeared very early before vowels, next before spirants and at the end of a phrase, then (by assimilation) before other consonants.

In the opinion of Schuchardt, *Vok.* I, 110–112, the preceding vowel was nasalized. The contrary view is maintained by Seelmann, 288–292. As the fall of *m* seems to have been due primarily to a failure to close the lips completely between two vowels, it is likely that the nasalization was slight.

The Romance languages point to a loss of *-m* in all words but monosyllables: *damnu(m)*, *pössu(m)*, *těnea(m)*; *cŭm*, *jam*, *quēm* (*quen*, Audollent 537). Cf. Hammer 32–41.

310. Final *n* must have been indistinct (S. 358), but it seems to have been reinforced in Classic speech (S. 286). The prefix *con-* became *co-* before vowels, as in *coactum*, *cohærere*, *cohors*, *coicere*: S. 274, 282. Before *gn*, too, the final *n* of prefixes fell very early, as in *cognatus*, *cognosco*, *ignotus*: S. 274. Otherwise there is no sure proof of the fall of *-n* in Latin (S. 364–365), but there is abundant evidence of its assimilation to a following labial (IM BELLO, etc., S. 361): see § 305; cf. *Lat. Spr.* 473. For further assimilation, cf. Caper (Keil VII, 106), "*in Siciliam dicendum, non is Siciliam*": see § 311.

The Romance languages indicate the disappearance of *-n*, except in monosyllables: *nōme(n)*, *sēme(n)*; *īn*, *nōn*. It probably fell late, after the Vulgar Latin period: *Lat. Spr.* 473.

For final *nt*, see § 285.

**311.** Before fricatives or spirants *n* regularly fell, probably through nasalization of the preceding vowel: see § 171. This phenomenon was only partially recognized by Classic authority: *-ensīmus* > *-ēsīmus*, *-iens* > *-iēs*, *-onsus* > *-ōsus*, as in *vicesimus*, *toties*, *formosus* (S. 273); *ns*, however, was kept in participles, as *videns*, *mansus*; both forms were used in *-ē(n)sis* (according to Velius Longus, Cicero preferred *forresia*, *hortesia*, S. 287). Charisius (S. 286) records that "*mensam sine n littera dictam Varro ait.*" Cf. Quintilian (S. 286), "*consules exempta n littera legimus.*"

In popular speech the fall was probably constant from early times: *cesor*, *cojux*, *cosol*, *coventionid*, *iferos*, *infas*, *libes*, etc., S. 274, 281-285; Stolz 243 ff. Plautus repeatedly uses *mostrare*, Stolz 243. Terence seems to intend a rhyme in "*neque pes neque mens*," *Eunuchus* 728. Such forms are frequent in inscriptions: *cofecisse*, *cojectis*, *cojugi* (very common), *covenimus*, *ifer* (Capua, 387 A. D.), *iferi*, *ifīmo*, *ifra*, *iventa*, *resurges* (on a coin of Vespasian's reign), S. 274, 281-285. So in Greek-letter inscriptions: *κλήμης*, *κόζους*, etc., Eckinger 80, 113-115. Cf. Audollent 538, *iferi*; Carnoy 177, *cojugi*, etc., *mesis*, etc.; Pirson 94, *infas*, *remasit*; *App. Pr.*, "*ansa non asa*"; R. 461-462, *prægnas* repeatedly, *mesor messor = mensor*. Conversely, with a superfluous *n*: *fidens = fides*, *quiensces*, etc., S. 274, 285; *thensaurus*, Stolz 243; "*Hercules non Herculens*," "*occasio non occansio*," *App. Pr.*; *locuplens*, *occansio*, *thensaurus*, etc., R. 459.

Before *f*, *j*, *v*, the *n* was generally restored by analogy (see § 171); such words as *conjux*, *convenio* are really new formations: S. 274. The only sure Romance traces of the loss of *n*

before these consonants in Latin are Italian *fante* and French *couvent*, although at a later date *nf* became *f* in Rætia and much of southern France.

Before *s*, the fall of *n* was permanent, and the only Romance words containing *ns* are learned terms or new formations: *mesa*, *mesis*, *pesat*, *sposus*, *tosus*; but *pensare*.

#### h. LABIALS.

##### (1) *P*.

312. *P* regularly remained unchanged: *pater*, *opus*, *corpus*.

(1) There was some sporadic confusion of *p* and *b*: BVBLICÆ, SCRIPT, S. 299; *App. Pr.*, “*plasta non blasta*,” “*ziziber non ziziper*”; *cannabis* and It. *canapa*.

313. In Italy and perhaps elsewhere there was a tendency to drop *p* between a consonant and an *s* or *t*: *redemti*, etc., Pirson 93; *scultor*, etc., S. 299.

In a part of Italy *ps* became *ss* as early as the first century: *isse* for *ipse* is found in Pompeii, and is attested by Martial and possibly by the *icse* for *ipse* mentioned by Suetonius, *Lat. Spr.* 476.

In central and southern Italy *pt* became *tt* probably early in the Empire: *scritus*, etc., S. 299; *settembre*s, 7th century, Carnoy 165. In a part of Gaul *captivus* seems to have been pronounced \**caχtīvus*: it may be that in Gallic speech the *pt* of this word became *χt*, as was the case with Celtic *pt* (Dottin 100; cf. Old Irish *secht-n* = *septem*, Windisch 394); or perhaps *captivus* became first \**cactīvus*, under the influence of Celtic \**cactos* (Welsh *caeth*) = Latin *captus* (Loth 35).

✓ 314. Intervocalic *p* probably became *b* in the fifth and sixth centuries in Spain, Gaul, Rætia, and northern Italy: see § 256. Cf. Pirson 60–61: *labidem*, etc. *Pr* likewise became *br*: *Abrilis*, Pirson 61; *lebræ*, Bon. 160; *stubrum*, Haag 862.

In northern Gaul intervocalic *p* and *pr*, even in clerical Latin, developed through *b* and *br* into  $\beta$  and  $\beta r$  by the seventh century: *rivaticus*, 629 A. D., *Vok.* I, 128; *cavanna*, *Gl. Reich*.

For *p̄e*, *p̄i*, see § 273.

(2) *B.*

315. When *b* was not intervocalic, it usually remained unchanged: *bēne*, *blītum*, *oblītus*.

*Mb*, as in Oscan and Umbrian, became *mm* in Sicily and southern and central Italy, the *mm* being found in inscriptions as far north as Rome: *Lat. Spr.* 476. Cf. *nd*, § 281.

Before *s* or *t* it is likely that *b* regularly became *p* in Latin, although it was often written *b*: *absens apsens*, *ab-apsolvere*, *plebs pleps*, *scribsi scripsi*, *scribtum scriptum*, *trabs traps*, *urbs urps*; *App. Pr.*, “*celebs non celeps*,” “*labsus non lapsus*.”

Final *b* must have been often assimilated to a following consonant: *sud die*, 601 A. D., Carnoy 165.

316. In the Empire, especially in the second century, initial *b* and *v* were much confused in inscriptions (cf. *V*): *biginti*, *bixit*, *botu*, *vene*, etc., S. 240; *Baleria*, *Balerius*, *Beneria*, *Beneti*, *Betrubius*, *Bictor*, *bos*, *valneas*, Audollent 536; African *birtus*, *bita*, *boluntas*, *Vok.* I, 98; *bivere*, very common, Carnoy 140; *baluis*, Bechtel 78; *vibit*, etc., R. 456; *bobis* in *Consentius*, *Vok.* III, 68.

In the Romance languages there are few, if any, traces of such an early interchange. Probably the confusion was mainly or wholly graphic, being due to the identity in sound of *b* and *v* between vowels (§ 318): *Lat. Spr.* 473; cf. *Einf.*, § 120. The Spanish levelling of initial *b* and *v* does not go back to Vulgar Latin (Carnoy 139-141); the confusion is far commoner in Italian inscriptions than in Spanish or Gallic (Carnoy 142-146). We find also a change of initial *v* to *b* in north Portuguese, Gascon, south Italian, and Old Rumanian.

317. After liquids, too, there was a confusion of *b* and *v* in inscriptions, *b* being substituted for *v* much oftener than *v* for *b*: *Nerba*, *salbum*, *serbus*, *solbit*, etc., S. 240; *berbex*, Waters Ch. 57; *solbere*, repeatedly, Carnoy 140; *solbere*, etc., R. 455; *App. Pr.*, "*alveus non albeus*."

In all probability *v* really changed to *b* after liquids: see *V. B* remained unchanged.

318. Intervocalic *b* opened into  $\beta$ ; the development apparently began in the first century, was well along in the second, and was completed, at least in Italy, in the third: *Oἰονία* = *Vibia*, Rome, Eckinger 95; *DEVERE*, *DEVITVM*, *PROVATA*, etc., S. 240. As *v* also was pronounced  $\beta$ , a confusion in spelling resulted, *b* and *v* being used indiscriminately: *CVRABIT*, *IVBENTVTIS*, *NOBE*, etc., S. 240; *IVVENTE* = *jubente*, 2d century, *Einf.* 127, § 120; *cabia* = *cavea*, *Danuvium*, *Dibona*, *iubenis*, *vovis*, etc., Audollent 536-537; *devitum* (6th century), *lebis*, *redivit*, *vibi*, Carnoy 134-135; *annotavimus*, *lebat*, Bechtel 78; *devetis*, *habe* = *ave*, *rogavo*, *suabitati*, etc., R. 455-456; cf. Stolz 51, Pirson 61-62, Carnoy 134-136. Cf. *V.*

When this  $\beta$  became contiguous to a following consonant, it was vocalized into *u*: *\*faula*, *\*paraula*, *\*taula*, etc. Cf. *V.*

Intervocalic *br*, perhaps not until the end of our period, became  $\beta r$  in northern Gaul, *Rætia*, part of northern Italy, and *Dacia*.

(1) In the early stages of clerical Latin intervocalic *b* was pronounced  $\beta$ , as in popular speech: *\*faβula*, *\*taβula*, etc. Later, perhaps by the seventh century, it was sounded *b*.

(2) In *App. Pr.* we find "*sibilus non sifilus*," and Priscian (S. 300) mentions "*sifilum pro sibilum*"; cf. French *siffler*. Perhaps the form with *f* comes from some non-Latin Italic dialect: cf. *bubulcus* = It. *bifolco*, and a few other words.

(3) For *habēbam* > *\*aβea*, see § 421.

319. *Be*, *bi* probably remained unchanged, at least in most

of the Empire: *rabies*, *rūbeus*, etc. For the analogical change of *habeo* to \**ayo*, *dēbeo* to \**deyo*, see § 273.

(3) *F*.

**320.** *F* was originally bilabial (S. 294–295), but became dentilabial by the middle of the Empire (S. 295): cf. § 305. It is the old *f*, apparently, that is described by Quintilian (S. 296–297); a plain description of the dentilabial *f* is given by Terentianus Maurus and Marius Victorinus (S. 296).

(1) Grammarians speak of an alternation of *h* and *f*: *fædus* > *hædus*, *fasena* > *harena*, *fircum* > *hircum*, *habam* > *fabam*, etc., S. 300. The *f* and the *h* doubtless belonged to different dialects in early Latin; according to Varro, *Ling. Lat.* 5, § 97, the *f* for *h* was Sabine. This phenomenon can have no connection with the change of initial *f* to *h* in Spanish and Gascon.

**321.** It is probable that intervocalic *f* became *v* at the end of the Vulgar Latin period (cf. § 256): *alevanti* = *elephanti*, *paceveci* = *pacifici*, *pontevecem* = *pontificem*, Haag 32–33.

(4) *V*.

**322.** The letter *v* was doubtless originally pronounced *w*; but, losing its velar element, the sound was reduced, probably early in the Empire, to the bilabial fricative  $\beta$ . During the Empire Greek-letter inscriptions have *ov* or  $\beta$  for *v* ( $\text{N}\epsilon\rho\rho\upsilon\upsilon\alpha$  or  $\text{N}\epsilon\rho\beta\alpha$ ):  $\text{O}\upsilon\upsilon\omicron\upsilon\upsilon\alpha$  = *Vibia*, Rome, Eckinger 95;  $\beta$  for *v* is common from the first century on, Eckinger 85–91. Velius Longus, in the middle of the second century, says that the *u* in *ualente* is pronounced “cum aliqua aspiratione”: S. 232.

Hence arises a complete confusion of intervocalic *b* and *v* (cf. *B*): *CVRABIT*, *IVBENTVTIS*, etc., S. 240; *jubari* for *juvari* in Gregory the Great. This leads to a graphic confusion of initial *b* and *v* in inscriptions: *BIGINTI*, *BIXIT*, *BOTV*, etc. (so *INBICTO*), S. 240.

Later the bilabial  $\beta$  became dentilabial  $v$  in most of the Empire: cf. § 305.

For the substitution of  $w$  for  $\beta$  or  $v$  in a few words, see Germanic Consonants.

323. After liquids  $\beta$  seems to have closed regularly into  $b$ ; this state was preserved in Rumanian (Densusianu 97, 103-105), but elsewhere the  $\beta$  or  $v$  was partially restored by school influence: CERBVS, CORBI, CVRBATI, FERBEO, NERBA (about 100 A. D.), SERBAT, SOLBIT, E. G. Parodi in *Rom.* XXVII, 177, cf. § 317. So *vervex* became \**verbex*, then *berbex*: Waters Ch. 57; BERBECES, 2d century, *Einf.* 127, § 120 (also in *Gl. Reich.*).

Hence came hesitation in spelling (*ferveo*, *ferbui*, etc.) and inconsistent results in the Romance languages: *cōrvus* > It. *corbo corvo*, Fr. *corbeau*; *cūrvus* > Old Fr., Pr. *corp*, Sp. *corvo*; *nērvus* > It. *nerbo*, Fr. *nerf*; *servare*, *servire* > It. *serbare*, *servire*.

324. Intervocalic  $w$  or  $\beta$  had a tendency in older Latin, as in Umbrian, to disappear between two like vowels: *divīnus* > *dīnus* (cf. Umbrian *deivina* > *deina*, Sittl 26), *obliviscor* > *oblīscor*, *si vis* > *sīs*. Cf. Lindsay 52. Also, at all times, before or after  $o$ : *bōvis* > *bōs*; *devorsum* > *deōrsum*; *faor*, Pirson 63; *moere*, Audollent 539; *Νοεμβριος*, *Vok.* II, 479; NOEM[BRIS], S. 241; "*pavor non paor*," *App. Pr.*; cf. late *noembris*, *noicius*, Lindsay 52. "*Favilla non failla*" in *App. Pr.* seems to be isolated.

In the above cases the fall apparently was only sporadic. But before an accented  $o$  or  $u$ , the  $w$  or  $\beta$  fell regularly in most of the Empire: *aunculus*, *Vok.* II, 471 (cf. *auncli*, Pirson 63); FLAONIVS, S. 241; \**paōnem*; \**paōrem*.

Furthermore, intervocalic  $w$  or  $\beta$  regularly disappeared in popular speech before any  $u$ , probably towards the end of the Republic (when *-vos* > *-vus*): FLAVS, VIVS, S. 241 (cf. *flaus* in



*App. Pr.*, *vius* in Pirson 63); *oum*, *Vok.* II, 472 (cf. *oum* in Probus, Keil IV, 113); *nous*, Audolent 539 (cf. *noum*, Pirson 63); *gnæus*, Lindsay 52; *datus*, Carnoy 128; *primitius*, Pirson 63; *aus*, *rius*, *App. Pr.* Often, however, the *v* was restored, after the analogy of a feminine or a plural form: *ovum* (beside *oum*) through *ova*, *rivus* (beside *rius*) through *rivi*, etc. Cf. § 167.

(1) In inscriptions *-vs* is common in place of *-vvs*; in most cases this is probably only graphic: Carnoy 128-131. The *ÆVM* of *C. I. L.* I, 1220, cited by Schuchardt (*Vok.* II, 471) and others as *æum*, is evidently intended for *ævum*.

325. When intervocalic *w* or  $\beta$  became contiguous to a following consonant, it was vocalized into *u* (cf. *B*): Classic *claudo*, *naufragus*, etc.; Vulgar *aucella*, *triumphaut*, etc.

#### (5) *U*.

326. *U* in hiatus which had not already become *w* (§§ 223-224) probably took that sound by the end of the Vulgar Latin period: *eccu' hīc* > \**eccwic*, *eccu' ista* > \**eccwista*, *nōcui* > *noꝛwi*, *placuit* > *placwit*. Before this, the original Latin *w* (spelled *v*) had become  $\beta$ : § 322.

## 2. GREEK CONSONANTS.

327. In Greek the surd and the sonant stops must have been less sharply differentiated than in Latin; the sonants were perhaps not fully voiced, and the surds doubtless had a weak, voiced explosion: so they were not always distinguished by the Latin ear. The Greek liquids, nasals, and sibilants usually remained unchanged in transmission.

328. Single consonants sometimes became double in Latin, and Greek double consonants sometimes became single: *νόμος* > *nummus*; *ἐκκλησία* > *ec(c)lesia*. Cf. Claussen 847-851.

## (1) B, Γ, Δ.

329. B, γ, δ regularly remained *b, g, d*: βλαισός > *blæsus*; γάρων > *garum*; δέλτα > *delta*. Sometimes, however, they were unvoiced into *p, c, t*: Ἰάκωβος > \**Jácopus* (also \**Jácomus*); γόγγρος > *conger gonger*, σπήλυγα > *spelunca*; κέδρος > *citrus*. Cf. Claussen 833–838.

Γμ > *um* (cf. § 268): σάγμα > *sagma sauma*.

## (2) K, Π, T.

330. K, π, τ generally remained *c, p, t*: κόλαφος > *colaphus*; πορφύρα > *purpura*; τάλαντον > *talentum*.

K, however, often became *g*; π sometimes became *b*; of a change of τ to *d* there is no example, although κάνδιτος for *candidus* (Eckinger 98) seems to point in that direction: Ἀκράγας > *Acragas Agragas*, κάμμαρος > *cammarus gammarus*, κόμμι > *gummi*, κυβερνᾶν > *gubernare*, κωβιός > *gobius*; cf. EGLOGE, PROGNE, S. 346; *App. Pr.*, “*calatus non galatus*” (= κάλαθος); the confusion is mentioned by Terentius Scaurus and others, S. 347; — πύξος > *buxus*, πυρρός > *burrus*, cf. *bustiola* in *Gl. Reich*.

Κν > *cin* in κύκνος > *cicinus* > Old. It. *cecino*.

331. After nasals, κ, π, τ regularly came to be pronounced *g, b, d* in Greek: ἀνάγκη > *anángi*, λαμπρός > *lambrós*, ἄντρον > *ándron*. This late Greek pronunciation perhaps accounts for such cases as καμπή > Lat. *gamba*, τύμπανον > Fr. *timbre*, σάνταλον > Fr. *sandal*. Cf. Claussen 838–841.

## (3) Θ, Φ, X.

332. The explosives θ, φ, χ became in Old Latin *t, p, c* (S. 252–253): πορφύρα > *purpura*; old inscriptions, *Pilipus*, etc., S. 259; later inscriptions, *Teodor, nimpæ, Cristo*, etc., S. 259–260. From the middle of the second century B. C. we find the spellings TH, PH, CH: Claussen 823–833. People of fashion

undoubtedly tried to imitate the aspirates (Lindsay 54), but popular speech kept the old *t*, *p*, *c*, for new words as well as for old: *σπαθή* > *spatha* = *spata*; *κόλαφος* > *colaphus* = *colapus*, *συμφωνία* > It. *zampogna*, *φάλαγξ* > It., Sp. *palanca*, *φαντασία* > Pr. *pantaisar*; *χορδή* > *chorda* = *corda*.

Quintilian (S. 256) says there were no aspirate consonants in older Latin. Cicero (S. 256) speaks of using the old, un-aspirated pronunciation (as *pulcros*, *triumpos*) in order to be better understood. The proper spelling is discussed by grammarians: S. 257-258.

The letter *h* is occasionally misused, as in PHOSIT, PACHE, etc.: S. 260. It is transposed in *Phitonis*, *phitonissæ*, Bonnet 141, 218; cf. *Fitonis*, *Fitones* in *Gl. Reich*.

333. In *φάλλανα* > *ballæna*, and some other early adoptions, *φ* > *b*; perhaps the reason is to be sought in a Greek dialect pronunciation: Claussen 829-831. In *δοχή* > *dogæ*, etc., *χ* > *g*: Claussen 831. In *θεῖος* > It. *zio* we have a late development of *θ*; cf. *App. Pr.*, "*Theophilus non izofilus*": Claussen 833.

(1) Evidence of a late school pronunciation of *θ* as *ts* is to be found in Thurot 78, 79 (cf. footnote to § 259): "*T* quoque, si aspietur, ut *c* enuntiat, ut *æther*, *nothus*, *Parthi*, *cathedra*, *catholicus*, *etheus*, *Matheus*". . . "In principio inquam dictionis nulla prescripta causa variari compellitur, ut *thiara*, *Thiestes*, *Thestius*, *Thescelus*, *Theos*."

334. By the first century A. D., *φ* had developed into *f* in some places (S. 261): DAFNE occurs in Pompeii, Claussen 828; *f* is common later in southern Italy, S. 261. Certainly as early as the fourth century (Lindsay 58) *f* came to be the standard pronunciation: *App. Pr.*, "*amfora non ampóra*," "*strofa non stropa*"; Bechtel 79, *neofiti*; so *ὀφήκιον* for *officium*, etc., Eckinger 97. In late words *φ* regularly appears as *f*: *φάσηλος* > *phaselus faselus*; *κέφαλος* > It. *cefalo*; etc.

## (4) LIQUIDS, NASALS, AND SIBILANTS.

335. The liquids regularly remained unchanged: λαμπάς > *lampas*; ῥήτωρ > *rhetor*. *Rh* in common speech was doubtless pronounced like *r*.

In σέλινον > It. *sedano*, and a few other words, we probably have to do with a late Greek change of λ to δ.

336. The nasals, too, regularly remained unchanged: μαῦρος > *maurus*; νομή > *nome*. There are, however, some indications that they were weak before consonants: βόμβος > Pr. *bobansa*, etc. Cf. Claussen 845.

337. Of the sibilants, σ and ξ were regularly unchanged: σίναπι > *sinapis*; ἔξοδος > *exodus*. In ὄσμη? > It. *orma*, σ has probably become *r*. For πρεσβύτερος > *prebiter*, see § 300.

The unfamiliar combination ψ lent itself readily to metathesis: ψάλλειν > *psallere spallere*.

For ζ, see below.

## (5) Z.

338. Z doubtless had several pronunciations in Greek. In early Latin it was represented by *ss* or *s*: μάζα > *massa*, ζώνη > *sona* (Plautus). From Sulla's time on it was written *z* in Latin: Claussen 841-843. The grammarians throw no light on the Latin pronunciation. Quintilian refers only to the Greek letter and the lack of a corresponding Latin one; Velius Longus discusses *z* at length, as a simple sound, but seems to be referring only to Greek speech: S. 308. Priscian (Keil II, 36) says that ζ is sounded *sd*, but was often replaced, among the ancients, by *s*, *ss*, or *d*—as in *Saguntum*, *massa*, *Medentius*.

339. Judging from inscriptions, it was pronounced in Vulgar Latin *dy*, later *y* (cf. § 272), and subsequent developments confirm this view: *baptizare* was equivalent to *bapti(d)yare*,

*zelosus* to (*d*)*yelosus*. The ending *-i(d)yare* became very common: see § 33.

The spelling *di* for *z* occurs repeatedly: *baptidiare* is found several times in *Per.* (90, 22, etc.; cf. Bechtel 79), and is common in inscriptions (cf. *baptidiatus*, Carnoy 163); *oridium* for ὄριζα, *Lat. Spr.* 473. Conversely, *z* is often used for *di*: *ZABVLLVS*, *Vok.* I, 68; *zabulus*, *zacones*, Koffmane 38; *Lazis* = *Ladiis*, *zabulus*, *zaconus*, *zebus*, *zeta* = *dieta*, *zosum* = *deorsum*, R. 457-458.

In late inscriptions *z* for *j* is common: *zerax* = ἱεραξ (202 A. D.), *zanuari*, *Vok.* I, 69; *ZESV*, *ZVNIOB*, S. 239; *Zουλεία* = *Julia*, *κόζους* = *conjux*, Eckinger 80. Cf. *septuazinta*, Carnoy 163.

### 3. GERMANIC CONSONANTS.

**340.** Most of the consonants offer no peculiarities, being treated as in Latin. A few, however, had no Latin equivalents: *ð*, *þ*, *h*, and *w*. Furthermore, *b* and *k* came in after the corresponding Latin sounds had undergone some modification.

**341.** *B* between vowels, occurring apparently only in words adopted after Latin intervocalic *b* had become *β* (§ 318), remained a stop: *roubôn* > It. *rubare*, \**strīban* > Pr. *estribar*.

*G*, although it can scarcely have come in time to share in the early palatalization of Latin *g* before front vowels (§§ 258 ff.), seems to have followed a similar course, and to have participated also in the later Gallic palatalization of *g* before *a* (§ 263): *gilda* > It. *geldra*, \**gīga* > Pr., It. *giga*, *geisla* > Pr. *gisle*; *garba* > Fr. *gerbe*, *garto* > Old Fr. *jart*.

*K* resisted front vowels: *skēna* > Sp. *esquena*, *skērñôn* > It. *schernire*; so \**rīk-ītia* > Pr. *riqueza*, etc. *Franko* seems to have been an early acquisition, and its derivatives palatalized their *k* before *e* and *i*: *frank-īscus* > It. *Francesco*, etc. In the

regions where Latin *c* was palatalized, in the seventh century and later, before *a* (§ 263), Germanic *k* was modified in the same way before all front vowels (including *a*): cf. Old Fr. *eschine*, *eschernir*, *richesse*; so *blank-a* > Fr. *blanche* (but It. *bianca*).

342. The spirants *ð* and *þ* were replaced in Latin by the corresponding stops, *d* and *t*: *wiðarlon* > It. *guiderdone*; *hau-niþa* > Fr. *honte*, *þahso* > It. *tasso*, *þarrjan* > Fr. *tarir*, *þrëscan* > Pr. *trescar*. Cf. Kluge 500.

343. Germanic *h* appeared when Latin *h* had long been silent in popular speech.

At the beginning of a word it kept its sound in northern Gaul, but apparently was neglected in the rest of the Empire: *hanca* > Fr. *hanche*, Sp. *anca*; *hapja* > Fr. *hache*, Pr. *apcha*; *hardjan* > Fr. *hardir*, It. *ardire*; *hëlm* > Old Fr. *helme*, It. *elmo*. Bon. 445 notes that *ab*, rather than *a*, is used before initial *ch*: *ab Chilperico*, etc.

Intervocalic *h* disappeared in most words, but in a few—perhaps borrowed at a different date—it seems to have been sounded *kk* in the greater part of the Empire: *fëhu* > Fr., Pr. *feu*, It. *fio*; *skiuhan* > Fr. *esquiver*, It. *schivare*; *spëhôn* > Old Fr. *espier*, Pr. *espiar*; — *jëhan* > Old Fr. *jehir*, Pr. *gequir*, It. *gechire*, Old Sp. *jaquir*.

*Hs*, *ht* were generally treated like Latin *ss*, *tt*: *þahso* > It. *tasso*; — *slahta* > Old Fr. *esclate*, Pr. *esclata*, It. *schiatto*; *slëht* > Pr. *esclat*, It. *schietto*. But *wahta*, doubtless adopted at a different time, became Old Fr. *gaitte*, Pr. *gaita*; cf. It. *guatare*.

344. Germanic *w* was a strong velar and labial fricative, at a time when original Latin *w* (spelled *v*) had become the purely labial fricative  $\beta$  (§ 322). It was nearer in sound to Latin *u*: see § 326. In the *Gl. Reich.* we find it

represented by *uu*, in *uuadius*, *reuardent*, etc. Bon. 167 records *Euuu*, *wa* (the interjection), *Waddo*, *walde*, *Wandali*, etc. It is generally written *w* in Fredegarius, but *Wintrio* is spelled *Quintrio*: Haag 38.

In extreme northern and eastern Gaul, in northwestern Italy, and in Rætia this *w* apparently remained unchanged in the Vulgar Latin period; elsewhere, through a reinforcement of its velar element, it became *gw*: *warjan* > \**warire* *guarire*, *wërra* > *wërra guerra*, *wisa* > \**wisa guisa*.

Through association with Germanic words, the  $\beta$  of some Latin words was changed to *w*: *vadum* + *watan* > \**wadum*, *vastare* + *wost-* > \**wastare*, etc.

See E. Mackel, *Die germanischen Elemente in der französischen und provenzalischen Sprache*, 1884; W. Waltemath, *Die fränkischen Elemente in der französischen Sprache*, 1885; W. Bruckner, *Charakteristik der germanischen Elemente im Italienischen*, 1899.

## IV. MORPHOLOGY.

### A. NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES.

#### 1. GENDER.

345. The three genders of Latin were not, in the main, dependent on sex or lack of sex. They were grammatical distinctions, whose observance was a matter of outward form. If words lost their differentiating terminations, confusion of gender ensued.

#### a. MASCULINE AND FEMININE.

346. Between masculine and feminine there was not much confusion, but there were some important shifts:—

(1) Feminines of the second declension nearly all became masculine: *fraxinus*, etc.; cf. *castaneus* for *castanea*, Bon. 194. Feminines of the fourth declension varied (*Gram.* II, 461): *dömus*, *ficus*, *manus*.

(2) In Gaul, abstract nouns in *-or*, through the analogy of the great majority of abstract terms, became feminine (Bon. 503-504): *color*, *honor*, *Lat. Spr.* 483; *dolor*, *timor*, Bon. 504.

(3) Nouns that had a proparoxytonic accusative in *-erem*, *-icem*, *-inem*, *-orem*, or *-urem* were of uncertain gender (*Gram.* II, 464-467): *carcërem*, *pulicem*, *marginem*, *lepörem*, *turtürem*.

(4) There were some sporadic changes: *duos arbores*, Pirson 157; *cucullus* and *cuculla*, G. 293; *fons* feminine in late Latin, *Lat. Spr.* 483; *grex* became feminine.

(5) See also § 351.



## b. MASCULINE AND NEUTER.

347. In Classic Latin a number of neuters became masculine: *balteum* -us, *caseum* -us, *cornu* -um -us, *frenum* -i, *nasum* -us, *tergum* -us, *vadum* -us; cf. *collus* -um, *lectus* -um.

In popular and late Latin this tendency was strong: ante-Classic, m. *papaver*; Plautus, m. *guttur*, *dorsus* (*Mil. Glor.* II, 4, 44), *lactem* (*Bacch.* V, 2, 16); Varro, m. *murmur*; Petronius, *balneus*, *cælus*, *fatus*, *lactem*, *vasus* -um, *vinus*, etc., Waters Ch. 39, 41, 42, 57, Densusianu 129, 132; *collus*, *me[nt]us*, etc., Audolent 545; MARIS, MAREM, Densusianu 132; *castellus*, *fænus*, *lignus*, *signus*, *templus*, *verbus*, *vinus*, etc., R. 266; *sulphurem*, G. 293; *frigorem*, *maris* nom. sg., *marmorem*, *pectorem*, *roborem*, Bon. 348; *incipit iudicius*, etc., D'Arbois 135. Beside *lūmen*, *nōmen*, *pīper* there must have been \**lūmīnem*, \**nōmīnem*, \**pīpĕrem*.

Conversely we find *cīnus*, n., for *cīnis*, *cīner*, m.; there must have been a \**pūlvus*, n., beside *pūlvis*, m. and f. (*Lat. Spr.* 483); Petronius has *thesaurum*, Waters Ch. 46. Cf. *gladium*, *laqueum*, *puteum*, *thesaurum*, etc., R. 270-272.

Cf. Bon. 345-349, 507-509. For the confusion of masculine and neuter in Africa, see *Archiv* VIII, 173.

348. The transition from masculine to neuter was facilitated by the fall of final *m* (§ 309), and also by the fall of final *s* in the regions where that phenomenon occurred (§ 298). These changes reduced considerably the distinguishing marks of the two genders:—

<i>filiu(s)</i>	<i>foliu</i>	<i>come(s)</i>	<i>corpu(s)</i>
<i>fili</i>	<i>folii</i>	<i>comiti(s)</i>	<i>corpori(s)</i>
<i>filio</i>	<i>folio</i>	<i>comiti</i>	<i>corpori</i>
<i>filiu</i>	<i>foliu</i>	<i>comite</i>	<i>corpu(s)</i>
<i>filio</i>	<i>folio</i>	<i>comite</i>	<i>corpore</i>
<i>fili</i>	<i>folia</i>	<i>comite(s)</i>	<i>corpora</i>
<i>filioru</i>	<i>folioru</i>	<i>comitu</i>	<i>corporu</i>
<i>fili(s)</i>	<i>folii(s)</i>	<i>comitibu(s)</i>	<i>corporibu(s)</i>
<i>filio(s)</i>	<i>folia</i>	<i>comite(s)</i>	<i>corpora</i>
<i>fili(s)</i>	<i>folii(s)</i>	<i>comitibu(s)</i>	<i>corporibu(s)</i>

In the second declension the only difference is in the nominative singular and the nominative and accusative plural; and in Italy and Dacia the distinction disappears even in the nominative singular. In the third declension the genders are distinguished only in the accusative singular and the nominative and accusative plural.

349. Thus the masculine and neuter inflections came to be fused, the characteristic neuter plural *-a* being regarded as an alternative masculine plural ending: Petronius writes *nervia* for *nervi*, Waters Ch. 45; cf. *rivus rivora*, Zs. XXX, 635. So *lōcus, mūrūs*, for instance, give in Italian: sg. *luogo, muro*; pl. *luoghi luogora, muri mura*. Cf. § 351.

Nearly all neuters became masculine: *os locutus est*, R. 266; *donum cælestem*, etc., R. 277; *hunc sæculum, hunc stagnum, hunc verbum, hunc vulnere*, Bon. 386, 348. *Mare*, however, perhaps influenced by *terra*, generally became feminine: *maris*, m. and f., Densusianu 132; *mare*, f., Haag 48. Greek neuters in *-ma*, if popular, generally became feminine: *cyma, sagma*.

The loss of the neuter gender for nouns was probably not complete until early Romance times. Cf. *Archiv* III, 161.

350. Among pronouns, the neuter forms were kept to express an indefinite idea: *hōc, id ipsum, illud* or *illum, quōd, quōd*.

Neuter adjective forms were used for a similar purpose: in the early stages of the Romance languages we find phrases pointing to such Vulgar Latin constructions as *\*mihi est grave quod ille non veniat*, etc.

### c. FEMININE AND NEUTER.

351. Classic Latin often used not only the singular for the plural in a collective sense (as *eques, miles*, etc., in Livy: cf. Draeger I, 4), but also the collective plural for the singular

(as *frigora, marmora, rura*: cf. Draeger I, 5-9; *Archiv* XIV, 63). So the neuter plural forms in *-a* were preserved in their collective use after the neuter singular forms had disappeared.

This formation in *-a* was extended to many masculine (cf. § 349) and even to some feminine nouns: *digita, fructa, fusa, grada* occur in late Latin, *Lat. Spr.* 482. Cf. Old Fr. *crigne* <? \**crīnea* = *crīnes*; It. *dita, frutta*, etc.; Sardinian, Apulian, Rumanian *frunza* <? \**frondia* = *frondes*.

352. In late Latin and early Romance this collective plural in *-a* came to be taken for a feminine singular: *tribula* sg., R. 269; *gaudia* sg., Bon. 351; *ligna . . . ardet* (cf. *rama*), *Gl. Reich.*; *hic est iesta*, D'Arbois 10; cf. *ne forte et mihi hæc eveniat*, etc., R. 435. The feminine character of such words was doubtless reinforced by the use, for instance, of an \**illa pectora* to match *quæ pectora*: *Chronologie* 199. Conversely, *palpebrum* for *palpebra* occurs, R. 270.

Hence arose such feminine singular forms as \**brachia, \*folia, gaudia, gesta, ligna*, etc., for which a new plural was created: *brachias*, Audollent 548; *armentas, membras*, *Gl. Cassel*; *ingenias, simulachras*, *Gl. Reich.*

In most of the Romance territory the *-a* forms were kept only as feminine singulars, but many were preserved as plurals in central and southern Italy and Rumania.

353. Aside from these, few neuter nouns became feminine: *marmor*, f., occurs in late Latin, *Lat. Spr.* 483. For *mare* and Greek neuters in *-ma*, see § 349. For *cinus* = *cinis*, \**pulvus* = *pulvis*, see § 347.

## 2. DECLENSION OF NOUNS.

354. For the use of cases, see §§ 85-100. By the end of the Vulgar Latin period the cases were generally reduced,

except in Dacia, to two,—a nominative and an accusative-  
ablative,—the plural following the analogy of the singular.  
In Dacia the dative singular was to some extent preserved  
also: § 91. Cf. K. Sittl in *Archiv* II, 550.

355. The number of declensions was reduced to three, the  
fourth and fifth being absorbed by the others.

(1) The transfer from the fourth to the second began in  
Classic Latin and continued in vulgar and late speech: *dōmus*,  
*fīcus*, so *frūcti*, *senāti*; *gustus* in Petronius; *manos*, Audollent  
544; *jusso*, *passos*, Bechtel 86; *cornum*, *fructo fructos*, *gelus*,  
*genum*, *gradus*, *senatus*, *spiritus*, etc., R. 260–262, 270; *lacus*,  
*mercatus*, G. 282–283; *jusso*, *lucto*, etc., Bon. 135. All the  
fourth declension eventually went over. One result of the  
intermediate confusion was an accusative plural spelling *-us*  
for *-os*, which was very common in Gaul: Bon. 337–338.

(2) The transfer of nouns in *-ies* from the fifth to the first  
declension began also in Classic Latin: *effigies -ia*, *luxuries -ia*,  
*materies -ia*. *Acia*, *facia*, *glacia*, *scabia* are attested later: Den-  
susianu 133, *Lat. Spr.* 482. All passed over in the greater  
part of the Empire; but *-ies* was kept in the Spanish penin-  
sula, in southern Italy and Sardinia, and occasionally in  
southern Gaul, being assimilated to the third declension: cf.  
*Sp. haz*, Pr. *glatz*, etc. *Dies* maintained itself, as a third  
declension noun, beside *dia*.

Fifth declension nouns not in *-ies* went into the third: *res*  
*rem*, *spes spem*, etc. There was also an inflection *spes*  
*spene(m)*, whence Italian *spene* (cf. SPENI): W. Heræus in  
*Archiv* XIII, 152.

356. The other declensions generally held their own, but  
there were a few shifts:—

(1) For an inflection *mama mamāne(m)*, etc., see § 359.

(2) For an inflection *Bellus Bellōne(m)*, etc., see § 362. Beside *ervum ervi*, there was an *ervus ervoris*: *Lat. Spr.* 483. *Fĭmus fĭmi*, under the influence of *stĕrcus*, apparently became *fĕmus* (*Gl. Reich.*) \**fĕmōris*: cf. Old Fr. *fiens*, Pr. *femps*. *Fündus fündi* perhaps became *fündus* \**fündōris*: Old Fr. *fonz*, Pr. *fons*, Fr. *effondrer*. Beside *terminus -i*, there was a *termen termĭnis*.

(3) On the other hand, *ōs* > *ōssum* (R. 259–260), *vas* > *vasum vasus* (Waters Ch. 57); so apparently *ros* > \**rōsum* (cf. Fr. *arroser*, It. *rugiada*, etc.); beside *coclear* there was *coclearium*. *Caput* became *capus* (Pirson 238) and \**capum -i*: cf. *Ltblt.* XXVII, 367. *Corpo* for *corpore* occurs in the *Per.*: Bechtel 86.

Greek nouns of the third declension sometimes passed into the first: *absis* > *absida*, G. 280; *lampas* > *lampada*, R. 258–259, G. 280, Dubois 258; *pyxis* > \**buxida*; *siren* > *sirena*, G. 280. So a few Latin nouns: *juventus* or *-tas* > *juventa*, likewise *tempesta* (*Gl. Reich.*) and probably \**potesta*; but the old forms were retained also. *Puulva* for *pŭlvis* is recorded by Audolent 416.

#### a. FIRST DECLENSION.

**357.** In countries which did not lose final *s* (§ 298), the accusative plural form came to be used as a nominative plural. This use was due in the main to the analogy of the singular, where there was only one form, and of feminine nouns of the third declension, which had only one form in the plural: *filia filia(m)*, *matres matres*, hence *filias filias*. So *linguas*, Audolent 546. It probably was not common until late Vulgar Latin or early Romance times.

In Italy and Dacia, where the fall of *-s* made the accusative plural identical with the singular, the nominative plural was kept instead.

(1) According to Mohl, *Chronologie* 205-209, the nominative plural in *-as* was probably old in some parts of Italy: SCALAS, nom., 57 B. C.; LIBERTI LIBERTASQVE, Dalmatia; HIC QVESCUNT DVS MRES DVAS FILIAS, Africa. M. Bréal, *Journal des savants* 1900, Feb., p. 70, affirms that there was a feminine in *-a* with a plural in *-as* in Oscan, and also in Latin down to the second century B. C.; Celtic, too, had a similar plural. D'Arbois 21-24 assumes Celtic influence: *hic sunt cartas*, etc. No foreign or dialect influences are needed to explain the practice, but they may have helped its diffusion.

358. An ablative in *-abus* is occasionally found: *Cassiabus*, *feminabus*, *filiabus*, *pupillabus*, *Archiv VIII*, 171; *deabus*, *filiabus*, etc., *Pirson 115-116*; *animabus*, *famulabus*, *filiabus*, *vilabus*, *Bon. 331*. This form left no traces in the Romance languages.

359. Feminine proper names and words denoting persons often developed, rather late, an inflection in *-ánis*, etc., or *-énis*, etc., probably under the influence of the consonantal declension of Greek names that was in vogue in schools. Pupils were taught to inflect *Glaucé Glaucénis*, *Nicé Nicénis*, etc. (R. 264); cf. Dante's *Semelé*, etc.: hence arose *Anna Annánis* or *-énis*, *mamma mammánis*, *amita \*amítánis* (so *Juliana Julianenis* in *Pirson 143*), cf. W. Heræus in *Zs. fr. Spr. XXV*, ii, 136. Some masculine person-names in *-a* had the same declension (*Einf. 150*, § 153): *barba barbani*, *sacrista \*sacristanis* (cf. It. *sacristano*), *scriba \*scribanis* (cf. It. *scrivano*). Both *mamani* and *tatani* are found in the third century: W. Heræus in *Archiv XIII*, 152-153. See G. Paris, *Les accusatifs en -ain*, *Rom. XXIII*, 321; E. Philipon, *Les accusatifs en -on et en -ain*, *Rom. XXXI*, 201; W. Meyer-Lübke in *Ltblt. XXV*, 206; G. Salvioni in *Rom. XXXV*, 198. In *Lat. Spr. 483*, Meyer-Lübke expresses doubt whether the feminine *-a -anis* is connected with masculine *tatani*, etc.

This feminine inflection left some traces in Gaul, Rætia, and

Italy: Fr. *nonnain*, *putain*, etc.; Lombard *madrane*, etc., *Rom.* XXXV, 207.

(1) G. Salvioni, *La declinazione imparisillaba in -a -áne, -o -óne, -e éne -íne, -i íne -éne*, *Rom.* XXXV, 198, shows that these forms of declension were very common in the mediæval Latin documents of all parts of Italy, from 750 on: *amítane*, 218; *Andreani*, 216; *barbane*, 214-215; *domnani*, 219; *Joanneni*, 250; etc. *Attane*, *barbane* still exist at both ends of Italy. According to Salvioni, the starting-point of all this inflection was *bárba barbánis*, from which it was extended to other nouns of relationship and to proper names; *bárba barbánis* itself he would ascribe to the influence of the synonymous \**bárbo* \**barbónis*.

(2) A. Zimmermann, *Zs.* XXVIII, 343, shows that there was also an inflection in *-átis*, *-étis*, and *-ótis*: *Aureliati*, *Agneti*, etc. Cf. *Eugeneti* from *Eugenes*, *R.* 264, Dubois 250; *Andreate*, *Rom.* XXXV, 216; also *Joannentis*, *Rom.* XXXV, 250.

360. In general, at the beginning of the Romance period, the first declension was reduced to this pattern:—

<i>luna</i>	<i>facia</i>	* <i>folia</i>
<i>luna</i>	<i>facia</i>	<i>folia</i>
<i>lune lunas</i>	<i>facie facias</i>	<i>folie folias</i>
<i>luna(s)</i>	<i>facia(s)</i>	<i>folia(s)</i>

In Dacia the dative singular (*lune*, etc.) was kept also.

#### b. SECOND DECLENSION.

361. As neuter nouns became masculine, they assumed, partly in Vulgar Latin but mostly in Romance, the masculine inflection in those countries where the masculine and neuter differed: *vinus*, etc. Cf. §§ 347-349.

The plural in *-a*, however, was retained to a considerable extent, especially in southern and central Italy and Dacia. Some masculines took this *-a*, by the analogy of *bracchia*, etc.: \**botella*, \**botula*, *digita*, *fructa*, *rama*, etc. Cf. §§ 349, 351-352.

362. From the seventh century on,—perhaps under Germanic influence combined with the analogy of the Latin type

*gúlo gulónis*, etc.,—there developed in Gaul, Rætia, Italy, and possibly Spain, a declension *-us* (or *-o*) *-ónis* for masculine proper names: *Húgo Húgon* was Latinized into *Húgo Hugóne(m)* (cf. § 152); *avus avi* > *avo avonis*, attested in Lucca in 776 (*Rom. XXXV*, 204); hence *Pétrus* or *Pétro Petróne(m)*, *Paulus* or *Paulo Paulóne(m)*, etc. Cf. Pirson 133: *Bellus Belloni*, *Firmus Firmonis*. See E. Philipon in *Rom. XXXI*, 201; G. Salvioni in *Rom. XXXV*, 198.

Traces of this inflection are to be seen especially in French and Provençal proper names: *Foucon*, *Huon*, etc. So perhaps Italian *Donatoni*, *Giovannoni*, etc., and possibly Corsican *baboni*, *suceroni*: *Rom. XXXV*, 212–213.

363. In general, at the beginning of the Romance period, the second declension followed this pattern:—

<i>annu(s)</i>	<i>faße(r)</i>	<i>vinu(s)</i>	<i>bracciu *—us</i>	<i>fructu(s)</i>
<i>annu -o</i>	<i>fabru -o</i>	<i>vinu -o</i>	<i>bracciu -o</i>	<i>fructu -o</i>
<i>anni</i>	<i>fabri</i>	<i>vini</i>	<i>braccia -i</i>	<i>fructi -a</i>
<i>anno(s)</i>	<i>fabro(s)</i>	<i>vino(s)</i>	<i>braccia -o(s)</i>	<i>fructo(s) -a</i>

The letters enclosed in parentheses were silent in Italy and Dacia. In Gaul the accusative plural ending was often spelled *-us*: *Bon. 337–338*; cf. § 355, (1).

### c. THIRD DECLENSION.

364. In the ablative there was considerable confusion of *-ī* and *-ě* in Classic Latin: *marī marě*, *turrī turrě*, etc. This was carried further in common speech: cf. *Vok. II*, 85, 87. The ablative in *-ě* finally triumphed, but there are some traces of *-ī*: *It. pari*, etc.

365. In the accusative plural there was still greater confusion of *-īs* and *-ēs* (*nubēs nubīs*, etc.), both in Classic and in Vulgar Latin: cf. *Vok. I*, 247–249. Apparently *-ēs* crowded out the rarer *-īs*, which left no sure traces.



Italian *pani*, etc., Rumanian *pîni*, etc., are best explained, as by Tiktin 565–566, through the analogy of the second declension: see § 368. Cf. *folli* for *folles* in *Gl. Reich*.

**366.** In the nominative singular the common *-is* largely displaced the less frequent *-ēs*: *Vok.* I, 244–247, III, 116; *Caper*, “*fames non famis*,” *Keil* VII, 105; *App. Pr.*, “*nubes non nubis*”; *ædis, famis, nubis*, etc., *R.* 263; *famis*, etc., *Sepulcri* 220.

As *-ēs* and *-is* came to be pronounced alike before the end of the Vulgar Latin period (cf. §§ 174, 243), it is futile to trace the Romance forms phonetically to one source rather than the other.

**367.** Nouns which added a syllable in the genitive, without a change of accent, tended in popular speech to use for the nominative a form in *-is*, *-es*, or *-e* fashioned on the model of the oblique cases: so *sæps* > *sæpes*, *stîps* > *stîpes*; *Jovis*, nom., in *Ennius*, *Varro*, *Petronius* (*Waters* Ch. 47); *lacte* in *Ennius*, *Plautus*, *Petronius* (*Waters* Ch. 38), *Apuleius*, *Aulus Gellius*; *bovis* in *Varro*, *Petronius* (*Waters* Ch. 62); *carnis* in *Livy*; *stirpis* in *Livy*, *Prudentius*; *suis* in *Prudentius* (*F. D'Ovidio* in *Raccolta di studii critici dedicata ad Alessandro D'Ancona* 627); *lentis* in *Priscian*; *calcis* in *Venantius Fortunatus*; *divite*, etc., *Audollent* 545–547; “*grus non gruis*,” *App. Pr.*; *principens* (= *principis*), *R.* 263; *antestetis*, *superstis*, *Vok.* III, 9; *urbis*, *Haag* 45; *pedis*, *travis* (three times), *Gl. Reich.*; cf. *Chronologie* 203, *Lat. Spr.* 481. These forms prevailed in Romance, perhaps in late popular Latin.

In Vulgar Latin this formation was extended to words with a shift of accent: *excellente* for *excellens* in *Petronius*, *Waters* Ch. 45, 66; *audace*, *castore*, *latrone*, *victore*, *voluntate*, etc., *Audollent* 545–547; *heredes*, *R.* 263; *cardonis*, *papilionis* (cf. *aculionis* for *aculeus*), *Gl. Reich.*; *heredes*, etc., *D'Arbois* 85–88.

These forms, too, prevailed in Romance, except for names of persons, which, being used mainly in the nominative and vocative, retained and generally preferred the old nominative form: *hōmo, sōror*, etc.; *cantātor, servitor*, etc. But names of persons in *-ans* and *-ens* usually made over the nominative: *parentis*, etc. (also *presentis*, etc.), D'Arbois 85-88; so, no doubt, *\*amantis*, etc. (also *\*clamantis*, etc.), but *infans* (also *prægnans*).

368. In most of the Romance languages (but not Spanish), masculine nouns made over their nominative plural on the model of the second declension, which was regarded as the normal masculine type: *fīlii*, hence *\*patri*; *lūpi*, hence *\*cani*; *anni*, hence *\*mē(n)si*.

The process may have begun in the Vulgar Latin period, but there is virtually no evidence that it started so early: in late Latin, however, *elifanti* is common, according to Bon. 367; *parentorum* is frequent in charters; in the *Gl. Cassel*, made in Italy in the eighth or ninth century, we find *sapientī*.

369. Neuters in *-n* and *-s* regularly kept their nominative-accusative singular, as *nōme(n)*, *cōrpus cōrpu(s)*; for *\*lūmīne(m)*, *\*nōmīne(m)*, beside the old forms, see § 347. For the nominative-accusative plural, however, they constructed, probably in late Vulgar Latin or early Romance, new forms on the masculine pattern, as *\*nōmes \*nōme(s)*, *\*cōrpes \*cōrpe(s)*; but in Italy and Rumania the old ones, especially those in *-ōra*, were kept also (*Lat. Spr.* 482). In these countries *-ora* was used as a plural ending (It. *corpo, corpi corpora*; Rum. *timp, timpuri*), and was extended in Old Italian to the second, in Rumanian to both the second and first declensions: cf. Tiktin 566.

Neuters in *-r*, which apparently became masculine or

feminine earlier than the others, often developed an accusative singular in *-e(m)* as well as a nominative-accusative plural in *-es*: *marmorem*, Bon. 348, Zauner 30; *papaverem*, Plautus, *Pæn.* I, 2, 113; *\*piperem*; *sulphurem*, G. 293; cf. § 347. But *marmor*, etc., were kept also. *Cōr* apparently made its plural *\*cōres* instead of *\*cōrdes*: according to Mohl, *Lexique* 21-38, the word shows no trace of *d* in any of the Romance languages, except Spanish *cuerto*, and so probably goes back to an Old Latin *\*cōr* *\*cōris* = κῆρ κῆρος; the open *o* would possibly be explained as due to a cross between this *\*cōr* and the Classic *cōr*.

*Caput* became *\*capu(m)* or *capus* (Pirson 238), and passed into the second declension: cf. § 356, (3).

370. A few feminines in *-is* apparently became neuters in *-us*, but the original forms were kept also: *cīnis cīnus*; *pūlvīs* *\*pūlvus*, whence Sp. *polvo*, Old Fr. *pols* (It. *polve* may come from *pūlver*).

*Incus*, *incūdis* > *incūdo*, *incūdinis*: Lat. Spr. 483.

*Sanguis*, *sanguīne(m)* also *sanguē(m)*.

371. In general, at the beginning of the Romance period, the third declension must have gone about as follows (*-īs* and *-ēs* having coincided in the pronunciation *-es*):—

(1) NO CHANGE OF ACCENT.

NO CHANGE OF STEM.

THINGS.

PERSONS.

⏟			⏟	
<i>cane(s)</i>	<i>fine(s)</i>	<i>res</i>	<i>pate(r)</i>	<i>mate(r)</i>
<i>cane</i>	<i>fine</i>	<i>rem re</i>	<i>patre</i>	<i>matre</i>
<i>cane(s)</i>	<i>fine(s)</i>	<i>res</i>	<i>patre(s)</i>	<i>matre(s)</i>
<i>cane(s)</i>	<i>fine(s)</i>	<i>res</i>	<i>patre(s)</i>	<i>matre(s)</i>

## CHANGE OF STEM.

THINGS.			PERSONS.	
<i>pede(s)</i>	* <i>arte(s)</i>	<i>corpu(s)</i>	<i>come(s)</i>	<i>vergo</i>
<i>pede</i>	<i>arte</i>	<i>corpu(s)</i>	<i>cómite</i>	<i>vérgine</i>
<i>pede(s)</i>	<i>arte(s)</i>	* <i>corpe(s)</i> <i>córpóra</i>	<i>cómite(s)</i>	<i>vérgine(s)</i>
<i>pede(s)</i>	<i>arte(s)</i>	<i>corpe(s)</i> <i>córpóra</i>	<i>cómite(s)</i>	<i>vérgine(s)</i>

## (2) CHANGE OF ACCENT.

THINGS.		PERSONS.		
* <i>sermóne(s)</i>	* <i>ratio<sup>o</sup>ne(s)</i>	<i>amátó(r)</i>	<i>soro(r)</i>	<i>parente(s)</i>
<i>sermóne</i>	<i>ratio<sup>o</sup>ne</i>	<i>amatóre</i>	<i>soróre</i>	<i>parente</i>
<i>sermóne(s)</i>	<i>ratio<sup>o</sup>ne(s)</i>	<i>amatóre(s)</i>	<i>soróre(s)</i>	<i>parente(s)</i>
<i>sermóne(s)</i>	<i>ratio<sup>o</sup>ne(s)</i>	<i>amatóre(s)</i>	<i>soróre(s)</i>	<i>parente(s)</i>

Letters enclosed in parentheses were silent in Italy and Dacia.

## d. LOSS OF DECLENSION.

372. In Italy and Dacia, through the dropping of final *r* and *s*, declension nearly disappeared before the end of the Vulgar Latin period: cf. Audollent 545–547, nom. *alumno*, *Glaucu*, *Romanu*, etc. It was probably lost altogether soon after, although a few double forms still remain: e. g., It. *ladro*, *ladrone*.

It disappeared early in Spain also. In most of Gaul it lasted through the twelfth century and later.

373. In Gaul and Spain the forms preserved were the accusative singular and the accusative plural. In Italy and Rumania, for phonetic reasons, the surviving cases are the accusative singular and the nominative plural.

There are, however, not a few examples of the nominative singular of names of persons.

## 3. DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES.

374. Adjectives were declined after the same model as nouns. As neuter nouns assumed masculine endings (§ 347), the neuter adjective forms were less and less used; the neuter singular, however, was kept to represent a whole idea (cf. § 350), and the neuter plural (as *omnia*) was doubtless employed from time to time as an indefinite collective.

375. The principal types are:—

## (1) THREE GENDERS.

	-us -a -um	
<i>bonu(s)</i>	<i>bona</i>	<i>bonu</i>
<i>bonu -o</i>	<i>bona</i>	<i>bonu -o</i>
<i>boni</i>	<i>bone -as</i>	<i>bona</i>
<i>bono(s)</i>	<i>bona(s)</i>	<i>bona</i>

So superlatives, as *opt̄imus*, -a, -um.

	-er -a -um	
<i>libe(r)</i>	<i>libra</i>	<i>libru</i>
<i>libru -o</i>	<i>libra</i>	<i>libru -o</i>
<i>libri</i>	<i>libre libras</i>	<i>libra</i>
<i>libro(s)</i>	<i>libra(s)</i>	<i>libra</i>

So *ager*, *agra*, *agr̄um*.

	-er -is -e	
<i>ace(r)</i>	<i>acre(s)</i>	<i>acre</i>
<i>acre</i>	<i>acre</i>	<i>acre</i>
<i>acre(s)</i>	<i>acre(s)</i>	<i>acrīa</i>
<i>acre(s)</i>	<i>acre(s)</i>	<i>acrīa</i>

## (2) TWO GENDERS.

<i>triste(s)</i>	<i>triste</i>
<i>triste</i>	<i>triste</i>
<i>triste(s)</i>	<i>trist̄ia</i>
<i>triste(s)</i>	<i>trist̄ia</i>

## (3) Originally ONE GENDER in the Nominative Singular.

*felice(s)	fēlis	*prudente(s)	prude(s)
felice	fēlis	prudente	prude(s)
felice(s)	felicia	prudente(s)	prudentia
felice(s)	felicia	prudente(s)	prudentia

## (4) COMPARATIVES apparently did not reconstruct the Nominative Singular:—

mélio(r)	méliu(s)
melióre	méliu(s)
melióre(s)	melióra
melióre(s)	melióra

376. There was a good deal of confusion of types in Latin times: beside *alacer*, m. and f., there was *alacris*, m. and f., and there was probably also a feminine \**alacra* and \**alecra*. *Pauper* early developed a feminine *paupera* and later a neuter *pauperum*: *paupera*, *pauperum*, *pauperorum*, R. 275 (cf. *pauperorum*, Waters Ch. 46). *Macer*, *miser*, *sacer* passed into the *-us -a -um* class, Densusianu 142; so *tæter* > *tetrus*, *App. Pr. Declivis*, *effrēnis*, *imbecillis* also assumed the *-us -a -um* inflection in the Latin period; so *tristis* > *tristus*, *App. Pr.* Cf. *celerus*, *gracilus*, *præstus*, *sublimus*, etc., and conversely *benignis*, *infirmiss*, etc., R. 274. *Præcox* developed a feminine *præcoca*: Neue II, 162.

In the Romance languages more adjectives went over to the *-us -a -um* type: Pr. *comuna*, *doussa*, etc.

## 4. COMPARISON.

377. For the new method of comparison, see § 56. The Romance type, not completely evolved in Vulgar Latin, was:—

<i>carus</i>	{ <i>plus</i> }	<i>carus</i>	<i>ille</i>	{ <i>plus</i> }	<i>carus</i>
	{ <i>magis</i> }			{ <i>magis</i> }	

However, the Classic Latin comparatives of many common adjectives remained in use: *altior, gravior, grevior, grossior* (G. 285), *levior, longior, major, melior, minor, pejor*. So the adverbs: *longius, magis, melius, minus, pejus, sordidius, vivacius*, etc. The old superlatives remained to a considerable extent, in the clerical language, as intensives: *altissimus, carissimus, pessimus, proximus, sanctissimus*.

### 5. NUMERALS.<sup>1</sup>

378. *Unus* was probably declined like *bonus*. It was used also as an indefinite article (§ 57) and an indefinite pronoun (cf. § 71).

*Dūo* came to be replaced by *dūi*, attested in the third century: *Archiv* IX, 558 (cf. II, 107). Its inflection at the end of the Vulgar Latin period was probably:—

<i>dui doi (duo?)</i>	<i>due doe duas doas</i>	<i>dua doa</i>
<i>duo(s)</i>	<i>dua(s) doa(s)</i>	<i>dua doa</i>

In early Romance there was doubtless much confusion of the forms.

379. The numbers between two and twenty were as follows:—

*Trēs* probably developed a nominative *\*trei*, on the model of *dui*.

*Quattuor* became *quattor* (*Archiv* VII, 65), also *quatro* (Carnoy 221), *\*quattro*.

*Quīnque*, by dissimilation, became *cīnque* (*Archiv* VII, 66); so *cinquaginta* (*Archiv* VII, 70). Cf. § 254.

*Sēx, sēpte* (and *\*sētte*), *ōcto* (and *\*ōtto*), *nōve, dēce* offer no peculiarities. Cf. *Archiv* VII, 68.

Beside *ūndēce* there seems to have been *\*ūndēce*.

For *dōdēce*, see § 225.

*Trēdēce* is regular.

<sup>1</sup> See M. Ihm, *Vulgärformen lateinischer Zahlwörter auf Inschriften* in *Archiv* VII, 65.

*Quattuordĕcim* regularly became \**quattōrdĕce* (cf. § 225), but also \**quattōrdĕce*.

*Quīndĕce* is regular.

Beside *sĕdĕce* there was \**dĕce et* (or *ac*) *sĕx*.

*Septendĕcim*, etc., went out of use; also *unus de viginti*, etc.: G. 400. Priscian (Keil III, 412) mentions *decem et septem*. Beside this *dĕce et sĕpte* there was \**dĕce ac sĕpte*; so \**dĕce et* (or *ac*) *ōcto*, \**dĕce et* (or *ac*) *nōve*.

380. The tens, beginning with 20, are irregular: cf. § 142.

*Vīgintī*, *trīginta* regularly became *viīnti*, *triīnta* (§ 259): βειεντι occurs in a sixth century document of Ravenna, *Vok.* II, 461; *trienta*, *Archiv* VII, 69. These forms easily contracted into *vīnti*, *trīnta* (*vinti*, *trinta*: *Archiv* VII, 69), which account in general for the Italian, Provençal, and French words; Rumanian has new formations. But beside these we must assume for Spanish something like \**vīnti*, \**trīnta*, with an opening of the first *i* and an early shift of accent, probably anterior to the fall of the *g*; *trīginta* is, in fact, mentioned as a faulty pronunciation by Consentius, Keil V, 392. Cf. G. Rydberg in *Mélanges Wahlund* 337.

This change of accent apparently occurred everywhere for the subsequent tens: \**quadráinta*, \**cinquáinta*, \**sexáinta*, \**septáinta* \**settáinta*, \**octáinta* \**ottáinta*, \**nonáinta* \**nováinta*; the *septua*- and the *octo*- of 70 and 80 were made to conform to the type of the others. Outside of the Spanish peninsula -*áinta* apparently became -*ánta*. Furthermore the *dr* of \**quadráinta* became *rr*: *quarranta* is found in an inscription, perhaps of the fifth century (Pirson 97; *Zs. fr. Spr.* XXV, ii, 136; *Archiv* VII, 69).

381. *Cĕntu* was regular. For *ducĕnti*, *trecĕnti*, etc., there were probably new formations, such as \**dūi cĕntu*, etc.

*Mille* was regular. For its plural it had \**dūi mīlle* or \**dūi mīl(l)ia*, etc.



382. The ordinal numerals, after 5th, were probably not very commonly used: the Romance languages show many new formations; in northern Italian, Provençal, and Catalan the distributive ending *-ēnus* was employed (*septēnus* for *septīmus*, etc.).

*Prīmus*, *secūndus*, *tērtius*, *quartus*, *quīntus* were generally kept, inflected like *bōnus*; but some languages have new formations even for these.

The ordinals were best preserved in Italy.

## B. PRONOUNS AND PRONOMINAL ADJECTIVES.

383. The nominative and accusative remained; and the dative was preserved in personal, demonstrative, relative, and interrogative pronouns. The ablative gave way to the dative and accusative. The genitive was usually lost; but *cūjus* was kept, and so was the genitive singular and plural of *ille*, *ipse*, and *iste*.

### I. PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

N. B. — For the *use* of personal pronouns, see § 60.

384. As the pronouns came to be expressed more and more, *ille* and also *hic*, *ipse*, and *is* were used to supply the lacking pronoun of the third person: cf. §§ 60, 67. Examples occur as early as the second century: *Franz.* 2 II, 262. *Hōc* served as an indefinite neuter. *Inde* assumed the function of an indefinite genitive: *nemo inde dubitat*, Regnier 110.

385. *Ego* lost its *g* in all the territory, but probably not until the end of the Vulgar Latin period. According to Meyer-Lübke, *Lat. Spr.* 484, *eo* occurs in manuscripts of the sixth century.<sup>1</sup> See § 263.

<sup>1</sup> But his reference to *Vok.* I, 242 is incorrect.

In the last syllable of *tībī*, *sībī* the short *i* prevailed, and was carried into *nōbīs*, *vōbīs*. On the pattern of *mī* < *mihī*, there were formed *tī*, *sī* beside *tībī*, *sībī*; these are found, according to *Lat. Spr.* 484, from the sixth century on; cf. *Franz.* 2 II, 243-244.

386. The inflection was probably reduced to:—

<i>eo</i>	<i>nos</i>	<i>tu</i>	<i>vos</i>		
<i>mī</i>	<i>nobe(s)</i>	<i>tī tebe</i>	<i>voſe(s)</i>	<i>sī seſe</i>	<i>sī seſe</i>
<i>mē</i>	<i>nos</i>	<i>tē</i>	<i>vos</i>	<i>ſē</i>	<i>ſē</i>

## 2. POSSESSIVES.

387. *Mēus*, *tūus*, *sūus* were declined like *bōnus*; *nōster*, *vōster*, like *līber*. But *mī* was used, beside *mēus*, *mēa*, as a masculine and feminine vocative (G. 281-282); *mi domīna* is common, G. 282, Dubois 261-262. For the plural of the third person, *illōru* came, in the Romance languages except Spanish, to replace *sūus*, etc.

By the analogy of *mēus*, there was a *seus*: *C. I. L.* XII, 5692, 9; cf. *siæ*, IX, 3472.

*Sous* is found in Gaul, *Źs. fr. Spr.* XXV, ii, 135: perhaps it is only a phonetic spelling of *sous* < *suus*, but it may represent a pronunciation *sous* with an *o* opened by dissimilation (cf. § 167). There doubtless was a *\*tous* also.

*Vester* disappeared. Vulgar Latin *vōster* may be a survival of the Old Latin *vōster*, or a reconstruction on the model of *nōster*: cf. § 199, (1).

388. In archaic and popular Latin there was a short *sus sa sum*, probably used originally in the unaccented position: *sas*, *sīs* occur in Ennius, *sam* in Festus; *so* is found in *C. I. L.* V, 2007. There must have been similar short forms for the first and second persons singular: *mīs*, indeed, is used by Ennius.

The full inflection is found in the sixth century: *Franz. 2* II, 244.

These forms survived in Romance: Old It. *fratello, madrema*, etc.

### 3. DEMONSTRATIVES.

N. B.— For the *use* of demonstratives, see §§ 61–68. For their function as definite articles and personal pronouns, see §§ 60, 67–68, also § 392.

389. When *ille* and *iste* had a really demonstrative force, they came to be compounded usually with the prefix *ecc'* or *eccu'*: see § 65. Cf. *Franz. 2* II, 283–304.

390. The inflection of *ille* developed considerably in popular speech. *Ipse* and *iste* followed a similar course; we find, however, the special forms *ipsus* for *ipse* and *ipsud* for *ipsum*, R. 276; *Franz. 2* II, 274.

*Ille*, nom. sg. m., was partially replaced, probably in the second half of the sixth century, by *illī*, framed on the model of *quī*: Bon. 114, *illi* = *ille*, *ipsi* = *ipse*; cf. *Franz. 2* II, 246–260.

Through the analogy of *cūjus*, *cūi*, the m. *illius* gave way to *illūjus*, and the dat. sg. m. *illī* was replaced in part by *illūi*. The former, however, subsequently went out of use, and the latter is not found in Calabria, Sicily, Sardinia, and the Spanish peninsula. *Illius* (*ipsius*, *istius*), having become archaic in popular speech, sometimes occurred as a dative: *Franz. 2* II, 277–279. There was another dative form, *illo*, used by Apuleius and others (Neue II, 427; R. 275; Quillacq 83); but it disappeared from late Latin, being confused with the ablative and the accusative. The Old Latin genitive *illi* (*ipsi*, *isti*), was abandoned: cf. *Franz. 2* II, 273, 275.

In the dat. sg. f., beside *illī*, there was *illæ* (or *ille*), used by Cato and others (Neue II, 427; R. 275; Audollent 302); and from that, on the model of *illūi* (and perhaps of *quei*), was

made *illæi* (*illei*), which was used beside *illī* and *illæ*. In the genitive, on the same pattern (influenced perhaps by *quejus*), was constructed *illæjus* (*illejus*), which crowded out *illius*.

*Illujus*, *illui*, *illejus*, *illei* are found from the sixth century on: *Zs.* XXVI, 600, 619. Cf. *Lat. Spr.* 484: *illujus*, *illui*, *illejus*, *illæ*, *ille*; *ipsujus*, *ipseus*.

*Illōrum* displaced the f. *illārum*. It came, furthermore, to be used, in Romance, for the dat. m. and f. *illīs*, which, however, did not entirely disappear. In parts of northern Spain and southwestern France *illōrum* seems to have become \**illūrum*, through the analogy of *illūjus*, *illūi*.

The neuter *illud* was replaced by *illum*: *Neue* II, 426; *R.* 276.

**391.** The popular inflection, at the end of the Vulgar Latin period, was something like this (brackets indicating forms not kept in Romance): —

<i>elle</i> <i>elli</i>	<i>ella</i>	<i>ellu</i>
[ <i>ellujus</i> ]	<i>ellejus</i>	
<i>elli</i> [ <i>ello</i> ] <i>ellui</i>	<i>elli</i> <i>elle</i> <i>ellei</i>	<i>elli</i>
<i>ellu</i> <i>ello</i>	<i>ella</i>	<i>ellu</i> <i>ello</i>
<i>elli</i>	<i>elle</i>	<i>ella</i>
<i>ello</i> ru <i>elluru</i> ?	[ <i>ellaru</i> ] <i>ello</i> ru <i>elluru</i> ?	
<i>elli</i> (s) <i>ello</i> ru	<i>elli</i> (s)	
<i>ello</i> (s)	<i>ella</i> (s)	<i>ella</i>

**392.** When unaccented, these words tended to lose their first syllable (see § 157): *tū illam vidēs* > \**tū 'la' vede(s)*; *vidēs tū ipsam clavem* > \**vede(s) tū 'sa' clave'*? *Lui* and *lei* are found after the seventh century: *Franz.* 2 II, 281–283.

*Ille* and *ipse* were used freely as definite articles from the fourth century on: *Densusianu* 177. *Ille* prevailed, except in Sardinia, Majorca, a part of Catalonia and Gascony, and some dialects on the south shore of France. Cf. *Franz.* 2 II, 271–272.

## 4. INTERROGATIVE AND RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

N. B. — For the *use* of these pronouns, and the substitution of *qui* for feminine *quæ*, see §§ 69–70.

393. In Christian inscriptions from the fifth century on, *quī* takes the place of *quīs*, and also of the feminine *quæ*. Beside *cūjus*, *cūi* is found a corresponding feminine *quejus*, *quei*: see Mohl in *Zs.* XXVI, 619.

The combined inflection of *quī* and *quīs*, by the end of the Vulgar Latin period, was probably reduced, in common speech, to something like this: —

<i>quī</i>	<i>que</i>	<i>quī</i>	<i>cōd quēd</i>
<i>cūju(s)</i>	<i>queju(s)</i>	<i>cūju(s)</i>	<i>cūju(s)</i>
<i>cūi</i>	<i>quei</i>	<i>cūi</i>	<i>cūi</i>
<i>que</i>	<i>qua</i>	<i>que</i>	<i>cōd quēd</i>
<i>cō?</i>	<i>qua</i>	<i>cō?</i>	<i>cō?</i>
<i>quī</i>	<i>que</i>	<i>quī</i>	<i>que</i>
<i>cōs?</i>	<i>quas?</i>	<i>cōs?</i>	<i>que</i>

The genitive was probably not used everywhere; perhaps it was kept only in Spain. *Unde* and *d'ūnde*, 'whence,' took the meaning 'of which': Bon. 580.

394. *Qualis*, inflected like *trīstis*, was used as an interrogative pronoun and adjective. In the Romance languages (*il*)*le* + *qualis* came to be employed as a relative pronoun.

## 5. INDEFINITE PRONOUNS AND ADJECTIVES.

395. For these, see § 71. *Alter*, *nūllus*, *sōlus*, *tōtus*, *ūnus* doubtless developed an inflection like *bōnus*: gen. *nulli*, etc., R. 276; dat. *solo*, *toto*, *uno*, etc., R. 276–277. *Alter*, however, assumed a dative \**altrūi*, on the model of *illūi*, etc.

## C. VERBS.

## I. THE FOUR CONJUGATIONS.

396. There was some confusion of conjugations; the first and fourth were least affected. In the *Peregrinatio* the second decidedly preponderates over the third (Bechtel 87); in other texts the third gains at the expense of the second.

The second gained most in Spain, the third in Italy, the fourth in Gaul. Eventually Spanish and Portuguese discarded the third, Sicilian and Sardinian the second.

New formations went into the first and fourth.

## a. FIRST CONJUGATION.

397. The first conjugation generally held its own, defections being few and partial.

Beside *do*, *dant* and *sto*, *stant* there came into use \**dao*, \**daunt* and \**stao*, \**staunt*: Rum. *daŭ*, *staŭ*; Old It. *dao*; Pr. *dau*, *daun*, *estau*, *estaun*; Pg. *dou*, *estou*. Mohl, *Lexique* 47, would connect these forms with Umbrian *stahu*, but it seems more likely that they were late Latin formations due to an effort to keep the root vowel distinct from the ending. Cf. Probus, "*adno* non *adnao*," *Lexique* 47.

In northern Gaul there may have developed with \**stao* a \**stais* and a \**stait*, on the analogy of (\**vao*), \**vais*, \**vait* (see § 405): cf. *Lexique* 47-54.

The Italian present subjunctive *dia* from *dare* is associated by Mohl, *Lexique* 47 and *Pr. Pers. Pl.* 30, with Umbrian *dīa*. It is entirely possible, however, that the form is a later, Italian development due to the analogy of *sia*: see § 419, (2).

398. For new formations, — such as *abbreviare*, *follicare*, *werrizare*, etc., — see §§ 33-35. Germanic verbs in *-on* and in

—*an* (but not —*jan*) regularly went in the first conjugation: *roubôn* > It. *rubare*, *wítan* > It. *guidare*. Cf. § 36.

#### b. SECOND CONJUGATION.

399. Even in Classic Latin there was some confusion between the second conjugation and the third: *fervĕre*, *tergĕre*. In Vulgar Latin the second lost some verbs to the third in most of the territory: \**ardĕre*, \**lucĕre*, *lugĕre* (R. 283), *miscĕre* (R. 284), \**mordĕre*, \**nocĕre*, \**ridĕre*, *respondĕre* (Bechtel 88: *responduntur*), *tondĕre*, \**torcĕre* (for *torquĕre*). Other verbs passed over locally or occasionally: *seditur*, Bechtel 88.

400. Some verbs went into the fourth, probably through the pronunciation of —*eo* as —*io* (see § 224): \**complĭre*, *florĭre* (R. 284), \**implĭre*, \**lucĭre*, *lugĭre* (R. 284), \**putrĭre*. The inchoative —*ĕscĕre* then became —*iscĕre*: \**florĭsco*, *lucĭsco*, \**putrĭsco*.

*Habĕre*, at least in Italy, sometimes became *habĭre*: *Vok.* I, 266 ff.; *havite*, *C. I. L.* V, 1636; *habibat*, *Itala*, Luke VI, 8; *avire* in many Italian dialects in which *e* does not phonetically become *i*, and even in early Tuscan (cf. E. Monaci, *Crestomazia italiana dei primi secoli* I, p. 20, l. 10, etc). According to Mohl, *Lexique* 108–109, this is a peculiarity of ancient Umbrian.

401. While retaining *habeo*, *habes*, *habet*, *habent*, the verb *habĕre*, under the influence of *dare* and *stare*, adopted the forms \**ho* or \**hao*, \**has*, \**hat*, \**hant* or \**haunt*.

#### c. THIRD CONJUGATION.

402. The third conjugation gave a few verbs to the second, perhaps beginning with those that had a perfect in —*ui*, such as *cadere* \**cadui*, *capere* \**capui*, *sapere* *sapui*: *sapere* was influenced, especially in Italy, by *habĕre*; *capere* may easily have imitated *sapere*, and *cadere* may have followed *capere*.

In Spain all the third conjugation verbs eventually passed into the second. This transition was probably helped by a partial fusion of *esse* and *sedere*.

403. The anomalous *pösse pötui, vëlle völui* naturally went over to the second conjugation, assumed the infinitive forms *potēre, \*volēre*, and conformed their inflection more or less to the regular type. *Vëlle*, however, was discarded in Spain and Sardinia.

(1) *Potere, potebam* occur repeatedly in the sixth century (*Pr. Pers. Pl. 24*), *potebo* is found in the *Gl. Reich.*, *potebas* in Fredegarius (*Haag 60*). *Posso* for *pössum* is used by Gregory and Fredegarius (*Pr. Pers. Pl. 24*), *poteo* is attested in 745 A. D. (*Pr. Pers. Pl. 25*). The present indicative must have been inflected something like this:—

<i>pössu posso pöteo *pösseo</i>	<i>*potēmu(s)</i>
<i>pöte(s)</i>	<i>potēste(s) *potete(s)</i>
<i>*pöte(t)</i>	<i>pössun(t) *pöten(t)</i>

The present subjunctive must have had corresponding forms.

(2) *Volimus* is found in the sixth century (*Lat. Spr. 478*), *volemus* in the seventh (*Pr. Pers. Pl. 21*); *voles* is found in the *Gl. Reich.* *Volestis*, framed on the pattern of *potestis*, is twice used by Fredegarius (*Pr. Pers. Pl. 21*). The present indicative forms must have been something like this:—

<i>*volęo</i>	<i>völimu(s) völemu(s)</i>
<i>völe(s)</i>	<i>völeste(s) *völete(s)</i>
<i>*völe(t)</i>	<i>*völen(t)</i>

The present subjunctive must have been similarly inflected.

404. Beside *facere* there doubtless existed *\*fare* (*Facere 48*), strongly influenced by *dare* and *stare*. *Dare* and *facere* were associated in old formulas: *Lexique 53*. Furthermore, a suggestion of shortening existed in the monosyllabic imperative



*fac* (also *fa*: *Zs.* XXV, 735), which must have led to \**fate* beside *facite*. The present indicative certainly had several sets of forms, one series being on the pattern of the first conjugation, but the present subjunctive retained its old inflection (see *Facere* 72, 121; *Zs.* XVIII, 434): —

<i>facio</i>	* <i>fao</i>	* <i>fo</i>	<i>facimū(s)</i>	* <i>fāimus</i>	* <i>famu(s)</i>
<i>face(s)</i>	* <i>fais</i>	* <i>fas</i>	<i>facite(s)</i>	* <i>fāitis</i>	* <i>fate(s)</i>
<i>face(t)</i>	* <i>fait</i>	* <i>fat</i>	<i>faciunt(t)</i>	* <i>faunt</i>	* <i>fant</i>

There was also a rare infinitive *facire*, which occurs several times in the sixth and seventh centuries: *Facere* 13.

405. *Vadere* supplied its missing past tenses from *ire* and other verbs. These other substitutes, whose origin constitutes one of the most discussed problems in Romance philology, resulted — to cite only the principal types — in the verbs \**allare* or *alare* (used in northern Gaul), \**annare* (used in southern Gaul), \**andare* (used in Spain and Italy). It is now generally thought that \**allare* and \**annare* developed in some peculiar way (perhaps through distortion in military commands) from *ambulare*, which is very common in late Latin in the sense of ‘march’ or ‘walk.’ \**Andare* is commonly traced to \**ambitare*, coming either from *ambitus* or, more probably, from *ambulare* with a change of suffix. C. C. Rice, in the *Publications of the Modern Language Association of America* XIX, 217, argues that the three verbs sprang from Latin *annare* (= *adnare*) and its derivatives \**annulare*, \**annitare*. For a bibliography of the subject, see Körting. Cf. also A. Horning in *Zs.* XXIX, 542; H. Schuchardt in *Zs.* XXX, 83; *Lexique* 56–78. Both *ambulare* and *alare* occur in the *Gl. Reich*. *Amnavit* is found on a sixth century African vase: see F. Novati in *Studi Medievali* I, 616–617.

*Ire* and the other substitutes were introduced also into the

present. The present indicative, moreover, was influenced by *facere fare*: —

<i>vado</i>	* <i>vao</i>	* <i>vo</i>	<i>vádimu(s)</i>	<i>ímu(s)</i> etc.
<i>vade(s)</i>	* <i>vais</i>	* <i>vás</i>	<i>váдите(s)</i>	<i>íte(s)</i> etc.
<i>vade(t)</i>	* <i>vait</i>	* <i>vat</i>	<i>vadun(t)</i>	* <i>vaunt</i> * <i>vant</i>

406. Verbs in *-io* tended to pass into the fourth conjugation (see, however, § 416): \**capīre*, beside \**capēre*; *cupīre*, Lucretius (*Lat. Spr.* 477), Densusianu 148, Bon. 426; *fodīri*, Cato; *fugīre*, St. Augustine (*Lat. Spr.* 477), common in the Vulgate (R. 285), Sepulcri 229, Bon. 427, Haag 60, *Gl. Reich.*; *morīri*, Plautus, and \**morīre*.

Some others went over, at least locally: \**fallīre*; *gemire*, Pirson 148; *occurire*, Pirson 148; \**offerīre*, \**sofferīre*, by the analogy of *aperīre* (*sufferit*, R. 286; cf. *deferet*, *offeret*, Bechtel 90; *offeret*, first half of the 7th century, Carnoy 112); \**sequīre*, beside \**sēquēre*.

*Dīcēre*, probably in the Vulgar Latin period (cf. *Lexique* 62), developed a form \**dīre*, doubtless suggested by *dīc* (cf. *fac* and \**fare*, § 404) and helped by the analogy of *audīre*.

#### d. FOURTH CONJUGATION.

407. The fourth conjugation usually held its own, and gained some verbs from the others.

For new formations, — such as \**abbellīre*, *ignīre*, — see § 34. Germanic verbs in *-jan* regularly went into the fourth conjugation in Latin (Kluge 500): *furbjan* > It. *forbire*; *marrjan* > Fr. *marrir*; *þarrjan* > Fr. *tarir*; *warnjan* > It. *guarnire*. Cf. § 36.

For the intrusion of the inchoative *-sc-* into this conjugation, see § 415.

#### 2. FUNDAMENTAL CHANGES IN INFLECTION.

408. Of the personal forms of the verb there remained in general use in Romance only the following tenses of the active voice, the entire passive inflection having been discarded: the

indicative present, imperfect, perfect, pluperfect, and in some regions the future perfect; the subjunctive present, pluperfect, and in some regions the perfect; the imperative present. For instance: *amo, amabam, amavi, amaram, (amaro); amem, amassem, (amarim); ama.* See Syntax.

Of the impersonal forms of the verb there remained: the present active infinitive, the present participle, the perfect participle, the gerund (especially the ablative case), and probably in some standing phrases the gerundive. For instance: *amare, amans, amatus, amando, (amandus?)*. The supine fell into disuse from the first century on. See Syntax.

**409.** The entire passive inflection came to be replaced, towards the end of the Vulgar Latin period, partly by active and reflexive constructions but mainly by a compound of the perfect participle with *ēsse* (in northern Italy *fīeri*): *littera scribitur > littera scripta est (or fit)*.

Deponent verbs became active: *mentire, operare*, etc., R. 298; cf. R. 297-302, 388-389. Conversely, some writers substituted the deponent for the active inflection of a few verbs: Petronius, *rideri*, etc., R. 304; cf. R. 302-304.

Cf. §§ 112-114.

**410.** The Latin perfect was kept in its preterit sense. In its perfect sense it was replaced, in the Vulgar Latin period, by a compound of *habēre* and the perfect participle—in the case of neuter verbs, *ēsse* and the perfect participle: *fēci > habeo factum; reverti > reversus sum*, R. 289. Similar compounds replaced the pluperfect and the future perfect. See §§ 121-124.

The old pluperfect indicative (*amāram, audīram*) was kept, as a preterit or a conditional, in various regions: see § 124. In the subjunctive the pluperfect was used instead of the

imperfect, which disappeared everywhere but in Sardinia (*fa-cheret*, etc.): *amārem* > *amāssem*, *audīrem* > *audīssem*; cf. § 118.

The old future perfect — *amā(vě)ro* — fused with the perfect subjunctive — *amā(vě)rim* — and apparently remained more or less in use, as a future indicative or subjunctive, in all regions except Gaul and Rætia. It is best preserved in Spanish and Portuguese, but is found also in Old Rumanian and Macedonian. There are traces of it in Old Italian, sometimes confused with the pluperfect indicative and later sometimes with the infinitive (*ápriro*, *póteri*, *crédere*, etc.): see C. De Lollis in *Bausteine* 1; V. Crescini in *Zs.* XXIX, 619.

411. The old future, with the exception of *ěro*, was crowded out by the present and by new formations, especially by the infinitive combined with the present indicative of *habēre* (*amābo* > *amar' habeo*): see §§ 125–129. In this compound all the various forms of the present indicative of *habēre* were used (see §§ 273, 401): \**amar' -ábeo*, *-áyo*, *-áo*, *-ó*; \**amar' -ábe(s)*, *-ás*; \**amar' -ábe(t)*, *-át*; \**amar' áben(t)*, *-áunt*, *-ánt*. In the first and second persons plural, *habēmus* and *habētis* eventually, as they came to be regarded as mere endings, were reduced to *-emu(s)*, *-ete(s)*, to correspond to the dissyllabic or monosyllabic *-áyo*, *-ábe(s)*, *-ábe(t)*, *-áben(t)* and *-ó*, *-ás*, *-át*, *-ánt*: \**amar' -ému(s)*, \**amar' -ete(s)*.

On the model of this new future, an imperfect of the future, or conditional, came to be made, in late Vulgar Latin and Romance, from the infinitive combined with the imperfect or the perfect of *habēre* (see § 130): \**amar' -abe(b)a(m)* or \**amar' -abui*. In these formations the unaccented (*h*)*ab-*disappeared, as in the first and second persons plural of the future: \**amar' -é(b)a*, \**amar' -ísti*, etc.; but \**amar' ábui*, etc. In Italian we find, beside *-ía* from *habēbam* and *-ábbi* *-ébbi* from *habŭi*, a form in *-éi* (*ameréi*), which has prevailed in the

modern language, while in Old Italian the *ei* was sometimes detached and used as a preterit of *avere*: it is probably due to the analogy of the first person singular of the weak preterit (*credēi*, hence *credereī*), cf. § 426.

412. The imperative disappeared, except the present, second person singular and plural: *āmā, amāte; tēnē, tenēte; crēdē, crēdēte; audī, audīte*. The first and third persons were supplied from the present subjunctive. In some verbs the present subjunctive was used instead of all imperative forms. See § 115.

Instead of the plural form, the second person plural of the present indicative came to be used: *adferte > adferitis*, R. 294. For the monosyllabic *dic, duc, fac*, writers sometimes employed *dice, duce, face*: R. 294.

### 3. INCHOATIVE VERBS.

413. The Latin inchoative ending *-sco* was preceded by *ā-*, *ē-*, *ī-*, or *ō-*. The types *-āsco* and *-ōsco* were sparingly represented and were not extended in late and popular Latin; they have bequeathed but few verbs — such as Pr. *irāisser < irāscēre, conōisser < co(g)nōscēre* — to the Romance languages. The types *-ēsco* and *-īsco* — as *parēsco, dormīsco* — were extended in the third century and later, and lost their inchoative sense.

414. There is some evidence of a confusion of *-ēsco* and *-īsco* in Latin. Virgilius Grammaticus (Sepulcri 194) mentions double forms of inchoative verbs, such as *calesco calisco*, etc. *Clarisco, erubisco*, etc., are common in Gregory the Great: Sepulcri 193. Cf. *criscere*, etc., in *Vok.* I, 359 ff.

In Veglia, the Abruzzi, Sardinia, and a part of Lorraine neither of these two endings left any trace. Only *-ēsco* survived in the Tyrol, the Grisons, French Switzerland, Savoy, Dauphiné, Lyons, the Landes, Béarn, and Spain — Sp. *parecer*,

*florere*; *-esco* was preferred also in Rumanian. Elsewhere, although there are traces of *-esco*, *-isco* prevailed — Fr. *il fleurit*, It. *fiorisce*. For Pr. *despereissir*, etc., see E. Herzog in *Bausteine* 481.

415. The ending *-isco* eventually entered into the formation of the present stem of fourth conjugation verbs. There is no direct evidence of this in Latin, nor are there any traces of it in Spanish, Portuguese, Sardinian, or southern Italian; but in the earliest texts of France, northern and central Italy, Rætia, and Rumania we find a type

* <i>finisco</i>	<i>finimu(s)</i>
* <i>finisce(s)</i>	<i>finite(s)</i>
* <i>finisce(t)</i>	* <i>finiscun(t)</i>

The *-sc-* then generally disappeared from the infinitive — It. *florire*. Later, in some regions, the *-sc-* was carried throughout the present indicative (Fr. *finissons*, *finissez*); it also penetrated the present subjunctive (Fr. *finisse*), and in some districts eventually the present participle and the imperfect indicative (Fr. *finissant*, *finissais*).

See *Archiv* I, 465; *Zs.* XXIV, 81; *Rom.* XXX, 291–294; *Lat. Spr.* 478.

#### 4. PRESENT STEMS.

416. Many verbs in *-io* dropped the *i* whenever it was followed by another vowel. In the present participle this was a regular phonetic development (see § 225): *audientem* > \**audente*, *facientem* > \**facente*, *partientem* > \**partente*, *sentientem* > \**sentente*. Hence forms without the *i* were introduced more or less into the indicative and subjunctive: *audio* \**audio*, \**dormo*, *partiunt* \**partunt*, *sentiam* \**sentam*, etc.

By the analogy of these, the *e* was occasionally lost in the second conjugation: *video* \**vido*. On the other hand, by the

analogy of *capiunt, faciunt*, etc., the second conjugation admitted such forms as *\*habeunt, \*videunt*, etc., beside the regular *habent, vident*, etc.

417. The verbs *struere, trahere, vehere* developed infinitive forms *\*strugere, tragere, vegere* (*tragere* and *vegere* are used by Fredegarius, Haag 34) and a whole present and imperfect inflection with *-g-*, as *\*trago, \*tragam, \*tragēbam*. The guttural was derived from the perfect indicative and the perfect participle — *struxi structus, traxi tractus, vexi vectus* — on the analogy of *ago actus, figo fixi, lego lectus, rego rexi rectus, tego tectus*, and also *fungo finxi fictus, tango tactus*, and probably *cingo cinxi cinctus, jungo junxi junctus, pango panxi panctus, plango planxi planctus, ungo unxi unctus*, etc.

There may have been also *\*strucere, \*tracere, \*vecere*, based on the analogy of *dico dixi dictus, duco duxi ductus*.

Cf. *Substrate* VI, 131.

418. The verbs *dare, debere, dicere, facere, habere, posse, stare, vadere, velle* underwent considerable changes in the present: see §§ 273, 397, 401, 403-406, 412, 416.

419. *Esse* was made into *\*essere*, to bring it into conformity with the usual third conjugation type. Considerable alterations were made in the present indicative and subjunctive. For the use of *fieri* for *esse*, see § 409. The Spanish use of *sedere* for *esse* is probably later than our period.

(1) The present indicative shows some signs of a tendency to normalize its erratic inflection by making all the forms begin with *s*. The old *esum* cited by Varro (*Pr. Pers. Pl.* 128) went out of use. Italian *sei* and Rætian *šěš* point to a *\*šěs* beside *ēs*; Italian *siete* and Rætian *siede*, etc., indicate a *\*šētis* for *ēstis*, while there is some evidence of an alternative *\*sūtis* on the model of *sūmus*; Old Italian *se* for *è*, Provençal *ses* for

*es*, usually understood as reflexive forms, may go back to \**sēt* and \**sēst* for *ēst*. In the first person plural *sūmus* became *sūmus* and *sīmus* (see § 220); *sūmus*, the usual Classic form, was preferred in Spain, Portugal, northern Gaul, and the Tyrol (Sp. *somos*, Old Fr. *sons*, etc.); *sīmus*, which was used, according to Suetonius, by Augustus, and by various purists of the Augustan age (Stolz 58), prevailed in southern Gaul, Italy, Dalmatia, and Dacia (Pr. *sem*, Old It. *semo*, etc.): cf. *Lat. Spr.* 479; *Pr. Pers. Pl.* 130; *Rom.* XXI, 347. Provençal *esmes* < \**ēsmus* seems to be a new formation on the analogy of *ēstis*; Mohl, *Pr. Pers. Pl.* 135, would derive it from old *esīmus*, which existed with *esum*. The present indicative inflection was doubtless something like this:—

<i>som</i>		<i>somu(s)</i>	<i>sēmu(s)</i>	* <i>ēsmu(s)</i>
<i>es</i>	* <i>sēs</i>	<i>ēste(s)</i>	* <i>sēte(s)</i>	* <i>sōte(s)?</i>
<i>est</i>	* <i>sēt?</i> * <i>sēst?</i>	<i>sont</i>		

(2) In the present subjunctive the analogy of other third conjugation verbs tended to introduce the characteristic vowel *a*. It is likely, too, that from early times there was a reciprocal influence of *fiam*, etc., and the Old Latin optative *siem*, etc. (cf. *Lexique* 51): *fiet* is common for *fit*, Pirson 150; *fiam* replaces *sim* in northern Italy and Dacia. Hence comes an alternative inflection \**sīam*, etc., which ultimately prevailed:—

<i>sēm</i>	* <i>sēa</i>	<i>sīmu(s)</i>	<i>siāmu(s)</i>
<i>sis</i>	* <i>sēa(s)</i>	<i>sīte(s)</i>	* <i>siāte(s)</i>
<i>sēt</i>	<i>sēa(t)</i>	<i>sēt</i>	* <i>sēan(t)</i>

For *sīat*, see *sead* in *Vok.* II, 42. *Sīamus*, according to *Lat. Spr.* 478, occurs in Italian documents of the eighth century.

## 5. IMPERFECT.

N. B.—For the loss of the imperfect subjunctive, see § 118.

420. The endings were *-ābam*, *-ēbam*, *-īēbam*, *-ībam*. In the third conjugation *-īēbam* regularly developed into *-ēbam*,



just as *-ientem* > *-entem* (see §§ 225, 416): *faciēbam* > \**facēbam*. In the fourth conjugation *-iēbam* and *-ībam* existed side by side from early times (Neue II, 445), *-ībam* — as in *munībam* — being common in early Latin and recurring at later periods (Lindsay 491); *-ībam*, which stressed the characteristic vowel of the fourth conjugation, prevailed in popular speech, and *-iēbam* disappeared: *vestibat*, etc., Dubois 277–278.

421. *Habēbam*, pronounced *aβeβa* (cf. § 318), developed another form, \**aβea*, probably through dissimilation. Hence came an alternative ending *-ea* for *-eβa*, which in Romance was widely extended, affecting all the conjugations but the first: It. *vedea*, *credēa*, *sentia*. It is common to nearly all the Romance territory except Rumania: *Lat. Spr.* 479.

## 6. PERFECT.

422. We must distinguish two types, the weak and the strong: the weak comprises the *v*-perfects in which the *v* is added to a verb-stem (*-āvi*, *-ēvi*, *-īvi*), the strong includes all others. Verbs of the first and fourth conjugations generally had weak perfects, those of the second and third had mostly strong. Only six verbs — all of the second conjugation and most of them rare — regularly had a perfect in *-ēvi*: *deleo*, *fleo*, *neo*, *-oleo*, *-pleo*, *vico*; *silevit* for *siluit* occurs also, R. 287.

All first and fourth conjugation verbs with strong perfects probably developed a weak one in Vulgar Latin: *præstiti* > *præstavi*, R. 289; *salui* > *salivi*. For further encroachment of the weak type on the strong, see § 426.

### a. WEAK PERFECTS.

423. A tendency to keep the stress on the characteristic vowel, and also a general inclination to omit *v* between two *i*'s (see § 324), led early, in the fourth conjugation, to a reduction

of *-īvistī* to *-īstī* and *-īvistis* to *-īstis*, which brought about, still early, the further reduction of *-īvī* to *-īī* and *\*-īī*, *-īvit* to *-īīt* and *\*-īīt*, *-īvērunt* to *-ierunt*, and, later, the reduction of *-īvīmus* to *-īmus* and probably *\*-īmmus* (the lengthening of the *m* being due to compensation and also, perhaps, to a desire to distinguish the perfect from the present). For *-īīt*, as in *lenīīt*, see Servius *ad Aen.* I, 451; for *-ierunt*, see Neue III, 452-454; for *-īmus*, as in *repetīmus*, etc., see Neue III, 449.

Then a contraction of the two vowels gave, in the first and third persons singular and the third person plural, *-ī*, *-īt*, *\*-īrunt*: *audī*, Neue III, 434 (cf. S. 241: 65-121 A.D.); *petīt*, etc., Neue III, 446-448; "*cupīt pro cupīvit*," Priscian XII, 17 (Keil II, 587); *perīt*, *petīt*, *reddīt*, Bayard 60; *perīt*, etc., Bon. 440.

A contraction without the fall of *v*, in the third person singular, gave rise, locally, to an alternative form, *\*-īut*: It. *servío*, etc.

424. The loss of *v*, carried into the first conjugation, gave rise early to a reduction of *-āvīstī*, *-āvīstis*, *-āvērunt* to *-āstī*, *-āstis*, *-ārunt*. Much later *-āvī* > *-āī*, *-āvīt* > *āīt* and *-āt*, *-āvīmus* > *-āmus* and probably *\*-āmmus*: *calcai* (Probus), *edificai*, *probai* (Probus), *Vok.* II, 476; *σενναι*, Densusianu I, 152; — *laborait*, *C. I. L.* X, 216; *speclarait*, *Vok.* II, 476; *dedicait*, *Lexique* 46; "*fumât pro fumavit*," Priscian XII, 17 (Keil II, 587); *denumerat*, *judicat*, Fredegarius (Haag 55); — *cælebramus*, *memoramus*, *vocitamus*, Gregory of Tours (Bon. 440); *speramus*, Fredegarius (Haag 55). The third person singular in *-ait* is found in Old Sardinian: *Lat. Spr.* 479.

A contraction without the fall of *v* gave rise, in the third person singular, to *-aut*; and, in the first person plural, probably to *\*-aumus*: *triumphaut* in Pompeii, Densusianu I, 152. This *-aut* prevailed in Romance: It. *amò* and *amáo*, etc. The

\*-*aumus* is preserved in some Old French dialects near Douai: *Rom.* XXX, 607.

425. The forms in the first and fourth conjugations, therefore, were:—

- <i>āvi</i>	- <i>āi</i>			- <i>īvi</i>	*- <i>īi</i>	- <i>ii</i>	- <i>ī</i>
- <i>āsti</i>				- <i>īsti</i>			
- <i>āve(t)</i>	- <i>āut</i>	- <i>āit</i>	- <i>āt</i>	- <i>īve(t)</i>	*- <i>īut</i>	*- <i>īit</i>	- <i>īit</i> - <i>īt</i>
- <i>āvimu(s)</i>	- <i>āmu(s)</i>	*- <i>āmmu(s)</i>	*- <i>āumus</i>	- <i>īvimu(s)</i>	- <i>īmu(s)</i>	*- <i>īmmu(s)</i>	
- <i>āste(s)</i>				- <i>īste(s)</i>			
- <i>ārun(t)</i>				*- <i>īrun(t)</i>			

With the exception of *-ivi* in Old Italian, the forms with *v* were not preserved in Romance.

Verbs in *-ēvī* doubtless had a similar inflection: \**delēi*, *delēstī*, etc. Some other second conjugation verbs apparently adopted this perfect: *silevit*, R. 287.

426. Compounds of *dare* had a perfect in *-dīdī* (*crēdīdī*, *perdīdī*, *vēndīdī*, etc.), which in Vulgar Latin became *-dēdī* (see § 139): *perdedit*, etc., Audollent 544. This *-dedi* was extended to many other verbs in *-d-*: *prandidi*, Keil IV, 184; *descendidi*, *respondidi*, *Lat. Spr.* 479, 480; *ascendiderat*, *descendidit*, *incendederit*, *odedere*, *pandiderunt*, *prendiderunt*, *videderunt* (cf. *edediderit* with an extra *-de-*), R. 288.

Through the analogy of *-āi*, \**-ēi*, \**-īi*, helped by dissimilation, this *-dēdī* became \**-dēi*. Hence arose eventually an inflection \**-dēi*, \**-dēsti*, \**-dēt*, \**-dēm(m)u(s)*, \**-dēste(s)*, *-dērun(t)*, from which there came a set of endings \**-ēi*, \**-ēsti*, etc., corresponding to the *-ai* *-asti*, etc., and the *-ii*, *-isti*, etc., of the first and fourth conjugations: so *caderunt*, *Gl. Reich*. In some of the Romance languages these endings were carried into other verbs of the third and even the second conjugation (It. *battēi*, Pr. *cazēt*); in Provençal they invaded the first also (*amēi*). In Dacia, on the other hand, they apparently did

not develop at all. In Italy, under the influence of *stetti* < \**stētui*, *dare* had (beside *diēdi* < *dēdi*) a perfect *detti*, whence arose an inflection *-detti*, etc., and a set of endings *-etti*, etc., beside *-dei* and *-ei*.

Through these endings the weak type encroached somewhat on the strong. In Italy all strong verbs except *esse* introduced weak endings in the second person singular and the first and second persons plural: It. *presi*, *prendesti*, etc.; cf. *plaudisti* for *plausisti*, R. 286, also *vincisti*, *Gl. Reich*. In Rumania, where there was no *-dei*, the *-ui* and *-si* types were extended.

A few weak verbs adopted strong inflections: *quāsīvi* > \**quāsi*, *sapīvi* > *sapui*.

#### b. STRONG PERFECTS.

427. There are three types — those that add *u* to the root, those that add *s*, and those that have nothing between the root and the personal endings: *plac-u-i*, *dīc-s-i* = *dīxi*, *bīb-i*. In the first class the *u* lost its syllabic value and became *w* (cf. § 326): *placwī*, etc.

428. The *-ui* type, according to Meyer-Lübke, *Gram.* II, 357, included from the start not only perfects of the *placui* sort, but also all perfects in *-vi* not made from the verb-stem (cf. § 422), — such as *cognōvi*, *crēvi*, *mōvi*, *pāvī*, — this ending being pronounced *wui*, but written *vi* to avoid the doubling of the *v*. At any rate, the development of the *vi* indicates that it was sounded *wui*, *wwī*, or *βwī* in Vulgar Latin: cf. It. *conobbi*, *crebbi*, etc.; Pr. *moc*, etc.

This perfect disappeared from the first and fourth conjugations: *crepui* > \**crepavi*, *necui* > *necavi*, etc.; *aperui* > \**aperii* \**apersi*, *salui* > *salivi salii* \**salsi*, etc. In the second and third conjugations it maintained itself very well: *cognovi*, *crevi*,

*gemui(?)*, *messui(?)*, *molui*, *movi*, *pavi*, *tenui*, *texui*. It lost *posui* (>*posi*), *silui* (>*silevi*), and possibly a few others. On the other hand it received many additions: *bibi* > \**bībui*; *cēcīdi* > \**cadui* \**cadedi*; *cēpi* > *capui*, Haag 56, *Lat. Spr.* 479 (so \**recīpui*); *expavi* > *expabui*, *Lat. Spr.* 479; *lēgi* > \**lēgui* \**lēxi*; *natus sum* > \**nacui*; *peperci* > *parcui*, R. 288; *sapivi* > *sapui*; *sēdi* > \**sēdui*; *stēti* > also \**stētui*; *sustūli* > \**tolui* \**tolsi*; *texi* > *texui*, *Lat. Spr.* 479; *vēni* > also \**vēnui*; *vīci* > also \**vīncui* \**vīnsi*; *vīdi* > also \**vīdui* \**vīdui*; *vīxi* > also \**vīscui*; etc. Cf. A. Zimmermann in *Archiv* XIII, 130; *Zs.* XXVIII, 97.

429. Of the *-si* class, — which comprised perfects in *-si*, *-ssi*, and *-xi*, — some thirty-five were preserved: *arsi*, *cinxi*, *clausi*, *coxi*, *divisi*, *dixi*, *dux**i*, *excussi*, *finxi*, *fixi*, *frix**i*, *junxi*, *lux**i*, *mansi*, *māsi* (also \**māssi*, perhaps on the model of *māssus*, cf. § 163), *mulsi*, *pinxi*, *planxi*, *pressi*, *rasi*, *rexi*, *risi*, *rosi*, *scripsi*, *sparsi*, *-stinxi*, *strinxi*, *struxi*, *tersi*, *tinxi*, *torsi*, *traxi*, *unxi*, *vixi*. *Sensi*, however, became \**sentii*.

In Vulgar Latin there were perhaps some thirty or more new formations: *abscō(n)si*, Keil VII, 94; \**accē(n)si*; \**apērsi*; \**attīnxi*; \**copērsi*; \**cūrsi*; \**defe(n)si*; \**ērsi* from *ērigo*; \**franxi*; \**fūsi*; \**impīnxi*; \**lēxi*; \**mōrsi*; \**occīsi*; \**offērsi*; \**pē(n)si*; *pērsi*, *Lat. Spr.* 480; *pōsi*, R. 288; \**prē(n)si*; \**pūnxi*; \**quāsi*; \**redēmpsi*; \**respō(n)si*; \**rōsi*; \**salsi*; \**sōlsi*; \**sūrsi*; \**taxi*; \**tanxi*; \**tē(n)si*; \**tōlsi*; \**vīnsi*; \**vōlsi*. Some of these — \**defensi*, \**fusi*, \**morsi*, \**occisi*, \**pensi*, \**prensi*, \**responsi*, \**rosi*, \**tensi* — assumed the *s-* perfect through having an *s* in the perfect participle.

Cf. *Einf.* § 165.

430. Among the *-i* perfects, the reduplicative formations were discarded in Vulgar Latin, with the exception of *dēdi* and *stēti* (also \**stētui*), whose reduplicative character was no longer

apparent; compounds of *dare* usually formed their perfect like the simple verb (cf. § 426; but *circumdavit* in *Gl. Reich.*), while compounds of *stare* tended to follow the regular first conjugation model (*præstiti* > *præstavi*, R. 289). *Cēcidi* became \**cadui* or \**cadedi*; *fefelli* > \**falii*; *peperci* > *parcui*, R. 288. The other reduplicative perfects either disappeared or passed into the *-si* class: *cucurri* > \**cūrsi*; *momordi* > \**mōrsi*; *pependi* > \**pē(n)si*; *pupūgi* > \**pūnxi*; *tetendi* > \**tē(n)si*; *tetēgi* > \**taxi* \**tanxi*.

The other *-i* perfects were greatly reduced in number in Vulgar Latin. Some simply disappeared, some became weak, some went over to the *-ui* or the *-si* type: *ēgi*, *vērti*; *fūgi* > \**fugii*; *bibi* > \**bībui*, *cēpi* > *capui*, *lēgi* > \**lēgui*, *sēdi* > \**sēdui*; *accendi* > \**accē(n)si*, *defendi* > \**defē(n)si*, *frēgi* > \**franxi*, *fūdi* > \**fūsi*, *lēgi* > \**lēxi*, *prendi* > \**prē(n)si*, *solvi* > \**sōlsi*, *vīci* > \**vīnsi*, *volvi* > \**vōlsi*. There were no additions. Two of the old perfects maintained themselves intact, and two more were kept beside new formations: *fēcī*, *fui*; *vēni* \**vēnuī*, *vīdi* \**vīduī*.

431. In *fui* the *u* was originally long, but it was shortened in Classic Latin; Vulgar Latin seems to show both *ū* and *ū̄*. In an effort to keep the accent on the same syllable throughout (cf. §§ 423-424), *fuīsti* > \**fusti*, *fuīstis* > \**fustis*; then *fuīmus* generally became \**fum(m)us*, *fuit* was often shortened to \**fut*, and *fuērunt* became \**furunt*. There may have been also, through dissimilation, a form \**fōrunt*.

The prevailing inflection, with some variations, was probably something like this: —

<i>fuī</i>	<i>foī</i>	* <i>fom(m)u(s)</i>
* <i>fōstī</i>		* <i>fōste(s)</i>
<i>fōe(t)</i>	<i>fue(t)</i>	* <i>fōt</i> * <i>fut</i> * <i>fōrun(t)</i> * <i>fūrun(t)</i> * <i>fōrun(t)?</i> * <i>fōerun(t)?</i>

## 7. PLUPERFECT AND FUTURE PERFECT.

432. When preserved at all, these tenses followed the old types: *plácuěram* (cf. § 137), *placuíssem*, *plácuěro*; *dixěram*, *dixíssem*, *dixěro*; *fěcěram*, *fecíssem*, *fěcěro*. In formations from weak perfects only the contracted forms were used: *amāram*, *amāssem*, *amāro*; *delěram*, *delēssem*, *delěro*; *audī(e)ram*, *audíssem*, *audī(e)ro*; cf. *alaret*, *ortaret* in *Gl. Reich*. Bayard 60–61 notes that St. Cyprien employed only the shortened forms — *petisset*, etc. — before *ss*.

433. In some regions a tendency to keep the accent on the same syllable throughout the pluperfect subjunctive led to a change of *–assēmus*, *–assētis*, etc., to *\*–ássimus*, *\*–ássitis*, etc.: It. *amássimo amáste*, Sp. *hablásemos habláseis*; but Pr. *amessém amessétz*, Fr. *aimassións aimassiéz*.

## 8. PERFECT PARTICIPLE.

434. Verbs which had no perfect participle were obliged to form one in order to make their passive and their perfect tenses: *fěrio*, *\*ferītus*.

435. In the first conjugation *–ātus* was preserved and was extended to all verbs: *frictus* > *fricatus*; *nectus* > *necatus*; *secus* > *secatus*; so the new *alatus*, *Gl. Reich*. The ending *–ītus*, in the first conjugation, generally fell into disuse: *crepītus* > *\*crepātus*; *domītus* > *domātus*, R. 295; *plicītus* > *plicātus*; *sonītus* > *\*sonātus*; *tonītus* > *\*tonātus*; *vetītus* > *vetātus*, R. 296. Nevertheless there were some new formations in *–ītus*: *\*lěvītus*, *prövītus*, *rögītus*, *vöcītus*; cf. *Lat. Spr.* 480.

In the third conjugation *–ātus* disappeared: *oblātus* > *offertus* (*Gl. Reich.*), *sublātus* > *\*suffertus*, by the analogy of *apertus*, *copertus*; *sublātus* (from *tollo*) > *töllītus* (*Gl. Reich.*).

436. In the fourth conjugation *-ītus* was preserved and was extended to nearly all verbs: *saltus* > \**salītus*; *sensus* > \**sentītus*; *sepultus* > *sepelītus*, old and found in all periods, Pirson 152, *Gl. Reich*. *Apertus* and *copertus*, however, were kept; and *ventus* generally became \**venūtus*.

In the third conjugation *quāsītus* > \**quæstus*.

437. In the second conjugation the rare *-ētus* disappeared as a participial ending: *complētus*, etc., were kept only as adjectives.

438. The ending *-ūtus*, belonging to verbs in *-uere* and *-vere* (*argutus*, *consutus*, *minutus*, *secutus*, *solutus*, *statutus*, *tributus*, *volutus*), offered a convenient accented form, corresponding to *-ātus* and *-ītus*. It was extended to nearly all the verbs that had an *-ui* perfect: \**bibutus*, \**habutus*, \**parutus*, \**tenutus*, \**venutus*, \**vidutus*, etc.; but *status*. It did not always, however, entirely displace the old perfect participle: *natus* was kept beside \**nascūtus*.

Eventually *-ūtus* was carried further, — as \**credutus*, \**perdutus*, \**vendutus*, — and in Sicily encroached largely on *-ītus*.

On the other hand, \**mōvītus* and \**mōssus* were formed beside \**movutus*, \**sōlvītus* (or \**sōltus*) beside *solutus*, \**vōlvītus* (or \**vōltus*) beside *volutus*.

439. The ending *-ītus* tended to disappear (cf. § 435): *absconditus* > *absco(n)sus*; *bibitus* > \**bibutus*; *creditus* > \**credutus*; *fugitus* > \**fugītus*; *molitus* > \**molutus*; *paritus* > \**parutus* \**parsus*; *perditus* > \**perdutus* \**persus*; *submonitus* > \**submo(n)sus*; *venditus* > \**vendutus*. A few of these participles, however, remained, and there were some new formations in *-ītus*: *gēmītus*?, *pōs(i)tus*, *sōlītus*; \**lēvītus*, \**mōvītus*, *prōvītus*, *rōgītus*, \**sōlvītus* (or \**sōltus*), *tōllītus*, *vōcītus*, \**vōlvītus* (or \**vōltus*).



440. The ending *-tus* was kept for some twenty verbs, occasionally with a change of stem: *cinctus*; *dictus*; *ductus*; *extinctus*; *factus*; *fictus* *finctus*, R. 295; *fractus* *\*franctus*; *frictus*; *lectus*; *mistus*; *pictus* *\*pinctus*; *punctus*; *rectus*; *scriptus*; *strictus* *\*strinctus*; *structus*; *\*surtus* for *surrectus*; *tactus*? *\*tanctus*?; *tinctus*; *tortus*; *tractus*. There were a few new formations in *-tus*: *offertus*, *\*quæstus*, *\*suffertus*, *\*vīstus*; and perhaps *\*sōltus*, *\*vōltus* (cf. § 439).

About fifteen verbs probably replaced *-tus* by *-ātus*, *-ītus*, or *-ūtus*: *captus* *\*capītus*; *cognōtus* > *\*conovūtus*?; *crētus* > *\*crevūtus*?; *fartus* > *\*farcītus* and *farsus*, *Lat. Spr.* 480; *frictus* > *fricātus*; *mōtus* > *\*movūtus*? and *\*mōssus*; *nectus* > *necātus*; *pastus* > *\*pavūtus*?; *saltus* > *\*salītus* and *\*salsus*; *sectus* > *secātus*; *sepultus* > *sepelītus*; *tentus* > *\*tenūtus*; *texus* > *\*texūtus*; *ventus* > *\*venūtus* and *venītus*, Bechtel 91; *vīctus* > *\*vincūtus* and *\*vinctus*; *vīctus* > *\*vixūtus*.

441. The ending *-sus* was generally kept: *acce(n)sus*; *arsus*; *clausus*; *defe(n)sus*; *divīsus*; *excussus*; *fixus*; *fuscus*; *ma(n)sus*; *mīssus*, also perhaps *\*mīsus* by the analogy of *mīsi*; *morsus*; *pe(n)sus*; *pre(n)sus*; *pressus*; *risus*; *rosus*; *sparsus*; *te(n)sus*; *tersus*; *to(n)sus*; *visus*, also probably *\*vīstus*. Several of these developed also a participle in *-ūtus*: *\*pendutus*, *\*vidutus*, etc. *Salsus*, 'salted,' maintained itself beside *salītus*.

A few verbs replaced the old form by one in *-ītus* or *-ūtus*: *expansus* > *\*expandutus*; *falsus* > *\*fallītus*; *fuscus* > *fundutus*, *Gl. Reich.*; *gavīsus* > *\*gaudutus*; *messus* > *metītus*, Dubois 282; *sensus* > *\*sentītus*; *sessus* > *\*sedutus*.

On the other hand, there were some new formations in *-sus*: *absco(n)sus*, Keil VII, 94, *Lat. Spr.* 480, R. 295 (very common); *farsus*, *Lat. Spr.* 480; *\*mossus*; *\*parsus*; *\*persus*; *\*salsus*; *\*submo(n)sus*.

## 9. PERSONAL ENDINGS.

442. For the reduction of *-io* to *-o*, see §416.

443. Meyer-Lübke, *Grundriss* I<sup>2</sup>, 670, assumes that in Italy *-ās* and *-ēs* became *-i*. The evidence, historically considered, does not support this view. Italian *lodi* and Rumanian *lauzi*, from *laudas*, are correctly explained by Tiktin 565–566 as analogical formations.

444. As unaccented *ē*, *ě*, and *ĩ* came to be pronounced alike (§243), great confusion ensued between *-ēs* and *-īs*, *-ēt* and *-īt*. This confusion is very frequent in the *Peregrinatio*: Bechtel 88–89, *colliget*, etc.

445. In southern and to some extent in northern Gaul the first person plural lost its final *s*, perhaps in the Vulgar Latin period: *vidēmus* > Pr. *vezém*. This is not a phonetic phenomenon, as *-s* did not fall in this region. It may be that *-s* was dropped because it was regarded as a characteristic of the second person, as *t* was of the third (cf. *Pr. Pers. Pl.* 73–80):—

<i>ámō</i>	<i>*amámu</i>
<i>ámas</i>	<i>amátes</i>
<i>ámat</i>	<i>ámant</i>

446. According to Mohl, *Pr. Pers. Pl.*, forms like *\*cánomus*, due to Celtic influence, were used in northern Gaul instead of *canimus*, etc.; then the accent was shifted to the penult—*\*canómus*, whence came the French *-ons*. This theory has not found acceptance.

447. In strong perfects the first person plural, *-imus*,—through the analogy of *-ístis* and *-ísti*, and doubtless of weak perfects as well,—tended, perhaps after our period, to stress its penult: *fēcimus* > Pr. *fezém*. There are traces of this in inscriptions and elsewhere: S. 47, 53. The shift, however,

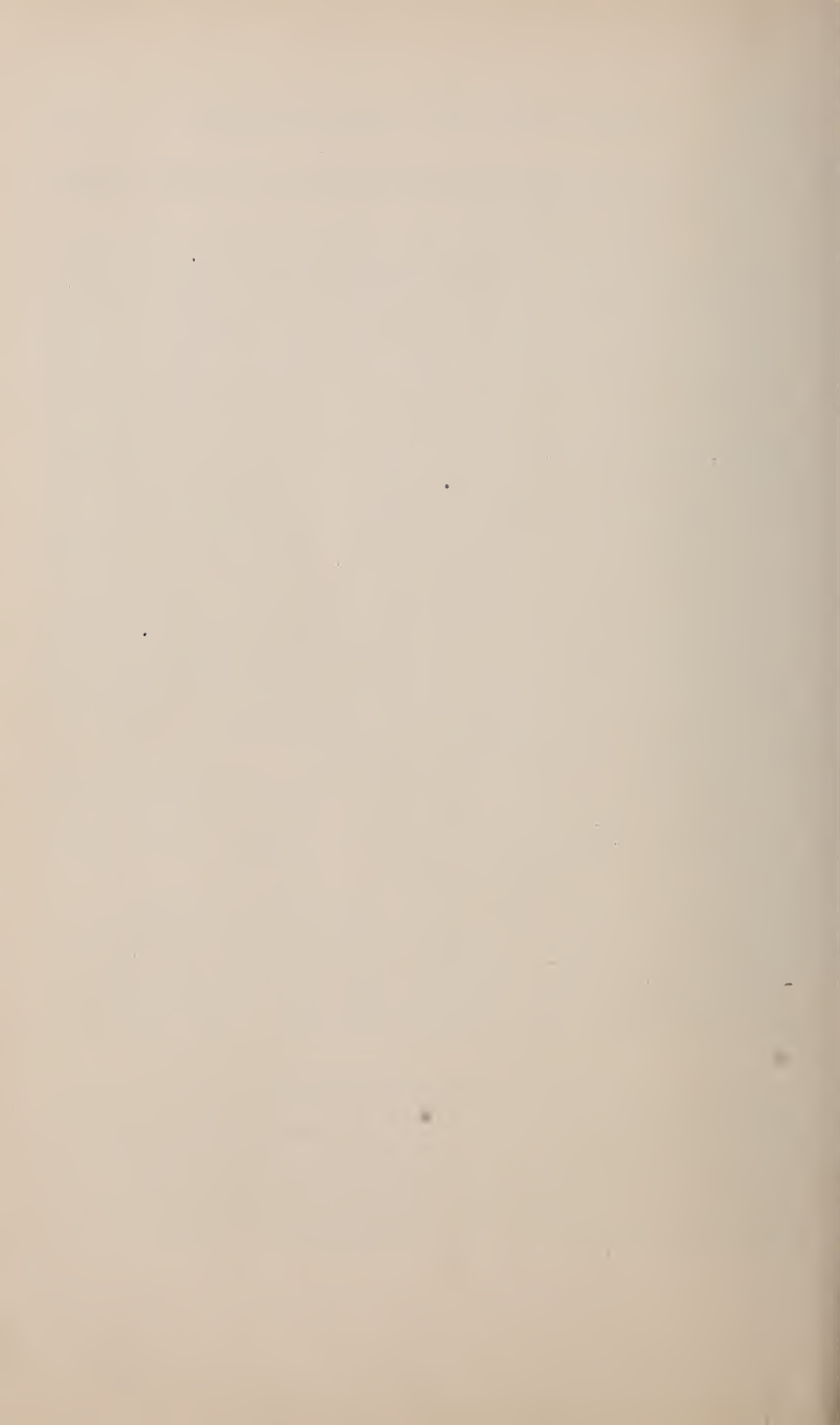
was not universal, as there are in Italian and French remains of the original accentuation.

448. In the present indicative and imperative, *-imus*, *-itis*, *-ite* generally became, in the sixth or seventh century, *-ēmu(s)*, *-ēte(s)*, *-ēte*, — the penult assuming the accent, to match *-āmu(s)*, *-āte(s)*, *-āte* and *-ēmu(s)*, *-ēte(s)*, *-ēte* and *-īmu(s)*, *īte(s)*, *īte* in the other conjugations. The shift was perhaps helped by the analogy of the future — *mittimus*, for instance, being attracted by *mittēmus*: *Pr. Pers. Pl.* 30, 64. Rumanian, however, kept the old accent (Tiktin 596): *úngem*, *úngeti*; *víndem*, *víndeti*; etc. There are some traces of its preservation in southeastern French dialects also. Furthermore, *facimus*, *facitis* and *dicimus*, *dicitis* kept their old forms in many regions.

449. For the reduction of *-iunt* to *-unt*, see § 416. Beside *-ent*, in the second conjugation, there was an ending *\*-eunt* (*\*habeunt*, etc.), — due to the analogy of *-iunt*, — which was particularly common in Italy: cf. § 416.

The endings *-ent* and *-unt* came to be very much confused (*\*crēdent*, *\*vidunt*, etc.); their interchange is frequent in the *Peregrinatio*: Bechtel 88–90, *absolvent*, *accipient*, *exient*, *responduntur*, etc. According to Muhl, *Pr. Pers. Pl.* 112, the confusion goes back to early Italic. The Classic distinction was best kept in Gaul and northern Italy; in Spain and Portugal, Sardinia, and a part of southern Italy, *-ent* prevailed; in central and the rest of southern Italy, Rætia, Dalmatia, and Dacia, *-unt* was preferred.

450. In the perfect, the third person plural ending *-ēre* was discarded. The ending *-erunt*, in Classic Latin, sometimes had a short *e* (*ĕ* is common in the comic poets, Virgil wrote *tulĕrunt*, etc.); in Vulgar Latin this vowel was apparently always short: *dēbuerunt*, *dīxerunt*, *vīderunt*. Cf. § 137.



# INDEX.

N. B.— Arabic numerals refer to Paragraphs. Words printed in Roman type belong to ancient, words in *italics* to modern languages.

- a 194-5, 228, 229 (1), 231, 240, 243, 244  
 accented 39, 194-5  
 -arius 39  
 ja- > je- 229 (1)  
 unaccented 228, 229 (1), 231, 240, 243, 244  
 -a 37  
 a 181  
 ab 14, 77, 92  
 before j 222  
 before s + cons. 230  
*ab* 78  
 ab- 26  
 ab- > au- 236  
 ab ante 47, 48  
 abbellire 18, 34  
*abbio* 273  
 abbreviare 25  
 abbreviatio 37  
 abeo = habeo 251  
 abias 224  
 abiat 224  
 abiete 224  
 -abilis 39  
 ab intus 47  
 abitat 251  
**Ablative** 92-7, 383  
 abl. absolute 97  
 abl. = accus. 94-6  
 aboculare 16  
 ab olim 47  
 abs- 28  
 absconsus 439, 441  
 absida 356 (3)  
 absolvent 449  
 abyssus 149  
 ac- 24, 65  
 accedere(m) 309  
 accensus 441  
**Accent** 134-58  
 primary 135-52  
 Greek words 143-50  
 other foreign words 151-2  
 shift 136-8, 140  
 ficatum 141  
 nouns 367  
 numerals 142  
 recomposition 139  
 verbs 423-4, 431, 433, 447-8, 450  
 vowels in hiatus 136-8  
 secondary 153-5  
 unstressed words 156-8  
**Accented Vowels:** *see*  
**Vowels**  
 accipere 201  
 acceptabilis 39  
 accipient 449  
 accubitorium 37  
 -accus 37  
**Accusative**, 82, 94-6, 98-9, 373, 383  
 acc. = abl. 94-6  
 acc. + infin. 82  
 acc. pl. in -us 244, 355 (1)  
 acer arbor 43  
 -aceus 37  
 acia 355 (2)  
 -acius 37  
 a contra 47  
 a(c)qua 164  
*Acqui* 86  
 Acragas 330  
 ac si 83  
 ac sic 24, 47, 84  
 acua = aqua 223  
 -aculare 35  
 aculionis 367  
 ad 14, 78, 86, 90, 93, 96, 98  
 ad = at 282  
 ad- 23, 25  
 adaptus 23  
 adcap(i)tare 25  
 addedi 139  
 addormire 25  
 adferitis (*imper.*) 412  
 adgeniculari 25  
 ad horam 47  
 adimplere 30  
**Adjectives**  
 comparison 56, 377  
 declension 374-9  
 numerals 378-82  
 unus (*article*) 57  
 adjutare 34  
 ad mane 47  
 adnao 397  
 adparescere 34  
 adpetere 32

- adpretiare 25  
 adpropriare 25  
 ad semel 47  
 ad sero 47  
 adsteti 139  
 ad subito 47  
 adtonitus 32  
 ad tunc 47  
 ad ubi 47  
 aduc 250  
 adulescentulus 37  
 adunare 25  
**Adverbs** 73-5  
 æ 174, 178, 209-10, 228,  
     243, 244  
   *accented* 174, 178, 209-10  
   *unaccented* 174, 178, 243,  
     244  
   -æ = -e 174, 244  
 æcclesia 228  
 ædis 366  
 ægis 188  
 æliens = eligens 259  
 æques = e- 175  
 æquus = e- 175, 210  
 æteneris = itineris 201  
 Æthiopia 188  
 æum = ævum 324 (1)  
 a foras 47  
 a foris 47  
 agennæ = -nd- 281  
 agere = ajere 259  
*aggio* 273  
 aggravatio 37  
 Agneti 359 (2)  
 agnetus = -na- 194  
 -ago 37  
 Agragas 330  
 Agriantum 259  
 agurium 228  
 agustas 228  
 Augustus 228  
 ahenum 250  
 ai > æ > e 209  
 ai 188  
 Ajax 188, 222  
*aiglon* 37 (-o)  
 Aiiax 222  
 aii 222  
 -aio 39 (-arius)  
 aios = ἄγιος 272  
*Aix* 86  
 ajutit = adjutet 272  
 -al 37  
 alacer 195 (1)  
 alare 405, 435  
 alauda 19  
 alaudula 37  
 alba spina 43  
 alberca 19  
 albeus 317  
 albor = arbor 292  
 -ale 37  
 alecer 195 (1)  
 Alesander 255  
 alevanti = eleph- 321  
 Alexander 38, 255  
*alguem* 71  
*alguien* 71  
 -alia 37  
 alicer 195 (1)  
 alicunus 71  
 alid = aliud 71  
 alio(r)sum 291  
 alipes = ad- 281 (1)  
 aliquanti 71  
 aliqui 71  
 aliquis 13, 71  
 aliquot 71  
 -alis 39  
 alium 224  
 alius 71  
 allare 405, 435  
 allegorizare 19  
 alleviare 34  
 allium 274  
 a longe 47  
*alques* 71  
 alter 71, 233, 395  
 altiare 34  
 altior 377  
 altissimus 377  
 altitia 37  
*alto* (adv.) 40  
 altra 233  
 altrui 395  
 alumnu (nom.) 372  
*am* 78  
 amadus = -t- 286  
 amantis (nom.) 367  
*amào* 424  
 amaricare 34  
 ama(t) 285  
 ambitare 405  
 ambolare 232  
 ambulare 10, 232, 405  
*amei* 424  
 amenus 215  
 amfora 334  
 amicicia 276  
*amido* 187  
*amistat* 154  
 amita 239, 359, 359 (1)  
 amitane 359 (1)  
 amitanis 359  
 amma 16  
 amnavit 405  
*amd* 424  
 a modo 47  
*amourette* 37 (-ittus)  
 ampitzatru 277  
 ampora 334  
 amurca 186  
 amure 203  
 amygdalum 19  
 an 11, 14, 83  
 -an 36  
 -âv 36  
 anangi 331  
 anathema 19  
 anathematizare 19  
 anc 40  
 anc = hanc 251  
*anca* 343  
 ancilia 187  
 ancora 150, 187  
 -ancus 37 (-incus)  
 -anda 37  
 andare 405  
*andata* 37 (-ta)  
 Andreani 359 (1)  
 Andreate 359 (2)  
 andron 331  
 anellus 37, 42

- anemis 232  
 -aneus 39, 42  
 angelice 40  
 angelus 19  
*Angers* 86  
 anglicus 39  
 angostia 208 (1)  
 anguil(l)a 163  
 ang(u)lus 233  
 angustiare 34  
 Anicius 276  
 animabus 358  
*animalico* 37 (-icca)  
 Anitius 276  
 Annanis 359  
 annare 405  
 annata 37 (-ta)  
 Annenis 359  
 annitare 405  
 annotavimus = -bi- 318  
 annulare 405  
 anos = annos 247  
 -ans 39  
 anser 13  
 anta 239  
 ante 96  
 antemittere 46  
 antestetis (nom.) 367  
 -antia 37  
 anticus 226  
*antiefne* 184  
 antiphona 184  
 anus = annos 244  
 -anus 39, 42  
**Aorist** 124  
*apcha* 343  
 aperii 428  
 apersi 428, 429  
 apertus 436  
 apotheca 182  
 apothecarius 39  
 apparecere 35  
*ap̄po* 78  
 apprehendere 12  
*ápriro* 410  
 apsens 315  
 apsolvere 315  
 apte = -æ 244  
 apud 14, 78, 282  
 apud 282  
 aqua 164, 223  
*aquilotto* 37 (-ottus)  
 -ar 37  
*Arbonenca* 37 (-incus)  
 arbor (masc.) 346 (4)  
 arb(o)rem 235  
 arboricellus 153  
 ardente(m) 309  
 ardere 399  
*ardire* 343  
 -are (infin.) 33, 34, 36,  
 397-8  
 -are (nouns) 37  
 ares = aries 225  
 aretem 225  
 argentum 259  
 -aria 37  
 -aricius 39  
 arida (noun) 13  
 ar(i)dorem 219  
 ar(i)duſ 237  
 aries 225, 255  
 ariex = -s 255  
 -aris 39  
 -aris > -alis 292  
 -arius 39  
*armeise* 184  
 armentas 352  
 -aro 39 (-arius)  
 Aroncianos 276  
 arrespex = haruspex 251  
 Arrius 251  
*arroser* 356 (3)  
 arsi 429  
 arsus 441  
 artemisia 184  
*artetico* 184  
 arthriticus 184  
**Article** 57, 68, 392  
 artic(u)lus 234  
 arvorsum = adversum 281  
 (2)  
 arvum > arum 226  
 -as 38  
 -as > -i 443  
 ascella = axilla 42, 255  
 ascendiderat 426  
 ascetes 182  
 ascla 284  
 ascolta 228  
 a semel 47  
 aspargo 31  
 aspectare 25  
**Aspirates** 249-52, 265  
 aspra 233  
 -asse 161  
 -assem 161  
 -ássemus 433  
 -ássetis 433  
**Assimilation** 277-8, 260-1  
**Assimilation** 229 (3), 255,  
 264, 265, 267, 269, 282,  
 293, 307, 310, 315  
*Asti* 86  
 astula 284  
 at 11  
 at = ad 282  
 -ata 37 (-ta)  
 -aticum 37  
 atque- 24, 65  
 atque ille 24  
 atque ipse 65  
 atque is 65  
 atrium 12  
 atta 16, 359 (1)  
 Attane 359 (1)  
 atticissare 33  
 attinxi 429  
 Attitta 37 (-ittus)  
 -attus 37  
 at ubi 48  
 -atus 37 (-ta), 39, 42  
 participle 435, 440  
 au 178, 211-3, 228, 229 (7)  
 accented 178, 211-3  
 unaccented 228, 229 (7)  
 au > o 229 (7)  
 av 189  
 auca 13, 236  
 aucellus 13, 325  
 aucidere 212  
 audace (nom.) 367  
 audi = audivi 227, 423  
 audiendu'st 309

aud(i)entem 416  
 aud(i)o 272-3, 416  
 audiui(t) 285  
 audus 236  
 -aumus = -avimus 424  
 aunc(u)lus 234, 236, 324  
 Aureia = -elia 274  
 Aureliati 359 (2)  
 aurora 11  
 aus = avus 241, 324  
 ausare 18, 34  
 ausculum = osc- 212  
 Austus 263  
 aut 174  
   aut . . . aut 84  
 -aut = -avit 424  
 autem 11, 14  
**Authorities** 5  
 autor 266  
 autumnal(e) 242  
 auyo 272-3  
 av- > au- 236, 241  
 avaricia 276  
 avec 78  
 avello = averlo 293  
 -avi > -ai 424  
 avica 13, 236  
 avicella 37, 42, 325  
 av(i)dere 219  
 avidus 236  
 aviulus 13  
 avis 13  
 avis struthius 43  
 avire 400  
 -avit > -ait -at -aut 241,  
   424  
 avo = avus 362  
 avus 13  
 ayo = habeo 273

b: see Labials  
 baboni 362  
 bac(c)a 163  
 bacito 37 (-ittus)  
 bac(u)lus 234  
 Baiocasses 151  
 bajulus 233  
 Baleria = Va- 316

Balerius = Va- 316  
 bal(i)neum 146, 219  
   balneus 347  
 ballæna 150, 162, 333  
 balneum 146: balneus 347  
 balteum -us 347  
 bannus 19  
 baplo 235  
 baptidiare 339  
 baptisma 149  
 baptizare 19, 33, 339  
 baptizatio 19  
 barba -anis 359, 359(1)  
 barbane 359(1)  
 barbar 242  
 barbo -onis 359(1)  
 barbutus 42  
 baro 16  
 bassiare 275  
 bas(s)ium 163  
 basso 40  
 battaglia 16  
 battei 426  
 ba(t)t(u)ere 137, 226  
 Bayeux 151  
 bel(l)ua 164  
 Bellus -onis 362  
 bene 40, 74  
 bene bene 55  
 benegnus 172 (2)  
 bene placitum 43  
 Beneria = Ve- 316  
 benignis 376  
 benivolus 201  
 berbeces 323  
 berbex (-ix) 42, 317, 323  
 bestemmia 182  
 Betrubius 316  
 bevere 37 (-tor)  
 bi- 22  
 bianca 341  
 biber 242  
 biblia 146  
 bibui 428  
 bibutus 438, 439  
 Bictor 316  
 biduanus 39  
 bieta 184

bifolco 318 (2)  
 biginti = vi- 316, 322  
 -bilis 39  
 bimaritus 22  
 bintcente = vincente 260  
 bis- 22  
 bisaccium 22  
 bisacutus 22  
 bisante 187  
 bis coctum 43  
 bis(s)it = vixit 255  
 bivere = vi- 316  
 bixit = vi- 316, 322  
 blæsus 329  
 blanche 341  
 blanka 341  
 blankizare 34  
 blasphemare 19, 36  
 blasphemia 146, 182  
 blasphemus 150  
 blasta 312 (1)  
 blitum 184  
 bobansa 336  
 bobis = vo- 316  
 boccone 37 (-o)  
 bocconi 40  
 Bodicca 37 (-icca)  
 boletus 38, 184  
 Bologna 303  
 bonatus 37 (-atus)  
 Bonica 37 (-icca)  
 bon(i)tatem 231  
 bonito 37 (-ittus)  
 Bonitta 37 (-ittus)  
 Bononia 303  
 bonu 298  
 bonus = -os 244  
 bonus bonus 55  
 bos = vos 316, 324  
 botella 361  
 bottega 182  
 botu = vo- 316, 322  
 botula 361  
 bovis (nom.) 367  
 brac(c)a 163  
 brachiale 37  
 brac(c)hium 163  
 brachia 352



- branca 16  
**Breaking** 177  
 breviarium 37  
 brevis 13  
 Brittanice 40  
 bruchus 193  
 buplicæ = pu- 312 (1)  
 bublus 235  
 bubulcus 318 (2)  
 buc(c)a 12, 163  
 bullicare 35  
*Buolognino* 154  
 burrus 330  
 Burrus 187  
 bursa 187  
 buscus 255  
*busta* 187  
 but(t)is 163  
 butyrum 150  
 buxida 187, 356 (3)  
 buxus 187, 330  
 Byzacinus 42
- c: see Gutturals**  
 c for g 253  
 cy 276, 278  
 -c 40  
 caballus 12  
 cabia = cavea 318  
 cactivus 313  
 cactus 313  
 cadedi 428  
 cadēre 402  
 caderunt 426  
 cadui 428  
 cælebramus (**perf.**) 424  
 cælus 347  
 Cæseris 233  
 cæsorium 37  
*caeth* 313  
 calamarium 37  
 calamellus 37  
 calamus 150  
 calatus = ga- 330  
 calcai = -avi 424  
 calcaneum 37 (-ium)  
 calce pistare 46  
 calciare 224
- calcis (**nom.**) 367  
 calcius 224  
 calcoste(g)is 259  
*caldo* 40  
 cal(e)facere 219  
 calefacis 139  
 calere 288  
 cal(i)dus 155, 219, 237  
 calisco 414  
*calma* 268  
*calotta* 187  
*calis* 255  
 calumpnia 307  
 calura 42  
 camel(l)us 42, 150, 163  
 camera 145  
*camerlingo* 37 (-ing)  
 caminus 150  
 camisia 201 (1)  
 cammarus 330  
 canalia 37  
 cani (**pl.**) 368  
 cantare 34  
 capabilis 39  
 capēre 8, 402  
 capiclus 234, 284  
 capire 406  
 cap(i)talis 231  
 capitanus 39  
 capitium 37 (-ium)  
 capitulus 42, 234  
 capītus 440  
 capriolus 224  
 captiare 34  
 captio 9  
 captivare 34  
 captivus 313  
 capud 282  
 capui 428  
 capum 285, 356 (3), 369  
 capus 285, 356 (3), 369  
 caput 13, 282, 285, 356 (3),  
 369  
 cardonis (**nom.**) 367  
 cardu(u)s 226  
 carissimus 377  
 caritabilis 39  
 Caritta 37 (-ittus)
- carnis (**nom.**) 367  
 carnutus 39, 42  
 caroneus 39  
 carrica 11  
 car(ri)care 18, 33, 231, 239  
 cartas (**nom. pl.**) 357 (1)  
 carum 263  
 casa 12  
**Cases** 85-100, 354, 372, 383  
 caseum -us 347; **cf.** 163  
*casotta* 37 (-ottus)  
 cas(s)eus 163; **cf.** 347  
 Cassiabus 358  
 cas(s)us 161  
 castaneus 346 (1)  
 castellus 347  
 castius 277  
 castore (**nom.**) 367  
 cata 19, 71  
 cata unus 71  
 cataveris = -d- 256  
 catechizare 19, 33  
 cat' unus 71  
 cauculus 288  
 cauditus 42  
 caus(s)a 161  
 cavia 224  
 -ce 40  
*cecino* 187, 330  
 cecat = cædat 210  
*cedo* 162  
 cedrus 182  
*cefalo* 334  
 celeps 315  
 celerus 376  
 -cellus 37  
**Celtic Words** 19  
 ce(n)sor 311  
 census 260  
 centu 381  
 ceperint 215  
 cepi 215  
 cerasus 38, 195 (3)  
 cerbus 323  
 cerebellum 231  
 cereolus 13  
 cereseus 195 (3)  
 ceresus 38, 195 (3)

- certitudo 37  
*cesso* 162  
 -ceus 39  
 Chairibertus 39 (-arius)  
*chaloir* 288  
**Change of Meaning** 8-10  
**Change of Suffix** 42  
 chan(n)e 163  
 chartaceus 39  
*cher* 263  
*chiaro* (adv.) 40  
*chiave* 288  
 Chilperico 343  
*chiosa* 185  
*Chiusi* 86  
 cholera 145  
 chommoda 251  
 c(h)orda 186, 332  
 Chrestus 184  
 chrisma 184  
 C(h)ristus 184, 332  
*cib* 206  
 cicus 330  
 -cillus > -cellus 42  
 cima 38, 187  
 cimiterium 192  
 cinctus 254  
 cinctus 440  
 cinco(gi)nta 254, 379, 380  
 cinque 254, 379  
 cinsum = ce- 196  
 cinus 347, 370  
 cinxi 429  
 cip(p)us 163  
 circa 80, 96  
 circare 16  
 circueo 309  
 circumdavit 430  
 cis 14  
 cit(h)era, -ara 38, 233  
 cito 162  
 citrus 329  
*ciurma* 191  
 -cius 39  
 civ(i)tas 12, 231  
 clamantis (nom.) 367  
 clarisco 414  
 Cla(u)dius 211 (1)
- claudo 236, 325  
 clausi 429  
 clausus 441  
 clavem 288  
 clavido 236, 325  
 Cleopatra 191  
*clerc* 154  
*clergue* 154  
**Clerical Pronunciation**  
 218, 259<sup>1</sup>, 260<sup>1</sup>, 276, 277,  
 297<sup>1</sup>, 318 (1), 333 (1)  
 clericatus 37  
 cler(i)cus 39, 154, 239  
 Clio 190  
 Clodius 212  
 cloppus 16  
 closa 212  
 cludo 211 (2)  
 -clus 234  
 co = quod 282  
 coacla 289 (1)  
 coactum 310  
*cocodrillo* 294  
 cocens 226  
 coclearium 356 (3)  
 coelia 224  
 cocodrilus 294  
 cocus 226  
 coda 212, 213  
 codex 213  
 coemeterium 192  
 caepi 72, 124  
 coexcitare 30  
 coexercitatus 30  
 cofecisse 311  
 cognatus 9, 269  
 co(g)nosco 43, 197, 269, 310  
 cognovi 428  
 cognusco 197  
 cohærere 310  
 cohors 12, 310  
 coicere 310  
 coiugi 271; cf. 311  
 cojectis 311  
 cojugi 311; cf. 271  
 colaphizare 19  
 col(a)p(h)us 19, 150, 154,  
 186, 237, 330, 332
- colbe* 154  
 coles 213  
 coliadrum 292  
 collecta 37 (-ta)  
 collectus 37 (-ta)  
 colli(g)ens 259  
 col(li)gere 31, 139, 259, 272,  
 305, 444  
 colliget 444  
 col(lo)care 9, 31, 231, 239  
*collo* 160  
 collus -um 347  
 colober 208  
 colobra 208 (2), 217  
 colomna 208  
 colouinta 187  
 color (fem.) 346 (2)  
*colp* 154  
 colustra 197  
*comenzare* 276  
*cominciare* 276  
 cominiare 276  
 cominiare 25, 153, 276  
 comitem 235  
 comando 31  
*comment* 41  
 commixtus 23  
 comodo = quo- 226  
 comœdia 192  
 comparare 8, 12, 231, 233  
**Comparison** 56  
 comperare 231, 233  
 complacere 25  
 complire 400  
**Compound Words** 43-9, 64  
 comprehendit 250  
 computare 31  
 computus 235  
*comuna* 376  
 con- 23, 25  
 concha 186  
 concupiscencia 276  
 condam 254  
 conedit 139  
 conder(e) 242  
 condicio 276  
 conditio 276  
**Conditional** 124, 130, 411

- confessor 18  
 confortare 25, 34  
 conger 329  
 Congianus 272  
 congigi 259  
**Conjugation** 101-30, 396-450  
   **Four Conjugations** 396-407  
     **First** 397-8  
     **Second** 399-401  
     **Third** 402-6  
     **Fourth** 407  
   **Fundamental Changes** 408-12  
   **Imperfect** 420-1  
   **Inchoative Verbs** 413-5  
   **Perfect** 422-31  
     **Strong** 427-31  
     **Weak** 422-6  
   **Perfect Participle** 434-41  
   **Personal Endings** 442-50  
   **Pluperfect and Future Perfect** 432-3  
   **Present Stems** 416-9  
   **Use of Forms** 101-30  
**Conjunctions** 82-4  
 co(n)jus 255  
 co(n)jux 171, 255, 311  
 committere 32  
 connato 269  
*conobbi* 428  
*conoisser* 413  
 conopeum 146  
 conovutus 440  
 conpendium 32  
 conplere 306  
 consacrati 31  
 conservam(m)us 163  
 consensia 260, 275  
 consili 227  
 consilium 42  
*consirier* 37 (-erium)  
**Consonants**  
   **Aspirate** 249-52  
   **Dentals** 280-6  
   **Double: see Double Consonants**  
   **Germanic: see Germanic Consonants**  
   **Greek: see Greek Consonants**  
   **Groups** 131-2, 160  
   **Gutturals** 253-70  
   **Labials** 312-26  
   **Latin** 246-8  
   **Letters** 246  
   **Liquids** 287-96  
   **Nasals** 303-11  
   **Palatals** 271-8  
   **Sibilants** 297-302  
 constare 31  
 consuere 31, 137  
 consuetudo 42  
 co(n)sul 171, 311  
 conteneo 139  
 continari 226  
 contra 96  
 contra- 26  
 contrafacere 26  
 co(n)ventio 171  
 convitare 25  
 coperire 225  
 copersi 429  
 copertus 436  
 cophinus 186  
 coque 254  
 coraticum 18, 37  
*corbeau* 323  
 corbi 323  
*corbo* 323  
 corcodilus 294  
 corcodrillus 294  
 cores = corda 369  
 corium 294  
 Corneius = -elius 274  
 Cornelio (nom.) 298  
 cornicula 42  
 cornu -um -us 347, 355 (1)  
 cor(o)nare 231  
*corp* 323  
 corpes = corpora 369  
*corpi -ora* 369  
 corpo = corpore 356 (3)
- corpo* 160  
 corrigia 201  
 corridiæ 272  
 corrigo 305  
 corrotulare 229  
 cors 12, 310  
*corso* 208  
 cortem 203, 225  
 cortensis 39  
 cortilis 39  
 cortis 250  
*corvo* 323  
 corvus 323  
 cosol 311  
 costumen 42  
 cosul 305  
 cot 254  
 cotes 212  
 cotidiæ 244  
 cot(t)idie 162, 226, 244, 254  
*couleuvre* 208 (2)  
*court* 203  
*couvent* 311  
 covenimus 311  
 coventionid 311  
 covetum = cubitum 208  
 coxale 37  
 coxi 429  
*crebbi* 428  
*credea* 421  
 crededi 31, 139  
 credens (noun) 13, 39  
 credentia 37 (-antia)  
*crédere* 410  
 creditus 438, 439  
 crepatus 435  
 crepavi 428  
 Crescentianus 277  
 cresco 255  
*resima* 184  
*resme* 184  
 crevi 428  
 crevutus 440  
 criblare 292  
*crigne* 351  
 c'ritare 229  
*criz* 206  
 crocitare 35

crocodilus 150, 294  
 c'rot'lare 229  
 crucifigere 46  
 crudilitas 197  
 -crum 37 (-culum)  
 crupta 187  
 crus 13  
 crust(u)lum 234  
 crypta 187  
 cubidus = cupidus 256  
 cuculla 13; cf. 346 (4)  
 cucullus -a 346 (4)  
*cuervo* 369  
 culcitra 294  
 -culum 37, 234  
 -culus > -cellus 42  
 -c(u)lus 42, 234  
 cum (conj.) 82, 226  
 cum (prep.) 14, 78, 95, 305  
 cumba 187  
 cun = cum 305  
 cunnuscit 269  
 cuntellum = cul- 289 (2)  
*cuoio* 296  
*cuopre* 160  
*cuore* 160, 177  
 cupa(t) 285  
 cupire 406  
 cupit 423  
 cup(p)a 163  
 cupressus 150  
 cur 12, 82  
 curabit = -avit 318, 322  
 currens 39  
 cursi 429  
 cursorium 37  
 curvus 323  
*Cusanca* 37 (-incus)  
 cy 276-8  
   cy = ty 277  
 cynus 187, 330  
 cyma 38, 187; (fem.) 349  
 cymba 187  
 cymiterium 192  
 cypressus 150

d: see **Dentals**  
 dy 272

da 48  
 dacruma 281 (1)  
 dactylus 19  
 dad 48  
 Dafne 334  
*dai* 298  
 dampnum 307  
 Danuvium 318  
 dao 397  
 dare 397  
 datius 324  
**Dative** 90-1, 383  
*dau* 397  
*daun* 397  
 dave 48  
 de 14, 48, 77, 88, 92, 95  
 de- 23, 25  
   de- > di- 229 (2)  
 deabus 358  
 de ad 48  
 de ante 48  
 deaurare 23, 25  
*debbio* 273  
 debeo 273  
 debere 10, 72, 117, 126 (4)  
 debita 37  
 deb(i)tum 235, 239  
 decanus 39  
 dece(m) 309  
 decem et (or ac) septem  
   379  
 dece(m)bris 306  
 decemter 306  
 dec(i)mus 239  
**Declension** 85-100, 354-76  
   **Adjectives** 374-6  
   **Fall of Decl.** 100, 372-3  
   **Nouns** 354-73  
   **Shift of Decl.** 355-6, 376  
     **First** 357-60  
     **Second** 361-3  
     **Third** 364-71  
   **Use of Cases** 85-100  
 declivis 376  
 de contra 47  
 decumus 220  
 dede = dedit 285  
 de deorsum 47

dedi 430  
 dedicait 424  
 ded(i)cavit 231  
 dedro dedrot 285  
 deexacerbare 30  
 deexcitare 30  
 defeniciones 276  
 defensa 37 (-ta)  
 defensi 429  
 defensorius 39  
 defensus 441  
 deferet 406  
**Definite Article** 68, 392  
 de foris 47, 81  
 defuntus 267, 306  
*deggio* 273  
 defna 324  
 de inter 48  
 de intro 47  
 de intus 47, 48  
 deitas 37  
 del(i)catus 227  
 delitus 198  
 delta 329  
 de magis 47  
 de medio 47  
 deminat 139  
**Dentals**  
   d 272, 281-3  
   dy 272  
   nd > nn 281  
**Final** 282, 285  
**Intervocalic** 283, 286  
   nd > nn 281  
   nt 285  
   st 285  
   t 284-6  
 denumerat 424  
 deo(r)sum 291, 324  
 deorsum 224  
**Deponent Verbs** 113, 409  
 de post 48  
 deprendere 250  
 de retro 47, 48, 292  
**Derivation** 20-49  
 descendidi 426  
 de semel 47  
*despereisser* 414

- desso* 62  
*dester* 255  
*desto* 225  
*de sub* 48  
*de super* 48  
*de sursum* 47  
*detti* 426  
*de unde* 70, 393  
*deus* 167  
*devere* 318  
*devetis* 318  
*devidere* 229 (4)  
*devinus* 229 (4)  
*devitum* 318  
*dexcito* 225; cf. 30  
*dextro(r)sus* 291  
*deyo* 273  
*dia = dies* 355 (2), 397  
*dia* 397  
*diabulus* 38  
*diaconissa* 19  
**Dialects** 2, 3  
*dibeto* 196  
*Dibona* 318  
*dic* 264, 406, 412  
*dice = dic* 412  
*dice(m)* 309  
*dicere* 406  
*dicimus* 448  
*dicitis* 448  
*dicitus = -g-* 253  
*dictus* 166, 440  
*dictus = digitus* 233, 238, 259  
*-didi > -dei* 426  
*dies* 13, 167, 355 (2)  
*dietro* 292  
*digita* 351, 361  
*digitus* 233, 238, 253, 259  
*dignus* 172 (2)  
*dilevit* 229 (2)  
*diligibilis* 39  
*dimmi* 264  
*dinus = divinus* 324  
*Dionigi* 227  
*Dionysii* 227  
*diosum = deorsum* 291  
**Diphthongization** 177
- Diphthongs** 177, 209-16  
 æ 209-10  
 au 211-3  
 eu 214  
 œ 215  
 ui 216  
*diposio* 277  
*dire* 406  
*directus* 229  
*diri(g)ens* 259  
*dirivare* 229 (2)  
*dis-* 23, 25  
*discere* 12  
*disfacit* 139  
*disfactus* 23  
*dis(je)junare* 25, 229  
*displacet* 139  
*displicina* 289 (1)  
**Dissimilation** 167, 195 (6), 229 (4), 254, 289 (2), 292, 303, 421, 426, 431  
*distinguere* 223, 226  
*dita* 351  
*diu* 11, 13  
*diurnus* 13  
*divisi* 429  
*divisus* 441  
*divite (nom.)* 367  
*divota* 229 (2)  
*dixemus* 232  
*dixi* 429  
*dodecim* 225  
*doga* 186, 333  
*dolor (fem.)* 346 (2)  
*dolus = dolor* 18, 21  
*domatus* 435  
*domin(i)ca* 239  
*dominicus* 9, 239  
*domnani* 359 (1)  
*domnicellus* 37  
*domnicus* 235  
*domnina* 37  
*domnizare* 33  
*domnulus* 235  
*domnus* 235  
*domus* 12; (masc. and fem.) 346 (1); (2d decl.) 355 (1)
- donec* 11  
*dont* 70  
*donum (masc.)* 349  
*dormio* 224  
*dormito* 309  
*dormitorium* 37  
*dormo* 416  
*dorsus* 347  
*dossum* 291  
*dou* 397  
**Double Consonants** 161-4, 247, 328  
**Double = Single** 162-3, 247  
**Double > Single** 161, 328  
**Single > Double** 164, 328  
**Double Forms** 158  
**Double Negation** 75  
**Double Prefixes** 30  
*doucel* 37 (-ittus)  
*doussa* 376  
*drachma* 144  
*drappus* 16  
*d'rectus* 229  
*Dreux* 151  
*drieto* 292  
*dub(i)tare* 231  
*ducalis* 39  
*ducatu* 37 (-ta)  
*duce = duc* 412  
*ductus* 440  
*dui* 167, 378  
*dukissa* 37  
*dulcior (noun)* 18  
*dulcor* 18, 37  
*dume(c)ta* 266  
*dunc* 40  
*d'unde* 70, 393  
*duo* 378  
*duos* 138  
*durare* 229 (5)  
**Duration** 99  
*duricia* 276  
*Durocasses* 151  
*duxi* 429  
 e 165, 177, 196-9, etc.  
 accented 165, 196-9

- ē 196-8  
 ě 177, 199  
 η 182  
 ε 183  
 ē > i 196-8  
 e unacc. > i 229 (2)  
 e > y 224  
 ê prefixed to s + cons.  
   230  
 eé > e 225  
 eu 214  
 ié > e 225  
 unaccented 219, 228, 229  
   (2), 232, 243, 244  
 ē > e 165  
 ě > ě 165  
 η 182  
 ε 183  
 e- 28  
 -e 40  
   -e > -æ 174, 244  
   -e > -i 244, 364  
 -η 38  
 -ea 421  
 eacit = jacet 224  
 eam = jam 224  
 -ebam: see -ea  
 ebbi 411  
 ecca 24  
 eccam 24  
 eccas 24  
 ecce- 24, 65  
 ecce ego 65  
 ecce hic 24, 65  
 ecce ille 24, 65  
 ecce iste 24, 65  
 ecce nunc 65  
 ecce tu 65  
 eccillam 24  
 eccillud 24  
 eccillum 24  
 eccistam 24  
 ec(c)lesia 146, 162, 182, 328  
 eccos 24  
 eccu- 24, 65  
 eccu' 'ic 326  
 eccu' ille 24, 65  
 eccu' iste 24, 65, 326  
 eccum 24, 62, 65  
 eccu' sic 24  
 e contra 47  
 ecus 226  
 edediderit 426  
 edere 13  
 edificai 424  
 -edo > -ido 197  
 edus = hædus 210  
 eé > e 225  
 effigia 355 (2)  
 effondrer 356 (2)  
 effrenis 376  
 eglesia 256  
 egloge 330  
 e(g)o 60, 73, 263, 385  
 ego-met-ipse 66  
 εi 190  
 -ei 411  
 -eīa 146  
 eiius 271  
 -eiυ 36  
 eio = ejus 298  
 -eīov 146  
 ejus 170, 298  
 elementum 231  
 elephantus 38  
 elex = ilex 200 (2)  
 elifanti (pl.) 368  
 elimentum 231  
 -elis > -ilis 197  
 Elision 157, 242  
 -elius > -ilius 197  
 -ellus 37, 42  
 elmo 343  
 elud = illud 201  
 -elus > -ellus 42  
 emere 12  
 encaustum 149  
 Enclitics 156  
 -enda 37 (-anda)  
**Endings: Personal** 442-50  
 enim 11  
 -ens 39 (-ans)  
 -e(n)simus 311  
 -e(n)sis 39, 311  
 -ent > -eunt 416, 449  
 -ent > -unt 449  
 -entia 37 (-antia)  
 -enus > -inus 42  
 eo = ego 73, 385  
 eo quod 82, 110  
 eoru 309  
 episcopalis 39  
 epistula 144  
 equus 12  
 equus = æquus 210  
 -er > -re 245  
 -er 39 (-arius)  
 érable 43  
 -ere (perf.) 450  
 -ere > -ire 197  
 eredes 251  
 -ërem 346 (3)  
 eremus 150  
 eres 251  
 erga 14  
 ergo 11, 14  
 ericius 42  
 erigere 31, 429  
 -erium 37  
 erminomata 191  
 ero 411  
 -ero 39 (-arius)  
 ersi 429  
 erubisco 414  
 -ërunt 450  
 ervum > erum 226  
 ervus (3d decl.) 356 (2)  
 -es > -i 443  
 -es = -is 174, 244, 365-6,  
   444  
 es- = ex- exs- 230, 255  
 -ης 38  
 Esaram 233  
 -escere 34, 35, 197, 413-4  
 eschernir 341  
 eschine 341  
 esclate 343  
 -esco > -isco 197 414  
 escupare 255  
 es(i)mus 419 (1)  
 -esimus > -isimus 197  
 esmes 419 (1)  
 espiar 343  
 espier 343

espritum 230  
*esquena* 341  
*esquiver* 343  
 essagium 255  
 esse 112-4, 126 (2), 419 (1)  
     esse = essere 419  
     esse = sedere 402  
 -esse 161  
 -essem 161  
 essere = esse 419  
 es(t) 285  
 estatio 230  
*estau* 397  
*estaun* 397  
 Estephanus 230  
*estou* 397  
*estribar* 341  
 esum 419 (1)  
 -et = -it 244, 444  
 et at ubi 49  
 et . . . et 84  
 Ethiopia 188  
 etiam 11, 14, 277  
 etsi 14  
 et sic 47  
 -etus 437  
 eu 214  
*eu* 190  
 Eugeneti 359 (2)  
 -eum 37  
 eunuchizare 19  
 Eurus 191  
 -eus 39  
 Euua 344  
 evangelizare 19  
 -evi > -ei 424  
**Evidence** 5  
 ex 14, 77, 92, 95  
 ex- 23, 25  
     ex- = es- 230, 255  
 -ex > -ix 42  
 exaltare 25  
 exauguratus 39  
 eccellente (nom.) 367  
 excoriare 25  
 excussi 429  
 excussus 441  
 exeligere 30, 274

exeligit 274  
 exe(m)plu 306  
 exiat 224  
 exient 449  
 exinde 60  
 exire 31, 266  
 exodus 337  
 expabui 428  
 expandutus 441  
 expaventare 35  
 explendido 230  
 exquartiare 276  
 exs- = es- 230  
 exstinctus 440  
 exstinxi 429  
 exsucidus 39  
 exsucus 23  
 extensa 37  
 extimare 255  
 extra- 27  
 extrabuccare 27  
 extranus 42  
 ex tunc 47  
 -ezza 277

**f : see Labials**

fa 264, 404  
 fabam 320 (1)  
 fab(u)la 236  
 fac 264, 404  
*faccia* 278  
 face = fac 412  
 facentem 416  
 facere 10, 404  
 facheret 410  
 faciam 278  
 facias 224  
 fac(i)ebam 225, 420  
 facienda 37  
 facimus 448  
 facire 404  
 facitis 448  
 factum 266  
 factus 440  
 facul 242  
 fæcit 209  
 fædus 320 (1)  
 fæmina 209

fænum 209  
 fænus 347  
 fageus 39  
 faila 324  
 fait 266  
 fallii 430  
 fallire 406  
 fallitus 441  
 falsare 34  
 falsitas 37  
 familia 42  
 famis 366  
*fammi* 264  
 famul 242  
 famulabus 358  
*fante* 311  
 faor 324  
 farcitus 440  
 fare 404  
 farsus 440, 440  
 fascia 10, 275  
 faselus 334  
 fasena 320 (1)  
 fasia = faciat 285  
 fasiolus 224  
 fata 266  
 fatatus 39  
 fate 404  
 fatus 347  
 faula 236, 318  
 febrarius 226  
 feced = fecit 282  
 fec(e)ru(nt) 233  
 feci 430  
 fëhu 343  
 felicla 234  
 felis 255  
 fem(i)na 239  
 feminabus 358  
**Feminine : see Gender**  
*femps* 356 (2)  
 femus (3d decl.) 356 (2)  
 fenire 229 (4)  
 fenum 209  
 ferbeo 323  
 feritus 434  
 ferre 12  
*ferro* 160

- fervere 399  
 fervura 37  
 fesit 260  
*feu* 343  
*fezem* 44  
*fiaba* 289 (1)  
 fiam 419 (2)  
 fib(u)la 235  
 ficatum 16, 141  
 ficit 197  
 fictus 440  
 ficus (masc. and fem.) 346  
     (1)  
 ficus (2d decl.) 355 (1)  
 fidens 311  
*fiela* 160  
*fiens* 356 (2)  
 fieri 112, 409, 419 (2)  
*fiero* 160  
 fiet 419 (2)  
 figel 242  
 fios = filios 274  
 filiabus 358  
 filias (nom.) 357 (1)  
 filiaster 13  
 filio(s) 298  
 filius 155, 274; = filios 244  
 filix 197  
 fillio 247  
*Fimes* 86  
**Final Syllable** 240-5  
 finctus 440  
 finis (adj.) 17  
 finiscere 35  
 finxi 429  
*fio* 343  
*fiorentino* 154  
*fioretto* 37 (-ittus)  
*fiorsice* 414  
 fir- 29  
 fircum 320 (1)  
*Firenze* 86  
 Firmus -onis 362  
 fiscla 234  
 fistula 234  
 fistus 197  
 fixi 429  
 fixus 441  
 flaba 289 (1)  
 flagrare 292  
 flaonis 324  
 flator 37  
 flaus 240, 324  
 flavor 37  
 fletus 11  
 fleuma 268  
*fleurit* 414  
*fleuve* 208 (2)  
 floralis 292  
 florecer 414  
 Florentinus 37  
 florire 400  
 florisco 400  
 flovium 208 (2), 217  
 fluviorum 224  
 foces 213  
 focus 8, 12  
 fodiri 406  
 folia 352  
 follia (noun) 18  
 follicare 33  
 fons (fem.) 346 (4)  
*fons* 356 (2)  
*fonte* 205  
*fonz* 356 (2)  
 foras 81, 96  
*forbatre* 29  
*forbire* 407  
**Foreign Words** 19; see  
     **Germanic Words** and  
     **Greek Words**  
 foresia 311  
 foris 81  
 foris- 29  
 forisfacere 29  
 forismittere 46  
 formaceus 39  
 formosus 161  
 formunsus 208  
 forsitan 305  
 forte 40  
 fortescere 34  
 fortia 37  
 fortis 10  
     fortis fortis 55  
*fossato* 37 (-ta)  
 fractus 440  
 fragellum 289 (2)  
 fragilis 233  
 fragrantia 37  
 fra(g)rare 270  
*Francesco* 341  
 francus 440  
 Frankensis 39  
 Frankiscus 39, 341  
 Franko 341  
 franxi 429  
*frate* 295  
*fratello* 388  
 frat(t)re 164  
 frax(i)nus 239; (mc.) 346(1)  
 fraumenta 268  
 frecare 201; cf. 256  
 frenum -us 347  
 fricatus 435, 440  
 fricda = frigida 238, 259  
 frictus 440  
 frigare 256; cf. 201  
 frigidaria 219, 231  
 frigidura 37  
 Frigia 187  
 frig(i)du(s) 166, 200 (1), 233,  
     238, 259  
 frigora 351  
 frigorem 347  
 frixi 429  
 frondifer 11  
 frualitas 263  
 fructa 351, 361  
 fructus (2d decl.) 355 (1)  
 frundes 205  
*frunza* 351  
*frutta* 351  
 fugii 430  
 fugire 406  
 fugitus 439  
 fūi 431  
 ful(i)ca 237  
 fumát 424  
 fundus (3d decl.) 356 (2)  
 fundutus 441  
 funtes 205  
 funus 11  
*fuore* 160



- furbjan 407  
 furma 203  
 furnica 229 (6)  
 fusa 351  
 fusi 429  
 fusus 441  
**Future** 125-9, 411  
   New Fut. 127-9, 411  
   Periphrastic Fut. 126  
   Pres. for Fut. 126 (1)  
**Future Perfect** 119, 123-4,  
 410, 423
- g: see Gutturals**  
   gy 272  
 gabata 13, 236  
 gabta 236  
*gaita* 343  
*gaitè* 343  
 galatus 330  
 gallina 288  
 gamba 13, 263, 331  
 gammarus 330  
 garba 341  
 garofulum 149  
 garum 329  
 gaudia (sg.) 352  
 gaudimonium 20  
 gaudutus 441  
 gauta 236  
 gaveola 257  
 gavia 16  
*gēcchire* 343  
 geisla 341  
 geiuna = je- 259  
*geline* 288  
 gelus (2d decl.) 355 (1)  
 gemellus 13  
 gemire 406  
 gemitus 439  
 gemui 428  
 gena 13  
**Gender** 345-53  
   Fem. and Neut. 351-3  
   Masc. and Fem. 346  
   Masc. and Neut. 347-50  
   Neut. Pl. > Fem. Sg. 352  
   Neut. Pron. and Adj. 350
- genesis 148, 183  
**Genitive** 88-9, 383  
 genitores 12  
 genitus 17  
*genna* 229 (1)  
 gentilis 17  
 gentis (adj.) 17  
 gen(u)arius = jan- 259  
 geniculum 37, 42  
 genuflectere 46  
 genum 355 (1)  
 Gepte 259  
*gequir* 343  
 Gerapolis = Hier- 259  
*gerbe* 341  
**Germanic Consonants**  
   340-4  
   b, c, g 341  
   ð, þ 342  
   h 343  
   w 344  
**Germanic Endings** 36  
**Germanic Words** 19, 152,  
 340-4  
 Germanissa 37  
**Gerund** 104  
**Gerundive** 105  
*gesso* 187  
 gesta (sg.) 352  
 gīga 341  
*giga* 341  
 gigantem 229 (3)  
*ginocchioni* 40  
*Giovannoni* 362  
 giret 187  
 girus 187  
*gisle* 341  
 glacia 355 (2)  
 Glacus 211 (1)  
 gladium 347  
 glanderia 39  
*glatz* 355 (2)  
 Glaucé-énis 359  
 Glaucu (nom.) 372  
 glirem 166  
 glos(s)a 161, 185  
 gluria 203  
 glut(t)ire 162
- glut(t)o 163  
 gnæus 324  
*gocciare* 276  
 gœrus 187  
 golosus 228  
 gonger 329  
*goule* 177  
 gracilis 233  
 gracilus 376  
 grada 351  
 gradus 355 (1)  
 grandis 12  
 granditia 37  
 graphium 145  
*grassetto* 37 (-ittus)  
 grassus 257  
 gratis = cratis 257  
 gravare 34  
 gravior 377  
 grece 210  
**Greek Accent** 143-50  
   Oxytones 144  
   Paroxytones 145-6  
   Proparoxytones 147-50  
**Greek Consonants** 327-39  
   β, γ, δ 329  
   κ, π, τ 330-1  
   θ, φ, χ 332-4  
   Liquids 335  
   Nasals 336  
   σ, ξ 337  
   ζ 338-9  
**Greek Endings** 36, 38, 146  
**Greek Vowels** 180-93  
   Diphthongs 188-93  
   Single Vowels 180-7  
**Greek Words** 19, 36, 38,  
 143-50, 180-93, 327-39  
*greii* 40  
 grevior 377  
 grevis 195 (4)  
 grex (fem.) 346 (4)  
 grossior 377  
*grotta* 187  
 gruis (nom.) 367  
 grunnio 281  
*guarire* 344  
*guarnire* 36, 407

- guatare* 343  
*gubernamentum* 37  
*gubernare* 36, 330  
*guerra* 344  
*guidare* 36, 398  
*guiderdone* 342  
*guisa* 344  
*gulo* 37  
*gumma* -i -is 38, 186, 330  
*gustus* (2d decl.) 355 (1)  
*guttur* (masc.) 347  
**Gutturals** 253-70  
   c > c' 258, 260-1  
   c > g 256-7  
   c, g before back vowels 263  
   c, g before cons. 265-70  
   c, g final 264  
   ct 266  
   g > g' 258-9, 261  
   g intervocalic 263  
   gm 268  
   gn 172 (2), 269  
   gr intervocalic 270  
   gy 272  
   k 253  
   nct 267  
**Palatalization** 258-62  
   qu 254  
   sc > sc' 260  
   x 255, 266  
*gylosus* 228  
*gyrus* 187  
  
h 249-52  
   h > k 252  
*habam* = *fabam* 320 (1)  
*habe* = *ave* 318  
*habe(b)am* 421  
*habeo* 273  
*habere* 10, 121-4, 127-30, 239, 273, 285, 400, 401, 421, 438, 449  
   *haber* 242  
*habe(t)* 285  
*habeunt* 416, 449  
*habibat* 400  
*habire* 400  
  
*hab(i)tus* 239  
*hábuerat* 137  
*habutus* 438  
*hache* 343  
*hacherece* 39  
*hædus* 320 (1)  
*hamula* 235  
*hanca* 343  
*hanche* 343  
*hant* 401  
*hao* 401  
*hapja* 19, 343  
*haram* 251  
*hardir* 343  
*hardjan* 343  
*harena* 320 (1)  
*haribergum* 19  
*has* 401  
*hat* 401  
*hatire* 36  
*hatjan* 36  
*haud* 11  
*haunitha* 342  
*haunjan* 19  
*haunt* 401  
*havite* 400  
*haz* 355 (2)  
*hegit* 251  
*hëlm* 343  
*helme* 343  
*hepatia* 19  
*here* 219, 244  
*heredes* (sg.) 367  
*heremum* 251  
**Hiatus** 136-8, 222-7  
*hibernus* 13  
*hic* 63-4, 67-8  
*hic ipse* 64  
*hiem(p)s* 13, 297  
*hiens* = *iens* 251  
*hilerus* 233  
*hinsidias* 251  
*hircum* 320 (1)  
*his-* = *is-* *ins-* 230  
*hispatii* = *spatii* 230  
*historia* 146  
*ho* 40  
*hoc* 63, 163, 350  
  
*hocsies* 277  
*hodie* 272  
*hodio* 251  
*hom(i)nes* 232, 235  
*homni* (pl.) 368  
*homo* 10, 71  
*honera* 251  
*honor* 346 (2)  
*honte* 342  
*hora* 12, 185  
*hordeum* 272  
*horrescere* 11  
*hortesia* 311  
*hospitale* 12  
*hossa* 251  
*hostium* 251  
*Húgo Hûgon* = *Húgo Hugónem* 152, 362  
*huile* 274  
*humere* 12  
*humiliare* 34  
*Huon* 152, 362  
  
i 165, 200-1, etc.  
**accented** 200-1  
   ī 200  
   î 201  
   i̇ > e 201  
   e > i 201  
   î > î 165, 200  
   ī > e 201  
   î > î̇ > e 165, 201  
   i (cons.) 222  
   î > y 224  
   -î > -e 224  
   ι (Greek) 184  
   -ι (Greek) 38  
   ié > e 225  
   ii > i 227  
**prefixed to s + cons.** 230  
**unaccented** 219, 221, 228, 229(3)(4), 240, 243, 244  
   in hiatus 222, 224-5, 227  
   î > e 229 (4)  
   î > a 229 (3)  
   -ia 37, 146  
   -la 37, 146

- iamus 224  
 -iare 33, 34  
 -ibilis 39  
 -ibo 125  
 -ic 251  
 -ica 37  
 -icare 33, 34, 35  
 -icca 37  
 -iccus 37  
 -icem 42, 346 (3)  
 -iceus 37, 39, 42  
 -icius 37, 39, 42  
 icse 313  
 -iculare 35  
 -iculus 42  
 -icus 39  
 idem 61, 309  
 id ipsum 62, 350  
 idolum 150, 190  
 -idus 39  
 -i(d)yare 339  
 ié > e 225  
 -iebam > -ebam 225; >  
     -ibam 420  
 -ie(n)s 311  
 Ienubam 259  
 -ier 39  
 -iere 39  
 -ies > -ia 335 (2)  
 iesta = gesta 259, 352  
 ifer 311  
 iferi 311  
 iferos 306, 311  
 ifimo 311  
 ifra 311  
 -igia 277  
 igitur 11, 14  
 ignire 33  
 ignis 12  
 ignotus 310  
 -igo 37  
 ii unaccented > i 227, 423  
 -ilis 39  
 -ilius 42  
 illac 140  
 illæ (dat.) 390  
 illæi 390  
 illæjus 390  
 ille 10, 61-8, 389-92  
 illei 390  
 ille ipse 64  
 illejus 390  
 illi = ille 390  
 illic 140  
 illo (dat.) 390  
 illorum = suus 387  
 illud > illum 282, 350  
 illui 390  
 illujus 390  
 illum = illud 282, 350  
 illurum 390  
 -illus > -ellus 42  
 im = in 310  
 imaginarius 39  
 imbecillis 376  
 immudavit 256  
**Imperative** 115-6, 412  
 impinguare 25  
 impinxi 429  
 implicat 139  
 implire 400  
 -imus > -imus 447-8  
 in 86, 92, 95, 96, 97  
 in- 23, 25  
     in + s > is 310  
 inanimatus 23  
 in ante 47, 48  
 incendiderit 426  
**Inchoative Verbs** 400,  
     413-5  
 inclausus 139  
 incohare 250  
 in contra 47, 48  
 incudo 42, 370  
 incuminem 42  
 incus 42  
 -incus 37  
 inde 60, 71, 384  
     inde fugere 46  
**Indefinite Article** 57  
**Indefinite Pronouns**: see  
     **Pronouns**  
**Indicative**  
     **Conditional** 130, 411  
     **for Imperative** 116, 412  
     **for Subjunctive** 117  
**Future** 125-9, 411  
**Future Perfect** 119,  
     123-4, 410  
**Imperfect** 120, 420-1  
**Perfect** 121-4, 422-31  
**Pluperfect** 123-4, 410,  
     432  
**Present** 120, 273, 397,  
     401, 403-5, 415, 416-9  
 indicibilis 39  
 induruit 224  
 -inem 346 (3)  
 infa(n)s 10, 311  
 i(n)fans 171  
 infantiliter 40  
 i(n)feri 171, 219  
 infernus 13  
**Infinitive**  
     **as Noun** 111  
     **Conjugations** 396-407  
     dicere 406  
     esse 419  
     facere 404  
     **for Clause** 111  
     **for Imperative** 116  
     **for Subjunctive** 111, 117  
     **for Supine and Gerund**  
         103, 104  
     habere 400  
     **Passive** 109  
     **Perfect** 109  
         with habere 125-9, 411  
     posse 403  
     **Present Active** 102, 109  
     velle 403  
     with Accusative 82, 110  
 inflare 31  
**Inflections**  
     **Forms** 345-450  
     **Use** 85-130  
 infra- 27  
 infraponere 27  
 infri 219  
 infurcare 25  
 -ing 37  
 ingenium 9  
 ingens 259  
 in giro 48

- ingus 37 (-incus)  
 in hodie 47  
**Initial Syllable** 228-30  
 inlatus 32  
 in mane 47  
 in medio 48  
 innoce(n)ti 306  
 innocus 226  
 in odio 43  
 inprobus 32  
 inquid 282  
 in quo ante 254  
 -inquis 37 (-incus)  
 ins- = is- 230  
 in semel 47  
*insieme* 41  
 insola 232  
 instruo = struo 230  
 ins(u)la 171, 233, 284  
 intcitamento 260  
 inte(g)rum 270  
 Interamico 307  
 Interanniensis 307  
**Interrogatives: see Pro-  
 nouns**  
**Intertonic Vowel** 231  
 intra 96  
 intra- 27  
 intratenerere 27  
 intravidere 46  
 intre 245  
 intro(r)sus 291  
 intus in 49  
 -inus 37, 42  
 -īnus 39  
 -io > -o 416  
 ipsa mente 41  
 ipse 61-8, 390-2  
 ipse ille 64  
 ipsejus 390  
 ipsimus 66  
 ipsud 390  
 ipsujus 390  
 ipsus 390  
*iraiser* 413  
 irascere 413  
 ire 126 (5), 405  
 -ire 33, 34
- is 62-4, 67-8  
 is- = ins- his- 230  
 -is = -es 244, 365-6, 444  
 -is 38  
 -iscere 34, 35  
*Ischia* 284  
 ischola 230  
 ischolasticus 230  
 -isco for -esco 197, 414  
 iscripta 230  
 -iscus 39  
 is ipse 64  
 ismaragdus 230  
 isperabi 230  
 ispose 230  
 -issa 37  
 -issare 33  
 isse 313  
 -isse 161  
 -issem 161  
 -issimus 166  
 istare 230  
 istatuum 230  
 iste 63-8, 390-2  
 iste hic 64  
 iste ille 64  
 iste ipse 64  
 istudio 230  
 it = id 282  
 -it = -et 244, 444  
 ita 11  
 Italia 224  
**Italic Tribes** 1, 2  
 -itare 34, 35  
 -itas 37  
 -īte > -fte 448  
 -iter 40  
 -itia 37, 277  
 -ities 37  
 -ītis > -ftis 448  
 -ittus 37  
 -itudo 37  
 -ītus 42 (2), 436, 438, 440,  
 441  
 -ītus 435, 438-9  
 -ium 37  
 -iunt > -unt 416  
 -ius 39
- iva 37  
 iventa 311  
 -ivi > -ii > -i 423  
 -ivit > -iut -iit > -it 423  
 -ivum 37  
 -ivus 39  
 -ix 42  
 -izare 33, 34, 339  
 -ιζειν 33  
 izophilus 333
- j 271  
 jacente(m) 309  
 jacis 244  
 Jacobus 150, 329  
 Jacomus 329  
 jagante 229 (3)  
*jaiant* 229 (3)  
 jajunus 229 (1)  
*jambe* 263  
 -jan 36  
 janarius 226  
*jaquir* 343  
*jauzei* 426  
 jēhan 343  
*jehir* 343  
 jejunus 229, 229 (1)  
 jeniperus 229 (5)  
 jenua 229 (1)  
 jenuarius 229 (1)  
*jeune* 208 (2)  
 jiniperus 229 (5)  
 Joanneni 359 (1)  
 Joannentis 359 (2)  
 Joannis 244  
 jocus 12  
 juvenis 208 (2), 217  
 jovis 367  
 jubari 322  
 jubem(m)us 163  
 jubenis 318  
 jubentutis 318, 322  
 jubere 11  
 Judaizare 19  
 judicat 424  
 judicius 347  
 judico 239  
 judigisium 278

- juglus 233  
 Julianenis 359  
 Julianeta 37 (-ittus)  
 Julitta 37 (-ittus)  
 juncxi 305  
 juniperus 229 (5)  
 junxi 429  
 Jup(p)iter 163  
*jurătorii* 39  
 juria 272  
 jur(i)go 219  
 jusso 355 (1)  
 justicia 276  
 justitia 276, 277  
 justius 277  
 juv(e)nis 235  
 juvena 356 (3)  
 juvente 318  
 juxta 81, 96
- k 246, 253  
 kadamitatem 289 (3)  
 kanditos = candidus 330  
 karessemo 201  
 Karica 37 (-icca)  
 kaukoulato = cal- 288  
 kleme(n)s 311  
 kozous = conjux 311, 339  
 kumate 298  
 ky = qui 187, 223
- l: see Liquids**  
 ly 274  
 la = illa 392
- Labials**  
**Assimilation** 313  
 b 315-9  
   initial 316  
   intervocalic 318  
 by, py, vy 273, 319  
 f 320-1  
**Fall of Vowel after**  
   Labial 235-6  
**Influence on Vowels** 217  
 p 312-4  
 u 326  
 v 322-5  
   after liquid 323
- intervocalic 324  
**Voicing** 314  
 laborait = -avit 424  
 laceus 254  
 lacte 367  
 lactem 347  
 lacus (2d decl.) 355 (1)  
*ladro* 372  
*ladrone* 372  
 lætiscere 34  
 lambros 331  
 lamna 235  
 lampada 356 (3)  
 lampa(s) 38, 144, 335  
 lancia 224  
 la(n)terna 306  
 lanutus 42  
 lapsus 315  
 laqueum 347; cf. 254  
 lardum 237  
**Latinization** 1, 2  
 latrone (nom.) 367  
 lat(t)rones 164  
 lattucæ 266  
 Lauriatius 224  
*lausenga* 37 (-ing)  
*lauzi* 443  
 Lazis = Ladiis 339  
 lealis 263  
 lebat 318  
 lebis 318  
 lebra 256  
 lectio 9  
 lectus -um 347  
 lectus (p.p.) 440  
 legare 201  
 leges 259  
 legit 259  
 legui 428  
 leniit 423  
 lenticula 42  
 lentis (nom.) 367  
 leo 38  
 leticia 276  
 levare 34  
 leviarius 39  
 levior 377  
 levitus 435, 439
- lexi 428, 429  
**Liaison** 133, 159  
 liamen 263  
 libe(n)s 311  
 liberio 298  
 libertas (nom. pl.) 357 (1)  
 libraria 37  
 ligare 201, 263  
 ligna (sg.) 352  
 lignum -us 172 (2), 347  
 liminare 37  
 linguas (nom.) 357  
 liniamenta 224  
**Linking** 133, 159  
 lintium 224
- Liquids**  
**Assimilation** 293  
**Dissimilation** 292  
**Fall of Vowel after**  
   Liquid 237  
**Fall of Vowel before**  
   Liquid 233-4  
 l 287-9  
 ly 274  
**Metathesis** 294  
 r 290-6  
 rs 291  
 ry 296
- lit(t)era 163  
 lit(t)us 163  
 Livitta 37 (-ittus)  
 ll > l 161  
*llave* 288
- Locative** 86  
 locun 305  
 locuplens 311  
 locuplex 255  
*lodi* 443  
*loir* 166  
 longa mente 41  
 longe 40  
 longior 377  
 longius 377  
 longum tempus 13  
 loquella 42  
 loreola 213  
**Lost Words** 11-4  
 lotus 213

luce (dat.) 244  
 lucēre 399  
 lucire 400  
 lucor 37  
 lucto 355 (1)  
 lucus = locus 205  
 ludus 12  
 lugēre 399  
 lugire 400  
 luminem 347  
 lunæ dies 89  
*luoghi* -ora 349  
 lūrdus 207 (1)  
 luridus 166, 207 (1)  
 luxi 429  
 luxuria 355 (2)  
 ly 274  
  
 m: see Nasals  
 ma = mea 388  
 -*ma* 38  
 machina 144  
 machinari 9  
 macra 376  
 madias = majas 272  
 madio = majo 272  
*madrema* 388  
 maestati 259  
 maester 259  
 magias = majas 272  
 magida = 38, 145  
 ma(g)is 56, 71, 74, 84, 157,  
 259  
 ma(g)ister 259  
 magnisonans 44  
 magnus 12  
 Maia 188, 222  
 Maiiam 222  
 mais = magis 157, 259  
 major 170, 377  
 mala mente 41  
 male 40  
 male habitus 44  
 malicia 276  
 malleus 274  
 mal(l)o 161  
 malus malus 55  
 mam(m)a 16, 359

mam(m)anis 359  
 mammula 13  
 manducare 13  
 mane 13  
 man(i)ca 239  
*manicā* 37 (-icca)  
 maniplus 42, 233  
 manos 355 (1)  
 mansi 429  
 mansio 12  
 mansorius 39  
 mansus 441  
 manuarua 18  
 manuplus 42  
 manus (masc. and fem.)  
 346 (1)  
 manu tenere 46  
**Maps:** pp. x, xi  
 Marcianus 278  
 Marculus 284  
 mare (fem.) 349  
 marem 347  
 mares = -is 244  
 mari -e 364  
 marinarius 39  
 maris (masc. and fem.)  
 347, 349  
 markensis 39  
 marmor (fem.) 353; cf.  
 347, 369  
 ma(r)mor 292; cf. 347, 353  
 marmora 351  
 marmorem 347, 369  
*marrir* 407  
 marrjan 407  
 Marsianesses 277  
 Marsuas 187  
 Marsyas 187  
 mas = magis 157  
 mascel 242  
**Masculine:** see Gender  
 masc(u)lus 234  
 masma = maxima 238  
 massa 338  
 mate(r) 295  
 materia 355 (2)  
 matrona(s) 298  
 mat(t)rona 164

matutinus 13  
 maurus 336  
 maxime 56  
 maximus 56, 220, 238, 297  
 maxumus 220  
**Meanings of Words 7-10**  
**Change of Meaning 8-**  
**10**  
 mecu 309  
 Medea 190  
 Medentius 338  
 media 272  
 medianus 39  
 medicus 239  
 medio die 43  
 medio loco 43  
 medius 272  
 meletrix 292  
 melior 377  
 melius 56, 377  
 melum 195 (5)  
 membras 352  
 memoramus (perf.) 424  
 -men 37  
 mendatium 276  
 me(n)sa 311  
 mense(m) 309  
 mensi (pl.) 368  
 me(n)sis 171, 198, 201,  
 311  
 me(n)sor 311  
 mensorium 37  
 menta 184  
 -mente 41  
 mente habere 46  
 mentire 409  
 -mentum 37  
 mentus 347  
 menus 201  
 mercatus (2d decl.) 355 (1)  
 meretis 232  
 meridies 281 (2)  
 mer(i)to 237  
 mers = merx 255  
*Messac* 277  
 messui 428  
 messura 37  
 met- 24, 66

- Metathesis** 245, 255, 289  
 (1), 294  
 Metiacus 277  
 metipse 24, 66  
 metipsimus 66  
 metitus 441  
*meuble* 204 (1)  
 meus = mi 87  
 nextum = mæstum 255  
*mezzo* 272  
 mi = meus -a 87, 387  
 mi = mihi 250, 385  
 miaulare 17  
 michi 252  
*mienta* 184  
 migat = micat 256  
 mihe 244  
 millex 255  
 mille 161, 381  
 millefolium 38  
 mil(l)ia 161  
 memoria 229 (2)  
 minester 201  
 minister(i) 89, 227  
 mi(ni)sterium 231  
 minist(r)orum 292  
 minor 377  
 minsis 198, 201  
 minus 201, 377  
 minus- 29, 245  
 > mis- 245  
 minus credere 29  
 minus est 29  
 minus pretiare 46  
 minutus 10  
 mirabilia 37, 229 (4),  
 231  
 mis = meis 388  
 mis- 245  
 miscere 399  
 misculare 35  
 misera 376  
 mis(s)i 161, 163, 429  
 missorium 37  
 mis(s)us 441  
 mistus 440  
 mixticius 39  
 mobilis 204 (1), 217  
*moc* 428  
 modernus 18  
 modo modo 40  
 moere = mov- 324  
 Moesia 187  
 molui 428  
 molutus 439  
 monarchia 37  
 monasterium 182  
 -monia 37  
 monibam 420  
 moniti = mu- 228  
 -monium 37  
 mo(n)strare 311  
 monumento = -um 244  
**Mood** 115-9  
 morbu(s) 298  
 mordere 399  
 morire 406  
 moriri 406  
**Morphology** 345-450  
 morsi 429  
 morsus 441  
 mortificare 46  
 mortu(u)s 226  
 mossus 438, 440, 441  
*motto* 187  
 movi 428  
 movit 244  
 movita 37; cf. 438, 439  
 movitus 438, 439; cf. 37  
 movutus 438, 440  
 muc(c)us 163  
*mueble* 204 (1)  
 mul'erem 225  
 mulier 9, 136  
 mulieris 136  
 mullus 187  
 mulsi 429  
 multum 74  
 multus 71  
 muntu = multum 289 (2)  
*mur* 206  
 murare 229 (5)  
 muri -a 349  
 muritta 37 (-ittus)  
 murta 187  
 mutare 229 (5)  
**Mute + Liquid** 132, 160  
 mut(t)ire 162  
 myrta 187  
 Mysia 187  
 mysterium 182, 187  
 n: see Nasals  
 n + fricative 171, 311  
 ny 274  
 nacui 428  
 nam 11  
 narratus 37 (-ta)  
**Nasals** 303-11  
 Final or + Cons. 304-6  
 -m falls 309  
 -n falls 310  
 mn 307  
 n + fricative 171, 311  
 ny 274  
 nasco 255  
 nascutus 438  
 nasum -us 347  
 natatorium 37  
 nativitas 37  
 natus 13, 438  
 naucella 13  
 naufragus 325  
 nautat 236  
 navicella 37  
 navitat 236  
 ne 14, 75, 83, 229 (2)  
 Nebitta 37 (-ittus)  
 nebula 235  
 necare 9  
 necare 37  
 necatus 435, 440  
 necavi 428  
 nec ente 71  
 nec unus 71  
 ne ente 71  
 negare 263  
 negat 256  
**Negation** 75  
 negliencia 259  
 nemo 71  
 neofiti 334  
 nepoti(s) 298  
 ne'ps'unus 71

nepta 37  
 neptia 37  
 neptilla 13  
 Nerba 317, 323  
*nerbo* 323  
*nerf* 323  
 Neroua 322  
 nervia 349  
 nervus 323, 349  
**Neuter: see Gender**  
 ni = ne 229 (2)  
 nichil 251  
 niepos 177  
 ni(g)rum 270  
 nihil 71, 250, 251  
 nil 250  
 nimpæ 332  
 nise 229 (4)  
 nitidus 238  
 nittus 238  
 nivicare 18, 33  
 nobe 318  
 nobilis 11  
 nobis 318, 385  
 nocere 399  
 nocui 223, 328  
 noembrios 324  
 noembris 324  
 noicius 324  
 nolo 161  
 nome 336  
 nomem 305  
 nomes = nomina 369  
**Nominative** 97, 100, 373,  
 383  
   **Absolute** 97  
 non 75, 203  
 nona(i)nta 380  
 nonna 16  
 nonnita 37 (-ittus)  
 nonnitus 37 (-ittus)  
 nonnus 16  
 noptiæ 207 (2)  
 nora 208 (3)  
 Normannice 40  
 norus 208 (3)  
 notrire 229 (5)  
 noii 40

**Nouns** 345-73  
   **see Declension and Gen-  
   der**

nous 177, 324  
 nova(i)nta 380  
 novellus 13  
 novius 207 (2)  
 noxeus 224  
 ns 171, 311  
 nubis 366  
 nulli (gen.) 395  
 nullus 71, 395  
 num 83  
**Numerals** 57-8, 378-82  
   **Accent** 142  
 nummus 328  
 nun = non 203  
 nunc 12  
 nuncius 276  
 nuncquam 305  
 nunqua(m) 305, 306, 309  
 nupsi 297  
 nutrire 166, 229 (5)  
 nutritio 37  
 nutritura 37  
 ny 274  
 nynfis 306

o 165, 167, 177, 197, 202-5,  
 etc.  
   **accented** 202-5  
   ō 202-4  
     ō > o 197, 203  
     ou > ou 167  
   o > u 202  
   o > ou 203  
   ō 165, 205  
     ō > o 205  
   o > uo 177  
   o for au 212-3  
   oi > œ > e 192, 215  
   oó > o 225  
   ou > ou 167  
   **unaccented** 219, 228, 229  
     (6), 243, 244  
   uó > o 225  
 -o 37, 40  
 o (Greek) 186

ω (Greek) 185  
 ob 14, 79  
 ob- 28  
 obdormire 28  
 obferre 32  
 obliscor 324  
 oblitare 34  
 obprimere 32  
 observazione 277  
 oc 251  
 occansio 311  
 occidere 212  
 occubavit 256  
 occu(m)bas 306  
 occurrere 406  
 -occur 37  
 ocio 276  
 ocium 276  
 octa(gi)nta 380  
 oc(u)lus 219, 234  
 odedere 426  
 Odissia 187  
 œ 215  
   œ for æ and e 215  
 offeret 406  
 offerire 406  
 offersi 429  
 offertus 435, 440  
 offla 235  
 oi > œ > e 192, 215  
 oi (Greek) 192  
 ola 213  
 oleo 274  
 oleum 38, 274  
 oli 274  
 oli(m) 309  
 olio 274  
 omnes = -is 244  
 omnimodus 44  
 omnis 12, 71  
 omo 251  
 -omus 446  
 on 71  
 -on 36  
 -on 38  
 -on 38  
 -ones 40  
 -oneus 39



- onius 39  
 -ons 446  
 -o(n)sus 311  
 onus 11  
 oó > o 225  
 operare 409  
 ophekion = officium 334  
 opprobare 28  
 -or 37, 42  
   feminine 346 (2)  
   -or > -re 245  
   -or > -ura 42  
 ora = hora 251  
 oracionem 276  
 orata = aur- 212  
 oratia = Hor- 251  
 oratorium 37  
 orbus 9  
**Order of Words** 50-3  
**Ordinal Numerals** 382  
 -orem 346 (3)  
 oricla 212, 229 (7)  
 oridium 339  
 -orium 37  
 -orius 39  
*orma* 186, 337  
 ornatura 37  
 orphanus 186  
 ortaret 432  
 ortus = hor- 251  
 orum = aurum 212  
*orzo* 272  
 os (masc.) 349  
 -os (Greek) 38  
**Oscan** 2  
 -osco > -usco 197, 202-3  
 ossiculum 42  
 ossuculum 42  
 ossulum 37  
 ossum 356 (3)  
 ostensio 37  
 ostensor 37  
 ostentare 34  
 ostia = hos- 251  
 ostium 202  
 ostrum = aus- 212  
 ot = aut 213, 229 (7)  
 ote = aut 213, 229 (7)  
 otia 277  
 otobris 266  
 otogentos 266  
 -ottus 37  
 ov (Greek) 193  
 ou > ou 167  
 Ouiouia = Vibia 318, 322  
 oum 167, 324  
 ovum 167, 217, 324  
 oze = hodie 272  
 ozie = hodie 272  
  
**p: see Labials**  
 paceveci = pacifici 321  
 pagandum 256  
 paganus 8, 263  
 pa(g)e(n)sis 39, 259  
 palanca 332  
 palasium 277  
**Palatalization** 258-62,  
 272-8, 296  
**Palatals** 271-8, 296  
   by 273  
   c': see **Gutturals**  
   cy 276, 278  
   dy 272  
   g': see **Gutturals**  
   gy 272  
   j 271  
   ly 274  
   ny 274  
   py 273  
   ry 296  
   scy 275  
   ssy 275  
   sty 275  
   sy 275  
   ty 276-7  
   vy 273  
 palatium 277  
 palleum 224  
 palma 145  
 palpebrum 352  
*palpres* 134  
 pandiderunt 426  
*pani* 364  
 panneus 39  
*pantaisar* 332  
 paor 324  
 papaver (masc.) 347, 369  
 papilionis (nom.) 367  
 pap(p)a -us 16  
 papyrius 39  
 parabula 144, 236  
 parabulare 155  
 paradisus 190  
 paraula 236, 318  
 parcuī 428  
*parecer* 414  
 parens 10, 12  
 parentis (nom.) 367  
 parentorum 368  
*pari* 364  
 par(i)etes 136, 225  
 parietibus 224  
*Parigi* 86, 227  
 pari mente 41  
*Paris* 86  
 Parisiis 227  
 parsi 429  
 parsus 439, 441  
*part* 160  
 partentem 416  
**Participle**  
   Fut. Active 106  
   Fut. Passive 105, 408  
   Perfect 102, 108, 434-41  
   Present 102, 104, 107,  
   408  
**Particles** 156-8  
 particularis 39  
 partunt 416  
 parutus 438, 439  
*pasmer* 300  
 passans 39  
 passi(m) 309  
**Passive** 112-4, 409  
 passos 355  
 paucum tempus 13  
 paucus 71  
 paul(l)um 161  
 Paulus -onis 362  
 paupera 376  
 pauperorum 376  
 pausa 38  
 pavi 428

- pa(v)onem 324  
 pa(v)orem 324  
 pavura 42  
 pavutus 440  
 paze 260  
 pectinare 33  
 pectorem 347  
 pediculus 42  
 pedis (nom.) 367  
 peduculum 234  
 peduculus 42  
 pejor 170, 377  
 pejus 377  
 pelegrinus 292  
 pellabor 293  
 pellicere 293  
 pellige 293  
*pello* 293  
 pendutus 441  
 pe(n)sare 171, 311  
 pensi 429  
 pensus 441  
**Penult** 232-9  
 per 14, 79, 93, 96, 99  
 per > pel 293  
*per* 160  
 per- 26  
 percolopabat 237  
 perdedit 139, 426  
 perdita 37 (-ta)  
 perdonare 26  
 perdutus 438, 439  
*pere* 160  
 pere(g)rinus 270  
 peres = pedes 281 (2)  
**Perfect** 121-4, 410, 422-31  
   **Strong** 427-31  
   **Weak** 422-6  
**Perfect Participle**: see  
   **Participle**  
**Perfect Subjunctive** 119,  
   123-4  
 per giro 48  
 per girum 48  
 peria(t) 285  
**Periphrastic Future** 126  
 perít 423  
 perlum = præ- 294  
 perpenna 292  
 persi 429  
 pe(r)s(i)ca 239  
 persona 71  
**Personal Pronouns**: see  
   **Pronouns**  
 persus 439, 441  
*Pesaro* 151  
 pessica 291  
 pessimus 377  
*pestio* 284  
 pestulum 284  
 petít 423  
 Petrus -onis 362  
*petto* 160  
 peuma 368  
 ph: see **Greek Consonants**  
 phalanx 181  
 pharetra 145  
 phaselus 334  
 Phasis 181  
 Phebus 192  
 phiala 145  
 philosophia 37  
 philus 184  
 phimus 184  
 Phitonis 332  
 phitonissæ 332  
 phoca 185  
 Phœbus 192  
**Phonology** 131-344  
 Phyebæ = Phœbe 215  
*piano* 40  
 pictus 440  
 pietas 298  
*pietra* 160  
 pignus 172 (2)  
 pi(g)ritia 270  
 Pilipus 332  
 pinctus 440  
*pinî* 365  
 pinxi 429  
 piper 38, 183, 347, 369  
 piperem 347, 369  
 pirata 144, 190  
 Pisaurese 297  
 Pisaurum 151  
*pitocco* 185  
 pius 167  
 placentia 37  
*plach* 154  
 placuit 223, 326  
 plagiare 33  
 plangit 259  
 plantare 33  
 planura 37  
 planxi 429  
 platea 146, 190  
 plaudisti 426  
 pleps 297, 315  
 plicare 10, 435  
 plicatus 435  
 plodere 213  
 ploja 169, 208 (4), 273  
 plostrum 212  
 plotus 212, 213  
 plovere 169, 208 (4), 217  
 pluere 169, 208 (4), 217  
**Pluperfect** 118, 123-4, 410  
   432, 433  
**Pluperfect Subjunctive**  
   118, 123, 433  
 plurigo = pr- 292  
 plus 56, 74  
 pluvia 169, 208 (4), 273  
*poco* 40  
 podium 272  
 poella 208  
 pœna 192  
 poeta 192  
 poggio 272  
 polippus 145  
 pollicare 37  
 pollulum 213  
*pols* 370  
*poltre* 134  
*polve* 370  
*polvo* 370  
 polypus 145  
 pomex 207 (2)  
 pon(e)re 239  
 pontevecem 321  
 pontivicatus 256  
 pontufex 220  
 poplex 255  
 pop(u)lus 10, 235

- por 14  
 porcellus 37  
 porphyreticum 187  
 portare 12  
 posi = posui 428, 429  
**Position** 160-4  
 positus 238, 439  
 posmeridianus 285  
 posse 126 (3), 403 (1)  
**Possessives: see Pro-**  
**nouns**  
 posso 403 (1)  
 pos(t) 96, 285  
 postea 275  
 pos(t)quam 11, 285  
 posturus 238  
 postus 238  
**Post-Verbal Nouns** 21  
 posueram 285  
 posuet 244  
 posui(t) 285  
 potebam 403 (1)  
 potebo 403 (1)  
 poteo 403 (1)  
 potere 403 (1)  
*pōteri* 410  
 potestas 356 (3)  
 potionare 33  
 potis 17  
 potius 74  
 prae 14  
 prae- 28  
 praeber(e) 242  
 praecoca 376  
 praeda 209  
 praedestinare 28  
 praediscer(e) 242  
 praefetto 266  
 praegna(n)s 255, 311  
 praestare 31  
 praestavi 422, 430  
 praestus 376  
 prandium 272  
*pranzo* 272  
 pre- 28  
 prebiter 300  
 preda 209  
**Prefixes** 21-32  
 pregnax = praegnans 255;  
     **cf.** 311  
 prendere 225, 250  
 prendiderunt 426  
 prendo 250  
 prensi 429  
 prensio 37  
 prensus 441  
**Prepositions** 76-81, 85-9  
 presbyter 148, 300  
 presbyterum 148  
**Present** 120  
     **for Future** 126 (1)  
     **Stems** 273, 397, 401,  
         403-5, 415, 416-9  
 presentis (nom.) 367  
 presium 277  
 pressi 429  
 pressorium 37  
 pressura 37  
 pressus 441  
 presta 210  
 presteti 139  
*prete* 300  
 pretium 277  
*preveire* 300  
 pride(m) 309  
 primitius 324  
 principens 367  
 pri(n)cipis 306  
 Prixsilla 255  
 pro 14, 79, 95  
 pro- 28  
 probai 424  
**Proclitics** 156-8  
 prodis 17  
 Progne 330  
 proles 11  
 prolongare 28  
 promptulus 39  
**Pronouns** 59-71, 383-95  
     **Demonstrative** 61-8  
     **Indefinite** 71, 395  
     **Interrogative** 69-  
         70, 393-4  
     **Personal** 60, 67, 384-6  
     **Possessive** 60, 387-8  
     **Relative** 69-70, 393-4  
**Pronunciation** 131-344  
 prophetissa 37  
 prophetizare 19  
 propietas 292  
 proprio 292  
 propter 14, 79, 96  
 provata 318  
 provitus 435, 439  
 proximus 377  
 psallere 36, 337  
 ptisana 145  
 pudicicia 276  
 pugnus 172 (2)  
 pulvus 347, 370  
 punctus 440  
 puni = poni 203  
*punidor* 39  
 punxi 429  
 pupillabus 358  
 puplu 309  
 pup(p)a 163  
 pure 40  
 puritas 37  
 purpura 145, 186, 330,  
     332  
 purpureticum 187  
 putator = po- 229 (6)  
 puteolis 136  
 puteum 347  
 putrire 400  
 putrisco 400  
 puulva 356 (3)  
 Pyrrhus 187  
 pyxis 187  
 q 246, 252, etc.  
     qu 223, 226, 254  
     qu > k, 226, 254  
 qua 82  
 quadraginta 142, 380; **cf.**  
     259  
 quadra(i)nta 380  
 quaero 283  
 quaesi 426, 429  
 quaestus 436, 440  
 qualis 70, 71, 394  
 quamta 306  
 quan 305

- quando 14, 82, 281  
*quannu* 281  
**Quantity** 159-77, 221  
   Development of New  
   Quantity 176-7  
   Disappearance of Old  
   Quantity 173-5  
   Doubtful Quantity 166  
   Length before Conso-  
   nants 170-2  
   Position 160-4  
   Unaccented Vowels 174,  
   221  
   Vowels in Hiatus 167-9  
   Vowel Length 165-77  
   Words from Other Lan-  
   guages 174-5  
*quantu(m)* 309  
*quantus* 12, 71  
*quare* 12, 82  
*quarranta* 142, 259, 380  
*quase* 244  
*quasi* 83, 219, 244  
*quat(t)or* 226, 379  
*quattordecim* 379  
*quat(t)ro* 226, 245, 379  
*quei* 393  
*quejus* 393  
*que(m)* 309  
*quen* 305, 309  
*querceus* 39  
*quercinus* 39  
*querel(l)a* 42  
*questor* 210  
*questus* 210  
*quetus* 225  
*qui* 69, 71, 393  
*qui* = *quia* 82  
*qui* = *ky* 187, 223  
*quia* 82, 110, 168  
*quiæti* 209  
*quicumque* 71  
*quid* 350  
*quidem* 11  
*quiensces* 311  
*quietus* 225  
*quin* 11  
*quinaqua(gi)nta* 142, 380  
*quinque* 172 (1), 200  
*Quintrio* = *Win-* 344  
*quippe* 11  
*quique* 71  
*quiritare* 229  
*quis* 69, 71, 350, 393  
*quisque* 71  
*quisquis* 71  
*quo* 73  
*quo* = *quod* 282  
*quoad* 11  
*quod* 14, 82, 110, 282, 350  
*quodlubet* 220  
*quomodo* 14, 82  
   > *comodo* 226  
*quoniam* 14, 82, 110  
*quooperta* = *co-* 254  
*quoque* 11  
*quot* 12, 71  
*quot* = *quod* 282  
*quum* > *cum* 226  
  
**r:** see **Liquids**  
   *rs* > *ss* 291  
*rabies* 319  
*radius* 272  
*rænante* = *reg-* 269  
*raggio* 272  
*rama (pl.)* 361  
*ramenc* 37 (-*incus*)  
*rancura* 42  
*ranucula* 42  
*rap(i)du*s 239  
*rasi* 429  
*rasio* = *ratio* 277  
*ratio* 277  
*razzo* 272  
*re-* 23, 25  
*recapitulare* 25  
*recípit* 139  
*recoll(i)gendo* 259  
**Recomposition** 31, 32, 139  
*rectus* 440  
*recubitus* 37 (-*ta*)  
*reculons* 40  
*reddedi* 31, 139  
*redempsi* 429  
*redemti* 313  
*redít* 423  
*redivit* = *-bit* 318  
*refusare* 17  
*re(g)alis* 263  
*re(g)ina* 259  
*regis* = *-es* 244  
*regnante* 267  
*regnum* 172 (2)  
**Relatives:** see **Pronouns**  
*reli(n)quat* 306  
*relinque* = *-it* 285  
*remasit* 311  
*Remidium* 272  
*remissa* 37 (-*ta*)  
*renégat* 139  
*renum* = *reg-* 269  
**Repetition** 40, 55, 74  
*replenus* 23  
*repositorium* 37  
*reprehensus* 250  
*requære* 25, 139  
*requærit* 139  
*requæbit* 225  
*res* 10, 71, 355 (2)  
   *res nata* 13, 71  
*respondere* 399, 449  
*responduntur* 449  
*responsi* 429  
*restitueram* 285  
*restivus* 39  
*resurge(n)s* 311  
*retenere* 31, 139  
*retenet* 139  
*retete* = *reddere* 286  
*retina* 17  
*retro* 81  
*retro-* 28  
*retro(r)sum* 291  
*retundus* 229 (6)  
*reuardent* 344  
*reve(r)sus* 291  
*reversus sum* = *reverti* 410  
*revolutio* 37  
*rex* 297, 429  
*rhetor* 335  
*rhetorissare* 33  
*richesse* 341  
*ricu* = *rectum* 198

- ridēre 399  
 rideri 409  
 riges = re- 198  
 rigna 198  
 rikitia 341  
*Rimini* 86  
 ripidus 39  
*riqueza* 341  
 risi 429  
 risus 441  
 rius 241, 324  
 rivaticus = rip- 314  
 rivocaverit 229 (2)  
 roborem 347  
 robur 9, 347  
 rogavo = -bo 318  
 ro(g)itus 259, 435  
**Romance Territory: p. xi**  
**Roman Empire: p. x**  
 Romanice 40  
 Romanu (nom.) 372  
 -pos 38  
 rosi 429  
 rosum = ros 356 (3)  
 rosus 441  
 roubōn 36, 341, 398  
 rs > ss 291  
*rubare* 36, 341, 398  
 rubeus 319  
*rugiada* 356 (3)  
 rura 351  
 ru(r)sum 291  
 russum 291  
 rutare 34  
  
**s: see Sibilants**  
**final s in 1st pers. pl.**  
 445  
**initial s + cons.** 230  
 scy, ssy, sty, sy 275  
 sa = ipsa 392  
 -sa 37 (-ta)  
 sabbatizare 19  
 sablum 235  
 sacra 376  
 sacramentum 231  
 sacrista -anis 359  
*sacristano* 359  
  
 sacritus = διάκριτος 272  
 sæculum (masc.) 349  
 sæpes sepes sæps 209, 367  
 sæpia 182  
 saginæ 42  
 Sagitta 37 (-ittus)  
 sagma 19, 268; (fem.) 349  
 Saguntum 338  
*saine* 42  
*saint* 267  
*sālbatec* 229 (3)  
 salbum 317  
 salii 422, 428  
 salitus 436, 440  
 salivi 428  
*salma* 268  
 salsi 428, 429  
 salsus 440, 441  
 saltem 11  
 salticulare 35  
*salvage* 229 (3)  
*salvatico* 229 (3)  
 salvaticus 229 (3)  
 sanctissimus 377  
 san(c)tus 172 (1), 267  
*sandal* 330  
 sanguem 370  
*sanh* 267  
*sapcha* 272  
 sapēre 402  
 sapiam 272  
 sapidus 39  
 sapienti (pl.) 368  
*sappia* 272  
 sapui 426, 428  
 satis 74  
 sauma 268  
 scabia 355 (2)  
 scæna 182, 210  
 scalciare = excalceare 230  
 scandalizare 19  
 scaplas 234  
 Sca(u)rus 211 (1)  
 scena 182  
 schema 19  
*schernire* 341  
*schiatia* 343  
*schietto* 343  
  
*schioppo* 284  
 sclitib. (stlis) 284  
 scloppus 284  
 scopulus 38  
 scoriare = excor- 230  
 scriba -anis 359  
 script 312 (1)  
 scripsi 315, 429  
 scriptum 315  
 scri(p)tus 313, 440  
*scrivano* 359  
 scultor 313  
 se = si 229 (4)  
 se = è 419 (1)  
 sead = sit 419 (2)  
 sebe = sibi 201  
 secatus 435, 440  
 secula 200 (3)  
 secu(n)do 306  
 secuntur 254  
 sed 11, 14  
 sed = se 229 (4)  
*sedano* 335  
 sed(e)cim 239  
 sedere = esse 402, 419  
 seditur 399  
 sedui 428  
 sedutus 441  
 segnai = signavi 424  
*segolo* 200 (3)  
*sei* 419 (1)  
*sel* 160  
 selinum 150  
*sem* 419 (1)  
*Semelé* 359  
 semita 239  
*semo* 419 (1)  
 semper semper 74  
 sempre 245  
 semul 201, 201 (2)  
*senape* 184  
 senatus (2d decl.) 355 (1)  
 sene = sine 201  
 senex 12  
 senper 306  
 senta = semita 239  
 sentam 416  
 sententem 416

- sentī* 298  
*sentia* 421  
*sentii* 428, 429  
*sentitus* 436, 441  
*sentor* 37  
 separare seperare 231, 233  
*sepelitus* 436, 440  
*sepes* 209  
*sepia* 146, 182  
*seppia* 182  
*sepsies* 277  
*septa*(gi)nta 380  
*septe*(m) 309  
*septum* 260  
*septuazinta* 339  
*septum* 209  
*sepulchrum* 251  
*sequere* 406  
*sequere* 406  
*serbare* 323  
*serbat* 323  
*serbus* 317  
*Serios* = *Sergius* 272  
*serore* = *so-* 229 (7)  
*serpentinus* 37  
*serra* = *sera* 247  
*serutinus* 16  
*servare* 323  
*servicium* 276  
*servire* 323  
*servisium* 277  
*servitium* 276, 277  
*servitudo* 37  
*ses* = *es* 419 (1)  
*šes* 419 (1)  
*sest* = *est* 419 (1)  
*set* = *est* 419 (1)  
*set* = *sed* 282  
*seta* 209  
*setaceus* 39  
*setis* = *estis* 419 (1)  
*settembre*s 313  
*seus* = *suus* 387  
*si* 14, 83, 229 (4)  
*si* = *sibi* 385  
*siam* 419 (2)  
*siamus* 419 (2)  
*sibe* 219, 244  
*sibi* 201, 219, 221, 244, 385  
*sibi* 219, 244, 385  
**Sibilants** 297-302, etc.  
 final s 298, 445  
 initial s + cons. 230  
*scy*, *ssy*, *sty*, *sy*, 275  
*ss* > s 161  
 z: see **Greek Consonants**  
*sic* 264  
*Sicilianus* 39  
*sidibus* = *se-* 198  
*siede* 419 (1)  
*siem* 419 (2)  
*siete* 419 (1)  
*siffatto* 264  
*siffler* 318 (2)  
*sifilus* 318 (2)  
*signum* -us 172 (2), 347  
*sigricius* = *secretius* 256  
*silevit* 422, 428  
*simus* 220, 419 (1)  
*sinapis* -e -i 38, 150, 184, 337  
*sinatus* 228  
*sine* 95, 201  
*sinexter* 201 (3)  
 -sio 37  
*sirena* 356 (3)  
*sis* = *si vis* 324  
*sive* 11  
*skēna* 341  
*skērñôn* 341  
*skiuhan* 343  
*slahta* 343  
*slēht* 343  
*soaru* 295  
*soave* 224  
*sobreus* 224  
*socera* 37  
*soc(e)rum* 232, 233  
*soef* 224  
*sofferire* 406  
*sol* 13  
*solacium* 276  
*sola mente* 41  
*solatium* 276  
*solbere* 317  
*solbit* 323  
*solia* 224  
*soliculus* 13, 18  
*sol(i)du*s 237  
*solingo* 37 (-incus)  
*solo* (dat.) 395  
*solsi* 429  
*soltus* 438, 439, 440  
*soluit* 224  
*solus* 395  
*solutus* 438  
*solvitus* 438, 439  
*soma* 268  
*somos* 419 (1)  
*sona* = *zona* 338  
*sonatus* 435  
*sons* 419 (1)  
*sophia* 146  
 -sor 37  
*sorcerus* = *sortiarius* 39  
 (-arius)  
*sordidius* 377  
*sorex* 42, 213  
*oricem* 42, 213  
 -sorium 37  
 -sorius 39  
*oro(r)* 295  
*sous* = *suus* 167, 387  
*sozer* 154  
*spacium* 276  
*spallere* 337  
*spandere* = *exp-* 230  
*Spania* 230  
*Spanus* 230  
*sparsi* 429  
*sparsus* 441  
*spasmus* 144  
*spat(h)a* 332  
*spat(u)la* 12, 38, 234  
*specā* = *spica* 200 (3)  
*speclarait* = -avit 424  
*spectante* = *exp-* 230  
*spēhon* 343  
*spelunca* 329  
*spene* 355 (2)  
*speni* from *spes* 355 (2)  
*speramus* = -avimus 424  
*sperantia* 37

- spes 355 (2)  
 spiritus (2d decl.) 355 (1)  
 splorator = exp- 230  
 spoliatur = -or 244  
 spo(n)sus 171  
 spontaneus 39  
*squarciare* 276  
 ss > s 161  
 staacio 276  
 stablarius 231  
 stagnum (masc.) 349  
 stahu 397  
 stais 397  
 stait 397  
 stantia = inst- 230  
 stao 397  
 stare 397  
 stasio 277  
 statio 277  
 status 438  
*stau* 397  
 staunt 397  
*stegola* 200 (3)  
 stel(l)a 163  
 Stephanus 183  
 steti 426, 428, 430  
*stetti* 426  
 stetui 426, 428, 430  
 steva 200 (3)  
 stilla = stella 198  
 stingo 226  
 -stinxi 429  
 stipes = stips 367  
 stirpis (nom.) 367  
 stlataris 284  
 stlis 284  
 stloppus 284  
 storax 187  
 stren(n)a 163  
 stren(n)uor 164  
**Stress** : see **Accent**  
 sriban 341  
 strictus 440  
 strinctus 440  
 strinxi 429  
 strofa 334  
 stropa 334  
 stropus 186  
 strucere 417  
 structus 440  
 struere 417  
 strugere 417  
 strumentum = inst- 230  
 struxi 429  
 stupescere 35  
 stup(p)a 163  
 suabitati 318  
 suadel(l)a 42  
 suavis 224  
 Suavitta 37 (-ittus)  
 sub- 26  
 subaudire 26  
 subcludere 26  
 subcumbere 32  
**Subjunctive** 117-9  
   for Imper. 116  
   for Indic. 117  
   **Imperfect** 118  
   **Perfect** 119, 410  
   **Plup. = Imperf.** 118  
   **Pres.** 397, 403, 405, 415,  
   419 (2)  
 sublimus 376  
 submonsus 439, 441  
 subornatrix 255  
 subplantare 32  
 subsannare 26  
**Substitution of Words** 13  
 subterraneus 42  
 subtus 81  
 suc(c)us 163  
*suceroni* 362  
 sud = sub 315  
 sufferit 406  
 suffertus 435, 440  
**Suffixes** 33-42  
   **Change of Suffix** 42  
   for Adj. 39  
   for Adv. 40, 41  
   for Nouns 37, 38  
   for Verbs 33-6  
   **Greek Endings** 36, 38  
 suis (nom.) 367  
 sulphurem 347, 369  
 sumpsi 298  
 sumptus 308  
 sumus 220, 419 (1)  
*suora* 295  
 suos 138  
 super 80, 90, 96  
 super- 26  
 superabundare 26  
 superfacere 26  
 superstitis (nom.) 367  
**Supine** 103  
 sup(p)ra 164  
 sup(p)remis 164  
 supra- 26  
 suprafacere 26  
 supre 245  
 -sura 37  
**Surd** > **Sonant** : see **Voicing**  
 sursi 429  
 su(r)sum 291  
 surtus 440  
 sus = suus 226, 388  
 -sus 37, 441  
 sus(s)um 291  
 sutis 419 (1)  
 suus 60, 387-8  
 sy = ty 277  
 sycotum 141  
**Syllabication** 131-3  
 symphonia 146, 332  
**Syncope** 219, 229, 231-9  
**Synonyms** 12  
**Syntax** 50-130  
  
 t : see **Dentals**  
   ty 276-7  
 -ta 37  
 tab(u)la 236  
 tactus 440  
 talentum 149, 330  
 talis 71  
 tamen 11, 14, 84  
 tan 306  
 tantus 440  
 tanger(e) 242  
 tantu(m) 309  
 tantus 71  
 tanxi 429  
 tapinus 144

- tapis* 182  
*tapit* 182  
 tap(p)ete 162  
 tarde 40  
*tarir* 342, 407  
 -tas 37  
*tasso* 342, 343  
 tata 16; -anis 359  
 Tattus 277  
 tatus 16  
 taula 236, 318  
 taurellus 37  
 taxi 429  
 telebra = ter- 292  
*tempaccio* 39  
 tempesta 356 (3)  
 templus 347  
*tempo* 298  
 tempus 13  
 tenit 244  
 ten(n)uis 164  
**Tense** 120-30  
 tensi 429  
 tensura 13  
 tensus 441  
 ténueram 137  
 tenui 428  
 tenutus 438, 440  
 Teodor 332  
 -ter 40  
 tercius 276  
 Terentio = -us 298  
 tergère 399  
 tergum -us 347  
 termen 356 (3)  
 terminaciones 276  
 terra(m) 309  
 tersi 429  
 tersus 441  
 -της 38  
 testa 13  
 tetrus 376  
 texui 428  
 textutus 440  
 thahso 342, 343  
 tharrjan 342, 407  
 theios 333  
 thensaurus 311  
 Theophilus 333  
 thesaurizare 19  
 thesaurus -um 189, 347  
 thrëscan 342  
 ti = tibi 385  
 -tiacum 277  
 tibe 244  
 tibi 221, 244, 385  
 -tim 40  
*timbre* 187, 331  
 timor (fem.) 346 (2)  
 timoratus 39  
*timpurî* 369  
 tinctus 440  
 tingo 226  
 tinguere 226  
 tins < census 260  
 tinxi 429  
 -tio 37  
 Titius 277  
*Tivoli* 86  
 toll(e)re 239  
 tollitus 435, 439  
 tolsi 428, 429  
 tolui 428  
 tomolus = tumu- 208  
 tonatus 435  
 tondère 399  
 tonica = tu- 208  
 tonsus 441  
 -tor 37  
 torcère 399  
 torco 226, 399  
 toreomatum 191  
 -torium 37  
 -torius 39  
 torma = tu- 208  
 tornus 186  
 torqu(e)o 226, 399  
 torsi 428  
 tortus 440  
 tot 71  
*tot* 204 (2)  
 toto (dat.) 395  
 tot(t)us 12, 71, 163, 204 (2),  
 395  
 totum (adv.) 74  
 tous = tuus 387  
 tra- 26, 299  
 trabucare 26  
 tracere 417  
 tractatus 9  
 tractus 440  
 tradedit 31, 139  
*traducir* 299  
*traduire* 299  
 Tragani = Traj- 259  
 tragere 417  
 trahere 417  
 trans- 26, 299  
 transannare 26  
 tra(ns)duco 299  
 tra(ns)jicio 299  
 tra(ns)luceo 299  
 tra(ns)mitto 299  
 transplantare 26  
 tra(ns)pono 299  
 tra(ns)tulo 299  
 tra(ns)veho 299  
 traps 315  
*trasporre* 299  
 travis (nom.) 367  
 traxi 429  
 trebus 201  
 trei = tres 379  
*trei* 298  
*treis* 177  
 tremulat 235  
 trepaliare 33  
 trepalium 16  
 tres 379  
*trescar* 342  
 trib(u)la 235, 352  
 tribuna(l) 242, 289  
 Tricasses 151  
 trienta 259  
 tri(g)inta 142, 259, 380  
 trinitas 37  
 trinta 380  
 tris = tres 198  
 tristus 376  
 triumphaut 241, 325, 424  
 -trix 37  
*trobaire* 37 (-tor)  
 Troge = -jæ 259  
 Troja 170



- Troyes* 151  
 tructa 38, 185  
 trutina 187  
 tu 60  
 tucti 204 (2)  
 -tudo 37  
*tuit* 204 (2)  
 tulērunt 450  
 -tulus > -clus 234  
 tum = tuum 226, 388  
 tumum 187  
 tuos 138  
 -tura 37  
 turrensis 39  
 turri -e 364  
 -tus 37 (-ta), 440  
 Tuscanus 39  
*tutto* 204 (2)  
 tuttus 204 (2)  
 tuus 226, 387-8  
 ty 276-7  
   ty > cy 277  
   ty > sy 277
- u 165, 206-8, etc.  
   **accented** 206-8  
     ū 206-7  
     ū > u 165, 206  
     ũ 208  
     ũ > u > o 165, 208  
   u **cons.** 222, 326  
   ü 178, 187, 192, 206, 220  
   ui 216  
   **unaccented** 219, 228,  
     229 (5), 243, 244  
     **in hiatus** 222-6  
     uo > o 226  
     uu > u 226  
     uó > ó 225  
     uu > u 226  
 ubi 73  
 -uc(c)us 37 (-icca)  
 -uculare 35  
 -uculus 42  
 -udo > -umen 42  
 ü 178, 187, 192, 206, 220  
 -ugo 37 (-ago)  
 ui 216
- ula 37 (-ulus)  
 Ulixes 187  
 ultra 166  
 -ulus 37, 39  
   > -ellus 42  
 -um 40  
**Unaccented Vowels: see**  
**Vowels**  
 unde 10, 70, 73, 84, 393  
 undecim 166, 379  
 -undus 39  
 ungo 226  
 unguere 226  
 unicornis 44  
 unigenitus 44  
 unire 34  
 uno (**dat.**) 429  
 -unt = -ent 449  
 unus 10, 57, 71, 298, 378, 395  
   unu(s) 298  
 unxi 429  
 uó > o 225  
 uo **unacc.** > o 226  
 uobit = obiit 177  
 -ura 37, 42  
 Uranus 193  
 urbis (**nom.**) 367  
 urbs 12, 297, 315, 367  
 -ūrem 346 (3)  
 urps 297, 315  
 usare 34  
**Use of Cases** 85-100  
**Use of Inflections** 85-130  
**Use of Words** 54-84  
 usque hodie 47  
 ustium 202  
 ut 11, 14, 82, 111  
 -uta 37 (-ta)  
 utrum 11, 14, 83  
 -utus 39, 42, 438, 440, 441  
 uu **unacc.** > u 226  
 uuadius 344  
 -uus > -itus 42  
 uxo(r) 295  
 uxore (**abl.**) 244  
 v: **see** Labials  
 vacuus 42 195 (6), 223
- vadere 126 (5), 405  
 vadum 344; -us 347  
 valde 237  
 valia(t) 224, 285  
 Valinca 37 (-incus)  
 vallensis 39  
 valneas = ba- 316  
 vanitare 34  
 vaqua = vacua 223  
 vaqui = vacui 223  
 vastare 344  
 vasus -um 347, 356 (3)  
 vea = via 201  
 vecere = veh- 417  
 vecinus 229 (4)  
 veclus 234, 284  
*vedea* 421  
*veđere* 283  
*vef* 226  
 vegere = veh- 417  
 ve(he)mens 250  
 vehere 417  
 vel 11  
 velle 126 (3), 403  
 vendita 37 (-ta)  
 vendutus 438  
 vene = bene 316  
 veni 428, 430  
 veninum 42  
 venire 126 (5)  
 venitus 436, 438, 440  
 venui 428, 430  
 venuta 37 (-ta)  
 venutus 436, 438, 440  
 ver 13  
 verbex = vervex 323  
**Verb Forms**  
   **Inflection: see** Conju-  
     **gation**  
   **Use** 72, 101-30  
**Verbs: see** Verb Forms  
 verbus 347, 349  
 verecundia 231  
 verecunnus 281  
 vernac(u)lus 234  
 vernum tempus 13  
 ve(r)sus 291  
 vertragus 19

vervex 323  
 ves(s)ica 162  
 vestibat 420  
 vetatus 435  
 vet(e)ranus 219, 231  
*vettovaglia* 154  
 vetulus 12, 13, 234, 284  
 vetus 13  
 veyo = video 272-3  
*vezem* 445  
*vezzo* 278  
 -vi = -vui 428  
 via 167, 201  
 viaticum 8, 239  
 vibī = bibi 318  
 vibit = bibit 316  
 victore (nom.) 367  
 victualia 18, 37  
 victurias 203  
 vic(u)lus 234, 284  
 videderunt 426  
 video 272-3, 416  
 videre 72, 272-3, 283, 416,  
 428, 430, 438, 441  
 videunt 416  
 vidī 428, 430  
 vido = video 416  
 vidui = vidī 428, 430  
 vidutus 438, 441  
 viduus 226  
*vieni* 177  
 vig(i)lat 259  
 vi(gi)nti 142, 259, 380  
 vilescere 34  
 villa 10, 12, 358  
 villabus 358  
 Vincentus 277  
 vincisti 426  
 vinctus 440  
 vincui 428  
 vinctus 440  
 vindemiator 224  
 vindico 239  
 vindimia 197  
 vindo = ve- 197  
 vinia = -ea 224  
 vinsi 428, 429  
 vinti 380

vinus 347  
 virginem 233  
 vir(i)diaria 237  
 vir(i)dis 237  
 vir(i)dura 18, 37  
 viror 37  
 virtus 10  
 visci = vixi 428, 429  
 visit = vixit 255; cf. 285, 428  
 vistus 441  
 visus 441  
 vitellus 37  
 vitium 278  
 vitricus 13  
 vit(u)lus 234  
 vius = vivus 324  
 vivacius 377  
 vixcit = vixit 255; cf. 285,  
 428  
 vixi 255, 285, 428, 429  
 vixi(t) 285; cf. 255, 428  
 vixutus 440  
 vobis 385; cf. 318  
**Vocabulary** 6-49  
 vocatio = vac- 195 (6)  
**Vocative** 87  
 vocitus = vacuus 42, 195 (6)  
 vocitus = vocatus 435, 439  
 vocuus = vac- 195 (6)  
**Voice** 112-4  
**Voicing** 256-7, 286, 297,  
 314, 321  
 volatilia 37  
 volemus 403 (2)  
 volere = velle 403 (2)  
 voles 403 (2)  
 volestis 403 (2)  
 volimus 403 (2)  
*volon* 39 (-undus)  
 volsi 429  
 voltus 438, 439, 440  
 voluntate (nom.) 367  
 volutus 438  
 volvitus 438, 439  
 voster 199 (1), 387  
 vovis = vobis 318; cf. 385  
**Vowels** 136-8, 165-245  
**Accented** 194-218

**Clerical Pronun.** 218  
**Diphthongs** 209-16  
**Influence of Labials**  
 217  
**Single Vowels** 194-  
 208  
 before gn 172 (2)  
 before j 170  
 before n + fricative 171  
 before nk 172 (1)  
**Breaking** 177  
**Celtic Vowels** 179  
**Close and Open** 165  
**Differentiation** 165  
**German Vowels** 179  
**Greek Vowels** 180-93  
 in hiatus 136-8, 167-9  
 in words borrowed by  
 other languages 174-5  
**Latin Vowels** 178  
**Position** 160-4  
**Quantity** 165-77, 221  
**Unaccented** 219-45  
**Final Syl.** 240-5  
 in hiatus 222-7  
**Init. Syl.** 228-30  
**Intert. Syl.** 231  
**Penult** 232-9  
**Quantity** 221  
**Vulgar Latin** 3, 4  
**Vulgar Words** 15, 19  
 vulnus (masc.) 349  
  
 w (Ger.) 344  
 w (Latin) 224  
 Waddo 344  
 wadum 344  
 wahta 343  
 walde 344  
 Wandali 344  
 warjan 344  
 warnjan 36, 407  
 wastare 344  
 watan 19, 344  
 werra 19, 344  
 werrarius 39  
 werrizare 33  
 wiðarlön 342

Wintrio 344  
 wisa 344  
 witan 36, 398  
**Word Order** 50-3  
 wost- 344

x 246, 255, 266

y (Greek) 187  
 y (Latin) 224  
 ymnus 251

z 246

zabul(l)us = dia- 339  
 zacones = dia- 339  
 zaconus = dia- 272, 339  
*zagante* 229 (3)  
*zampogna* 332  
 zanuari = ja- 339  
 zebus = die- 339  
 Zefurus 187  
 zelosus 339  
 zerax = hierax 339

zes = dies 272

Zesu = Jesu 272, 339  
 zeta = diæta 339  
 zie = die 272  
*zins* 260  
*zio* 333  
 ziziper 312 (1)  
 Zodorus = Theo- 277  
 Zogenes = Dio- 272  
 zosum = deorsum 339  
 Zouleia = Julia 272, 339

633















LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



0 003 046 782 6

